



Relion® 650 series

Line distance protection REL650 Application Manual



Document ID: 1MRK 506 329-UEN
Issued: June 2012
Revision: -
Product version: 1.2

© Copyright 2012 ABB. All rights reserved

Copyright

This document and parts thereof must not be reproduced or copied without written permission from ABB, and the contents thereof must not be imparted to a third party, nor used for any unauthorized purpose.

The software and hardware described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or disclosed only in accordance with the terms of such license.

Trademarks

ABB and Relion are registered trademarks of the ABB Group. All other brand or product names mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Warranty

Please inquire about the terms of warranty from your nearest ABB representative.

ABB AB

Substation Automation Products

SE-721 59 Västerås

Sweden

Telephone: +46 (0) 21 32 50 00

Facsimile: +46 (0) 21 14 69 18

<http://www.abb.com/substationautomation>

Disclaimer

The data, examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for the concept or product description and are not to be deemed as a statement of guaranteed properties. All persons responsible for applying the equipment addressed in this manual must satisfy themselves that each intended application is suitable and acceptable, including that any applicable safety or other operational requirements are complied with. In particular, any risks in applications where a system failure and/or product failure would create a risk for harm to property or persons (including but not limited to personal injuries or death) shall be the sole responsibility of the person or entity applying the equipment, and those so responsible are hereby requested to ensure that all measures are taken to exclude or mitigate such risks.

This document has been carefully checked by ABB but deviations cannot be completely ruled out. In case any errors are detected, the reader is kindly requested to notify the manufacturer. Other than under explicit contractual commitments, in no event shall ABB be responsible or liable for any loss or damage resulting from the use of this manual or the application of the equipment.

Conformity

This product complies with the directive of the Council of the European Communities on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC Directive 2004/108/EC) and concerning electrical equipment for use within specified voltage limits (Low-voltage directive 2006/95/EC). This conformity is the result of tests conducted by ABB in accordance with the product standards EN 50263 and EN 60255-26 for the EMC directive, and with the product standards EN 60255-1 and EN 60255-27 for the low voltage directive. The product is designed in accordance with the international standards of the IEC 60255 series.

Table of contents

Section 1	Introduction.....	17
	This manual.....	17
	Intended audience.....	17
	Product documentation.....	18
	Product documentation set.....	18
	Document revision history.....	19
	Related documents.....	19
	Symbols and conventions.....	20
	Symbols.....	20
	Document conventions.....	21
Section 2	Application.....	23
	REL650 application.....	23
	Available functions.....	27
	Main protection functions.....	27
	Back-up protection functions.....	27
	Control and monitoring functions.....	29
	Communication.....	32
	Basic IED functions.....	33
	REL650 application examples.....	34
	Adaptation to different applications.....	34
	Functionality table.....	34
Section 3	REL650 setting examples.....	37
	Setting example for a two-ended overhead transmission line in a solidly earthed network.....	37
	Calculating general settings for analogue TRM inputs 4I 1I 5U.....	38
	Calculating settings for Global base values for setting function GBASVAL.....	39
	Calculating settings for five zone distance protection, quadrilateral and mho characteristic ZQMPDIS	40
	Calculating general settings.....	41
	Calculating settings for zone 1.....	42
	Calculating settings for zone 2.....	46
	Calculating settings for zone 3.....	48
	Calculating settings for zone 4.....	50
	Calculating settings for phase selection with load encroachment FDPSPDIS	50

Table of contents

Faulty phase identification with load encroachment for rho FMPSPDIS.....	52
Calculating settings for scheme communication logic with delta based blocking scheme signal transmit ZCPSCH	53
Principles for over-reach permissive communication logic.....	54
Principles for under-reach permissive communication logic.....	55
Principle for blocking scheme.....	56
Principle for delta blocking scheme.....	57
Calculating setting for current reversal and weak end infeed logic for distance protection ZCRWPSCH	59
Calculating setting for switch into fault logic voltage and current based ZCVPSOF.....	60
Calculating settings for four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output OC4PTOC	61
Calculating general settings.....	62
Calculating settings for step 1.....	62
Calculating settings for step 2.....	63
Calculating settings for step 3.....	64
Calculating settings for four step residual overcurrent protection, zero or negative sequence direction EF4PTOC.....	65
Calculating general settings.....	66
Calculating settings for step 1.....	67
Calculating settings for step 2.....	67
Calculating settings for step 4.....	68
Calculating settings for scheme communication for residual overcurrent protection ECPSCH	69
Over-reach permissive logic	69
Under-reach permissive logic	70
Blocking scheme.....	71
Calculating settings for current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection ECRWPSCH	73
Calculating settings for breaker failure protection 3-phase activation and output CCRBRF	75
Setting example for a two-ended over-head transmission line in a high impedance network.....	76
Calculating settings for phase preference logic PPLPHIZ.....	76
Calculating settings for sensitive directional residual overcurrent protection SDEPSDE	78
Section 4 Analog inputs.....	83
Introduction.....	83
Setting guidelines.....	83

Setting of the phase reference channel.....	83
Setting of current channels.....	84
Example 1.....	84
Example 2.....	85
Examples on how to connect, configure and set CT inputs for most commonly used CT connections.....	86
Example on how to connect a star connected three-phase CT set to the IED.....	87
Example how to connect single-phase CT to the IED.....	89
Setting of voltage channels.....	91
Example.....	91
Examples how to connect, configure and set VT inputs for most commonly used VT connections.....	91
Examples on how to connect a three phase-to-earth connected VT to the IED.....	92
Section 5 Local human-machine interface.....	95
Local HMI.....	95
Display.....	95
LEDs.....	97
Keypad.....	97
Local HMI functionality.....	98
Protection and alarm indication.....	98
Parameter management	100
Front communication.....	100
Section 6 Impedance protection.....	103
Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral and mho characteristic ZQMPDIS (21).....	103
Identification.....	103
Application.....	103
System earthing.....	104
Fault infeed from remote end.....	107
Short line application.....	108
Long transmission line application.....	109
Parallel line application with mutual coupling.....	109
Tapped line application.....	114
Load encroachment.....	116
Setting guidelines.....	118
General.....	118
Setting of characteristic.....	119
Quadrilateral characteristics.....	124
Mho characteristics.....	126
Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic FDPSPDIS	127

Table of contents

Identification.....	127
Application.....	127
Setting guidelines.....	128
Load encroachment characteristics.....	128
Resistive reach with load encroachment characteristic.....	133
Minimum operate currents.....	134
Faulty phase identification with load encroachment for mho	
FMPSPDIS.....	134
Identification.....	134
Application.....	134
Setting guidelines.....	135
Load encroachment.....	136
Additional distance protection directional function for earth	
faults ZDARDIR.....	137
Identification.....	137
FunctionalityApplication.....	137
Setting guidelines.....	137
Phase preference logic PPLPHIZ.....	139
Identification.....	139
Application.....	140
Setting guidelines.....	143
Power swing detection ZMRPSB	144
Identification.....	144
Application.....	144
General.....	144
Basic characteristics.....	145
Setting guidelines.....	145
Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based	
ZCVPSOF.....	153
Identification.....	153
Application.....	153
Setting guidelines.....	153
Section 7 Current protection.....	155
Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output	
PHPIOC	155
Identification.....	155
Application.....	155
Setting guidelines.....	156
Meshed network without parallel line.....	156
Meshed network with parallel line.....	158
Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection phase segregated	
output SPTPIOC.....	160
Identification.....	160

Application.....	160
Setting guidelines.....	160
Meshed network without parallel line.....	161
Meshed network with parallel line.....	163
Four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output OC4PTOC	164
Identification.....	164
Application.....	164
Setting guidelines.....	165
Settings for steps 1 to 4	166
2nd harmonic restrain.....	168
Four step phase overcurrent protection phase segregated output OC4SPTOC	174
Identification.....	174
Application.....	174
Setting guidelines.....	175
Settings for steps 1 to 4.....	176
2nd harmonic restrain.....	178
Example.....	181
Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC	183
Identification.....	183
Application.....	183
Setting guidelines.....	183
Four step residual overcurrent protection, zero, negative sequence direction EF4PTOC	185
Identification.....	186
Application.....	186
Setting guidelines.....	188
Settings for steps 1 and 4	188
Common settings for all steps.....	189
2nd harmonic restrain.....	191
Line application example1.....	191
Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE	197
Identification.....	197
Application.....	197
Setting guidelines.....	198
Time delayed 2-step undercurrent protection UC2PTUC.....	205
Identification.....	205
Application.....	205
Setting guidelines.....	207
Thermal overload protection, one time constant Celsius/ Fahrenheit LCPTTR/LFPTTR.....	208
Identification.....	208

Table of contents

Application.....	208
Setting guidelines.....	209
Breaker failure protection 3-phase activation and output	
CCRBRF	210
Identification.....	210
Application.....	210
Setting guidelines.....	210
Breaker failure protection phase segregated activation and	
output CSPRBRF.....	213
Identification.....	213
Application.....	213
Setting guidelines.....	214
Stub protection STBPTOC	217
Identification.....	217
Application.....	217
Setting guidelines.....	217
Pole discordance protection CCRPLD	218
Identification.....	218
Application.....	218
Setting guidelines.....	219
Broken conductor check BRCPTOC	219
Identification.....	219
Application.....	220
Setting guidelines.....	220
Directional over-/under-power protection GOPPDOP/	
GUPPDUP.....	220
Application.....	220
Directional overpower protection GOPPDOP	222
Identification.....	223
Setting guidelines.....	223
Directional underpower protection GUPPDUP.....	226
Identification.....	226
Setting guidelines.....	226
Negative sequence based overcurrent function DNSPTOC	229
Identification.....	229
Application.....	229
Setting guidelines.....	229
Section 8 Voltage protection.....	231
Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV	231
Identification.....	231
Application.....	231
Setting guidelines.....	232

Equipment protection, such as for motors and generators.....	232
Disconnected equipment detection.....	232
Power supply quality	232
Voltage instability mitigation.....	232
Backup protection for power system faults.....	232
Settings for Two step undervoltage protection.....	233
Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV	234
Identification.....	234
Application.....	234
Setting guidelines.....	235
Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV	237
Identification.....	237
Application.....	237
Setting guidelines.....	238
Power supply quality.....	238
High impedance earthed systems.....	238
Direct earthed system.....	239
Settings for Two step residual overvoltage protection.....	240
Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV	241
Identification.....	241
Application.....	241
Setting guidelines.....	242
Advanced users settings.....	242
Section 9 Frequency protection.....	243
Underfrequency protection SAPTUF	243
Identification.....	243
Application.....	243
Setting guidelines.....	243
Overfrequency protection SAPTOF	244
Identification.....	244
Application.....	244
Setting guidelines.....	245
Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC	245
Identification.....	246
Application.....	246
Setting guidelines.....	246
Section 10 Secondary system supervision.....	249
Current circuit supervision CCSRDIF	249
Identification.....	249
Application.....	249
Setting guidelines.....	249

Fuse failure supervision SDDRFUF.....	250
Identification.....	250
Application.....	250
Setting guidelines.....	251
General.....	251
Setting of common parameters.....	251
Negative sequence based.....	252
Zero sequence based.....	253
Delta U and delta I	253
Dead line detection.....	254
Breaker close/trip circuit monitoring TCSSCBR.....	254
Identification.....	254
Application.....	255
Section 11 Control.....	259
Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing SESRSYN.....	259
Identification.....	259
Application.....	259
Synchronizing.....	259
Synchrocheck.....	260
Energizing check.....	262
Voltage selection.....	263
External fuse failure.....	264
Application examples.....	265
Single circuit breaker with single busbar.....	265
Single circuit breaker with double busbar, external voltage selection.....	265
Single circuit breaker with double busbar, internal voltage selection.....	266
Double circuit breaker.....	267
1 1/2 circuit breaker.....	268
Setting guidelines.....	270
Autorecloser for 3-phase operation SMBRREC	275
Identification	275
Application.....	275
Auto-reclosing operation OFF and ON.....	278
Start auto-reclosing and conditions for start of a reclosing cycle.....	278
Start auto-reclosing from CB open information.....	278
Blocking of the autorecloser.....	278
Control of the auto-reclosing open time	279
Long trip signal.....	279
Maximum number of reclosing shots.....	279

3-phase reclosing, one to five shots according to setting NoOfShots.....	279
Reclosing reclaim timer.....	280
Transient fault.....	280
Permanent fault and reclosing unsuccessful signal.....	280
Lock-out initiation.....	280
Automatic continuation of the reclosing sequence	282
Thermal overload protection holding the auto-reclosing function back	282
Setting guidelines.....	282
Configuration.....	282
Auto-recloser parameter settings.....	285
Autorecloser for 1/3-phase operation STBRREC	288
Identification.....	288
Application.....	288
Auto-reclosing operation Off and On.....	292
Start auto-reclosing and conditions for start of a reclosing cycle.....	292
Start auto-reclosing from CB open information.....	292
Blocking of the autorecloser.....	293
Control of the auto-reclosing open time for shot 1.....	293
Long trip signal.....	293
Reclosing programs.....	294
FirstShot=3ph (normal setting for a single 3 phase shot).....	294
3-phase reclosing, one to five shots according to setting NoOfShots.....	294
FirstShot=1ph 1-phase reclosing in the first shot.....	295
FirstShot=1ph + 1*3ph 1-phase or 3-phase reclosing in the first shot.....	295
FirstShot=1ph + 1*2/3ph 1-phase, 2-phase or 3-phase reclosing in the first shot.....	295
Evolving fault.....	295
Reclosing reclaim timer.....	296
Transient fault.....	296
Permanent fault and reclosing unsuccessful signal.....	296
Lock-out initiation.....	296
Automatic continuation of the reclosing sequence.....	298
Thermal overload protection holding the auto-reclosing function back.....	298
Setting guidelines.....	298
Configuration.....	298
Recommendations for input signals.....	299
STBRREC- Auto-recloser parameter settings.....	302

Table of contents

Apparatus control	305
Identification.....	305
Application.....	305
Interaction between modules.....	308
Setting guidelines.....	310
Bay control (QCBAY).....	310
Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation SLGGIO.....	310
Identification.....	310
Application.....	310
Setting guidelines.....	311
Selector mini switch VSGGIO.....	311
Identification.....	311
Application.....	311
Setting guidelines.....	312
IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions DPGGIO.....	312
Identification.....	312
Application.....	312
Setting guidelines.....	313
Single point generic control 8 signals SPC8GGIO.....	313
Identification.....	313
Application.....	313
Setting guidelines.....	313
Automation bits AUTOBITS.....	314
Identification.....	314
Application.....	314
Setting guidelines.....	314
Section 12 Scheme communication.....	315
Scheme communication logic with delta based blocking scheme signal transmit ZCPSCH.....	315
Identification.....	315
Application.....	315
Blocking schemes.....	316
Permissive schemes.....	318
Intertrip scheme.....	321
Setting guidelines.....	321
Blocking scheme.....	321
Delta blocking scheme.....	321
Permissive underreaching scheme.....	322
Permissive overreaching scheme.....	322
Unblocking scheme.....	322
Intertrip scheme.....	322

Current reversal and WEI logic for distance protection 3-phase ZCRWPSCH	323
Identification.....	323
Application.....	323
Current reversal logic.....	323
Weak-end infeed logic.....	324
Setting guidelines.....	325
Current reversal logic.....	325
Weak-end infeed logic.....	325
Current reversal and WEI logic for distance protection, phase segregated ZCWSPSCH	326
Identification.....	326
Application.....	326
Current reversal logic.....	326
Weak-end infeed logic.....	327
Setting guidelines.....	328
Current reverse logic.....	328
Weak-end infeed logic.....	328
Local acceleration logic ZCLCPLAL.....	329
Identification.....	329
Application.....	329
Setting guidelines.....	329
Scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection ECPSCH	330
Identification.....	330
Application.....	330
Setting guidelines.....	331
Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection ECRWPSCH.....	332
Identification.....	332
Application.....	332
Fault current reversal logic.....	332
Weak-end infeed logic.....	333
Setting guidelines.....	333
Current reversal.....	334
Weak-end infeed.....	335
Section 13 Logic.....	337
Tripping logic common 3-phase output SMPPTRC	337
Identification.....	337
Application.....	337
Three-phase tripping	337
Lock-out.....	338
Blocking of the function block.....	338

Table of contents

Setting guidelines.....	338
Tripping logic phase segregated output SPTPTRC	339
Identification.....	339
Application.....	339
Single- and/or three-phase tripping.....	340
Lock out.....	341
Blocking of the function block.....	341
Setting guidelines.....	341
Trip matrix logic TMAGGIO.....	342
Identification.....	342
Application.....	342
Setting guidelines.....	342
Configurable logic blocks.....	343
Identification.....	343
Application.....	344
Configuration.....	344
Fixed signals FXDSIGN.....	345
Identification.....	345
Application.....	345
Boolean 16 to integer conversion B16I.....	346
Identification.....	346
Application.....	347
Setting guidelines.....	347
Boolean 16 to integer conversion with logic node representation B16IFCVI.....	347
Identification.....	347
Application.....	347
Setting guidelines.....	347
Integer to boolean 16 conversion IB16A.....	348
Identification.....	348
Application.....	348
Setting guidelines.....	348
Integer to boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation IB16FCVB.....	348
Identification.....	348
Application.....	348
Settings.....	349
Section 14 Monitoring.....	351
IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions SPGGIO.....	351
Identification.....	351
Application.....	351
Setting guidelines.....	351

IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions 16 inputs SP16GGIO.....	351
Identification.....	351
Application.....	351
Setting guidelines.....	352
IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions MVGGIO.....	352
Identification.....	352
Application.....	352
Setting guidelines.....	352
Measurements.....	353
Identification.....	353
Application.....	353
Setting guidelines.....	355
Setting examples.....	358
Measurement function application for a 400 kV OHL.....	358
Event counter CNTGGIO.....	360
Identification.....	360
Application.....	360
Setting guidelines.....	361
Disturbance report	361
Identification.....	361
Application.....	361
Setting guidelines.....	362
Binary input signals.....	365
Analog input signals.....	365
Sub-function parameters.....	366
Consideration.....	366
Measured value expander block MVEXP.....	367
Identification.....	367
Application.....	367
Setting guidelines.....	368
Fault locator LMBRFLO.....	368
Identification.....	368
Application.....	368
Setting guidelines.....	369
Connection of analog currents.....	370
Station battery supervision SPVNZBAT.....	371
Identification.....	371
Application.....	371
Insulation gas monitoring function SSIMG.....	371
Identification.....	371
Application.....	371
Insulation liquid monitoring function SSIML.....	372

Table of contents

Identification.....	372
Application.....	372
Circuit breaker condition monitoring SSCBR.....	372
Identification.....	372
Application.....	372
Section 15 Metering.....	377
Pulse counter PCGGIO.....	377
Identification.....	377
Application.....	377
Setting guidelines.....	377
Energy calculation and demand handling EPTMMTR.....	378
Identification.....	378
Application.....	378
Setting guidelines.....	379
Section 16 Station communication.....	381
IEC61850-8-1 communication protocol	381
Identification.....	381
Application.....	381
Horizontal communication via GOOSE.....	383
Setting guidelines.....	385
DNP3 protocol.....	385
IEC 60870-5-103 communication protocol.....	386
Section 17 Basic IED functions.....	387
Self supervision with internal event list	387
Identification.....	387
Application.....	387
Time synchronization.....	388
Identification.....	388
Application.....	388
Setting guidelines.....	389
Parameter setting group handling.....	391
Identification.....	391
Application.....	391
Setting guidelines.....	392
Test mode functionality TESTMODE.....	392
Identification.....	392
Application.....	392
Setting guidelines.....	392
Change lock CHNGLCK.....	393
Identification.....	393
Application.....	393

Setting guidelines.....	394
IED identifiers TERMINALID.....	394
Identification.....	394
Application.....	394
Customer specific settings.....	394
Product information PRODINF.....	394
Identification.....	394
Application.....	395
Factory defined settings.....	395
Primary system values PRIMVAL.....	396
Identification.....	396
Application.....	396
Signal matrix for analog inputs SMAI.....	396
Identification.....	396
Application.....	396
Setting guidelines.....	397
Summation block 3 phase 3PHSUM.....	399
Identification.....	399
Application.....	399
Setting guidelines.....	400
Global base values GBASVAL.....	400
Identification.....	400
Application.....	400
Setting guidelines.....	400
Authority check ATHCHCK.....	401
Identification.....	401
Application.....	401
Authorization handling in the IED.....	401
Authority status ATHSTAT.....	402
Identification.....	402
Application.....	402
Denial of service.....	403
Identification.....	403
Application.....	403
Setting guidelines.....	403
Section 18 Requirements.....	405
Current transformer requirements.....	405
Current transformer classification.....	405
Conditions.....	406
Fault current.....	407
Secondary wire resistance and additional load.....	407
General current transformer requirements.....	407
Rated equivalent secondary e.m.f. requirements.....	408

Table of contents

Distance protection.....	408
Breaker failure protection.....	409
Non-directional instantaneous and definitive time, phase and residual overcurrent protection.....	410
Non-directional inverse time delayed phase and residual overcurrent protection.....	410
Directional phase and residual overcurrent protection.....	411
Current transformer requirements for CTs according to other standards.....	412
Current transformers according to IEC 60044-1, class P, PR.....	412
Current transformers according to IEC 60044-1, class PX, IEC 60044-6, class TPS (and old British Standard, class X).....	412
Current transformers according to ANSI/IEEE.....	412
Voltage transformer requirements.....	413
SNTP server requirements.....	414
SNTP server requirements.....	414
Section 19 Glossary.....	415

Section 1 Introduction

1.1 This manual

The application manual contains application descriptions and setting guidelines sorted per function. The manual can be used to find out when and for what purpose a typical protection function can be used. The manual can also be used when calculating settings.

1.2 Intended audience

This manual addresses the protection and control engineer responsible for planning, pre-engineering and engineering.

The protection and control engineer must be experienced in electrical power engineering and have knowledge of related technology, such as protection schemes and communication principles.

1.3 Product documentation

1.3.1 Product documentation set

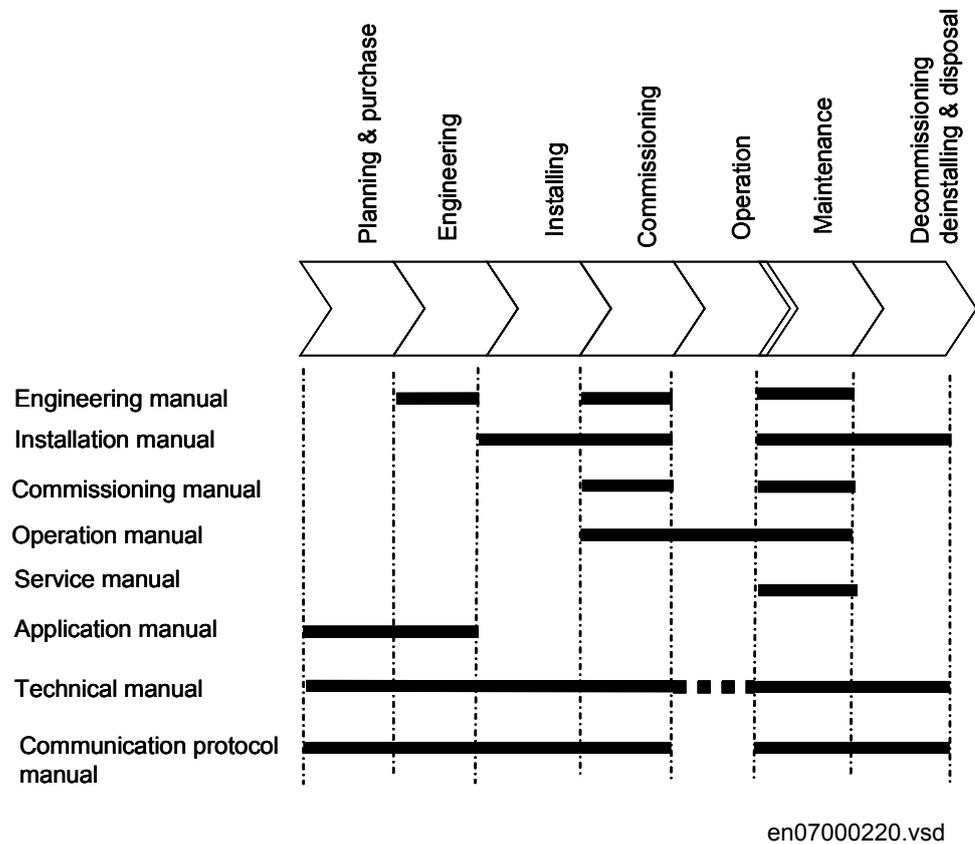


Figure 1: The intended use of manuals in different lifecycles

The engineering manual contains instructions on how to engineer the IEDs using the different tools in PCM600. The manual provides instructions on how to set up a PCM600 project and insert IEDs to the project structure. The manual also recommends a sequence for engineering of protection and control functions, LHMI functions as well as communication engineering for IEC 60870-5-103, IEC 61850 and DNP3.

The installation manual contains instructions on how to install the IED. The manual provides procedures for mechanical and electrical installation. The chapters are organized in chronological order in which the IED should be installed.

The commissioning manual contains instructions on how to commission the IED. The manual can also be used by system engineers and maintenance personnel for assistance during the testing phase. The manual provides procedures for checking of external circuitry and energizing the IED, parameter setting and configuration as

well as verifying settings by secondary injection. The manual describes the process of testing an IED in a substation which is not in service. The chapters are organized in chronological order in which the IED should be commissioned.

The operation manual contains instructions on how to operate the IED once it has been commissioned. The manual provides instructions for monitoring, controlling and setting the IED. The manual also describes how to identify disturbances and how to view calculated and measured power grid data to determine the cause of a fault.

The service manual contains instructions on how to service and maintain the IED. The manual also provides procedures for de-energizing, de-commissioning and disposal of the IED.

The application manual contains application descriptions and setting guidelines sorted per function. The manual can be used to find out when and for what purpose a typical protection function can be used. The manual can also be used when calculating settings.

The technical manual contains application and functionality descriptions and lists function blocks, logic diagrams, input and output signals, setting parameters and technical data sorted per function. The manual can be used as a technical reference during the engineering phase, installation and commissioning phase, and during normal service.

The communication protocol manual describes a communication protocol supported by the IED. The manual concentrates on vendor-specific implementations.

The point list manual describes the outlook and properties of the data points specific to the IED. The manual should be used in conjunction with the corresponding communication protocol manual.

1.3.2 Document revision history

Document revision/date	History
-/June 2012	First release

1.3.3 Related documents

Documents related to REL650	Identity number
Application manual	1MRK 506 329-UEN
Technical manual	1MRK 506 330-UEN
Commissioning manual	1MRK 506 331-UEN
Product Guide, configured	1MRK 506 332-BEN
Type test certificate	1MRK 506 332-TEN
Application notes for Circuit Breaker Control	1MRG006806

650 series manuals	Identity number
Communication protocol manual, DNP3	1MRK 511 257-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 61850-8-1	1MRK 511 258-UEN
Communication protocol manual, IEC 60870-5-103	1MRK 511 259-UEN
Cyber Security deployment guidelines	1MRK 511 268-UEN
Point list manual, DNP3	1MRK 511 260-UEN
Engineering manual	1MRK 511 261-UEN
Operation manual	1MRK 500 095-UEN
Installation manual	1MRK 514 015-UEN

1.4 Symbols and conventions

1.4.1 Symbols



The electrical warning icon indicates the presence of a hazard which could result in electrical shock.



The warning icon indicates the presence of a hazard which could result in personal injury.



The caution icon indicates important information or warning related to the concept discussed in the text. It might indicate the presence of a hazard which could result in corruption of software or damage to equipment or property.



The information icon alerts the reader of important facts and conditions.



The tip icon indicates advice on, for example, how to design your project or how to use a certain function.

Although warning hazards are related to personal injury, it is necessary to understand that under certain operational conditions, operation of damaged equipment may result in degraded process performance leading to personal injury or death. Therefore, comply fully with all warning and caution notices.

1.4.2 Document conventions

A particular convention may not be used in this manual.

- Abbreviations and acronyms in this manual are spelled out in the glossary. The glossary also contains definitions of important terms.
- Push button navigation in the LHMI menu structure is presented by using the push button icons.
To navigate between the options, use  and .
- HMI menu paths are presented in bold.
Select **Main menu/Settings**.
- LHMI messages are shown in Courier font.
To save the changes in non-volatile memory, select `Yes` and press .
- Parameter names are shown in italics.
The function can be enabled and disabled with the *Operation* setting.
- The ^ character in front of an input or output signal name in the function block symbol given for a function, indicates that the user can set an own signal name in PCM600.
- The * character after an input or output signal name in the function block symbol given for a function, indicates that the signal must be connected to another function block in the application configuration to achieve a valid application configuration.

Section 2 Application

2.1 REL650 application

REL650 is used for the protection, control and monitoring of overhead lines and cables in solidly or impedance earthed networks. The IED can be used up to the high voltage levels. It is suitable for the protection of heavily loaded lines and multi-terminal lines where the requirement for fast one- and/or three-phase tripping is wanted.

The full scheme distance protection provides protection of power lines with high sensitivity and low requirement on remote end communication. The five zones have fully independent measuring and setting which gives high flexibility for all types of lines.

The modern technical solution offers fast operating time of typically 30 ms.

The autoreclose includes priority features for single-breaker arrangements. It cooperates with the synchrocheck function with high-speed or delayed reclosing.

High set instantaneous phase and earth overcurrent, four step directional or non-directional delayed phase and earth overcurrent, sensitive earth fault for not direct earthed systems, thermal overload and two step under and overvoltage protection are examples of the available functions allowing the user to fulfill any application requirement.

The distance phase and earth fault protection can communicate with remote end in any teleprotection communication scheme.

The advanced logic capability, where the user logic is prepared with a graphical tool, allows special applications.

Disturbance recording and fault locator are available to allow independent post-fault analysis after primary disturbances.

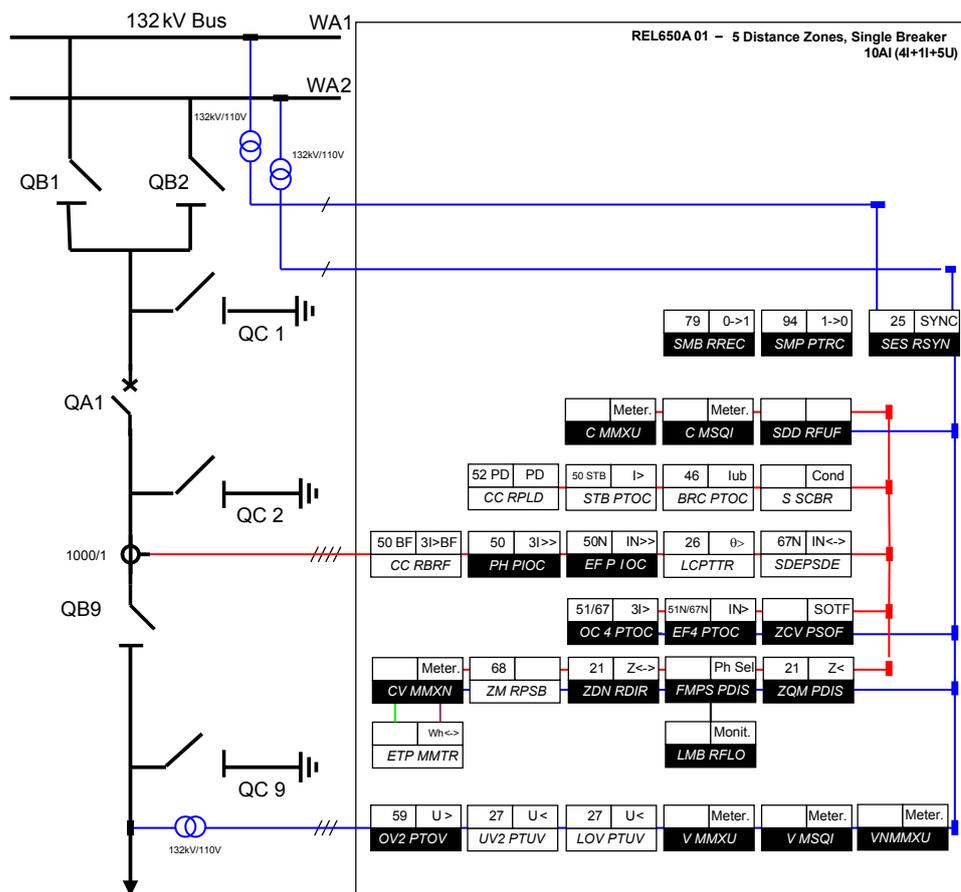
Three packages has been defined for following applications:

- Five zone distance protection with quadrilateral and mho characteristic, three-phase tripping (A01)
- Five zone distance protection with quadrilateral and mho characteristic, double breaker, three-phase tripping (B01)
- Five zone distance protection with quadrilateral and mho characteristic, single-pole tripping (A11)

The packages are configured and ready for direct use. Analog and tripping I/O has been pre-defined for basic use.

Add binary I/O as required for the application when ordering. Other signals need to be applied as required for each application.

The graphical configuration tool ensures simple and fast testing and commissioning.

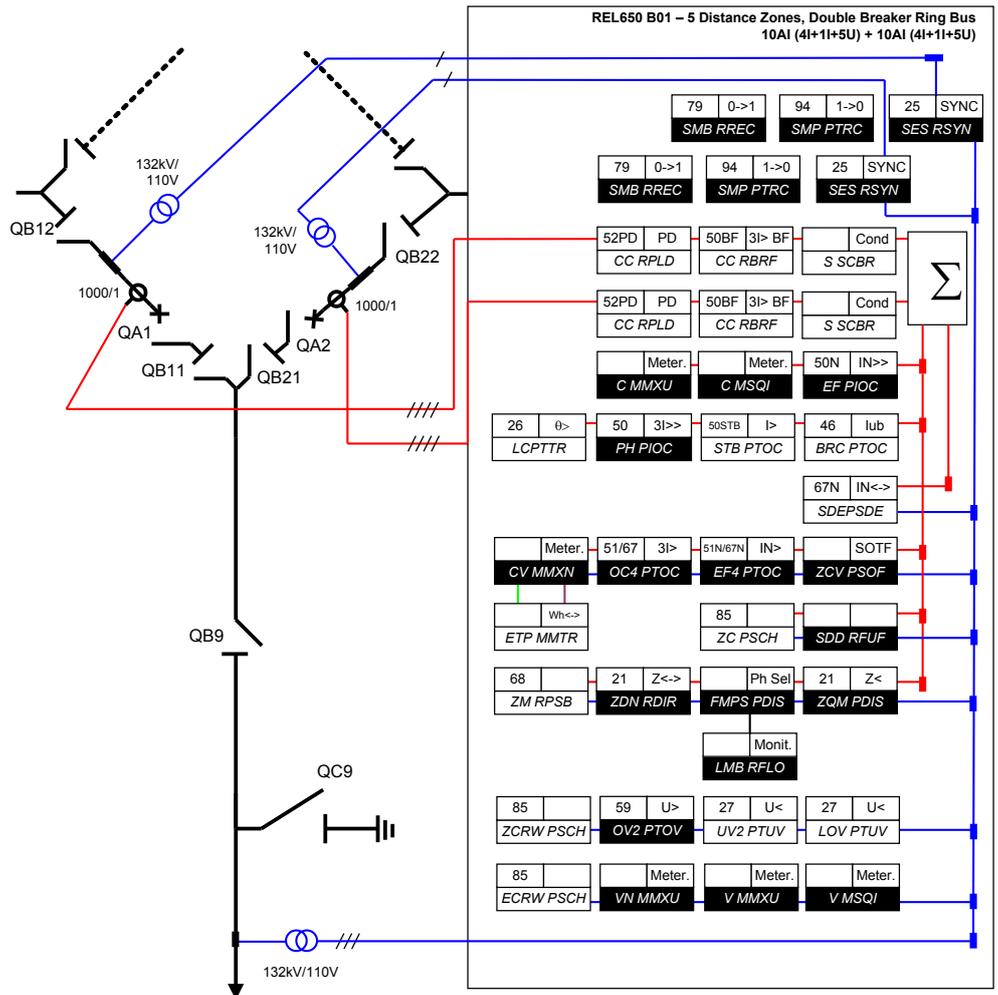


Line data
Line length: 50km
Positive sequence line impedance: $0.195 + j0.410$ Ohms Primary/Km
Zero sequence line impedance: $0.400 + j1.310$ Ohms Primary/Km

Other configured functions					Function Enabled in Settings	Function Disabled in Settings
85 ZC PSCH	85 ZCRW PSCH	85 EC PSCH	85 ECRW PSCH	Mont. DRP RDRE	ANSI IEC IEC 61850	ANSI IEC IEC 61850
Cond TCS SCBR	Cond SPVN ZBAT					

IEC09000653-3-en.vsd

Figure 2: A typical protection application for quadrilateral distance zones in a single breaker arrangement



Line data
 Line length: 50km
 Positive sequence line impedance: 0.195+j*0.410 Ohms-Primary/km
 Zero sequence line impedance: 0.400+j*1.310 Ohms-Primary/km

Other configured functions

85	Mont.	Cond.	Cond.
EC PSCH	DRP RDRE	TCS SCBR	SPVN ZBAT

Function Enabled in Settings

ANSI	IEC
IEC61850	

Function Disabled in Settings

ANSI	IEC
IEC61850	

IEC09000654-3-en.vsd

Figure 3: A typical protection application for mho distance zones in a single breaker arrangement

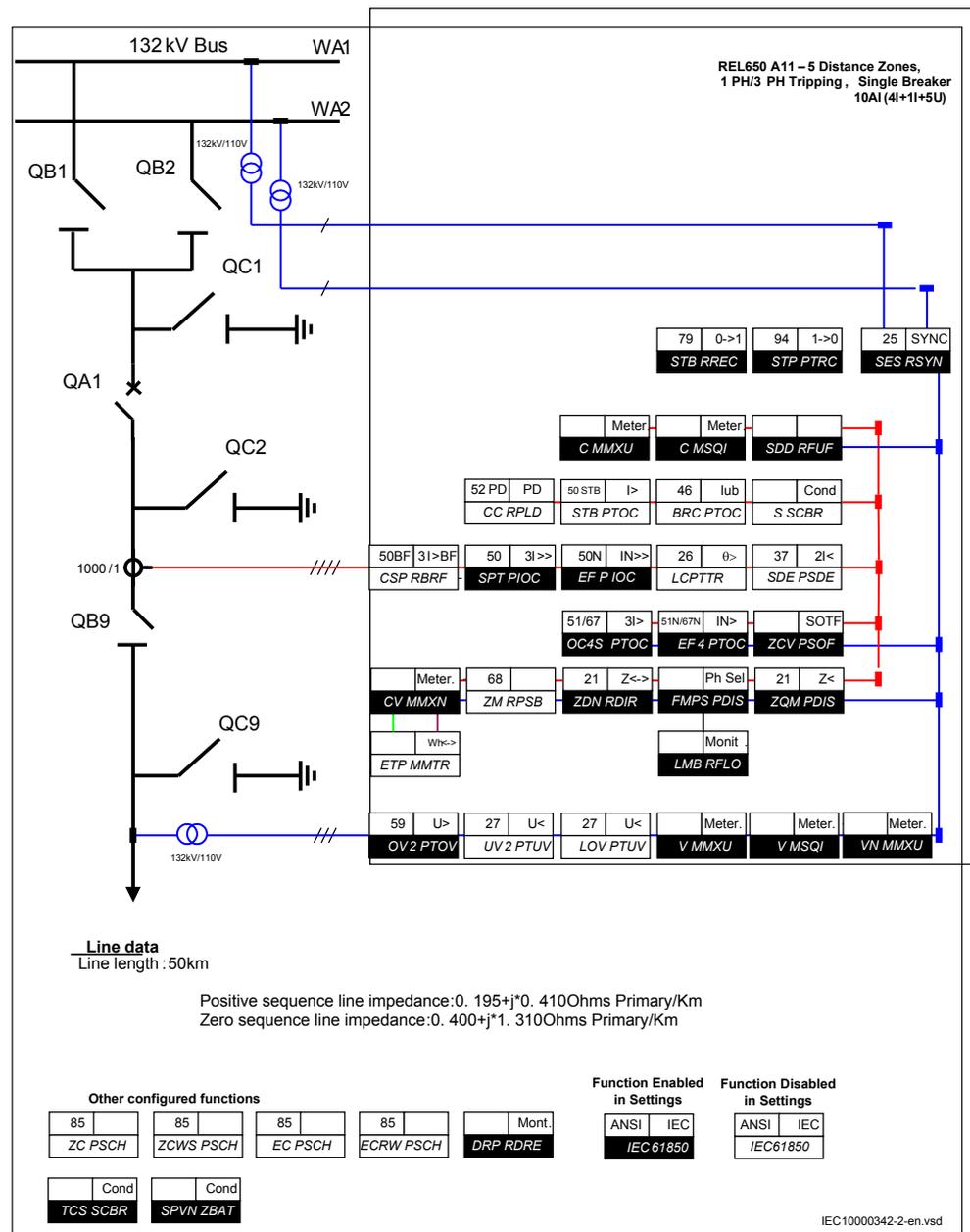


Figure 4: A typical protection application for quadrilateral characteristic distance zones in a single breaker arrangement, single pole tripping

2.2 Available functions

2.2.1 Main protection functions

IEC 61850/ Function block name	ANSI	Function description	Line Distance			
			REL650	REL650 (A01) 3Ph/1CB	REL650 (A11) 1Ph/1CB	REL650 (B01) 3Ph/2CB
Impedance protection						
ZQMPDIS	21	Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral and mho characteristic	1	1	1	1
FDPSPDIS	21	Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic	1	1	1	1
FMPSPDIS	21	Faulty phase identification with load encroachment for mho	1	1	1	1
ZDARDIR	21	Additional distance protection directional function for earth faults	1	1	1	1
ZDNRDIR	21	Directional impedance quadrilateral and mho	1	1	1	1
PPLPHIZ		Phase preference logic	0–1	1	1	1
ZMRPSB	68	Power swing detection	0–1	1	1	1
ZCVPSOF		Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based	1	1	1	1

2.2.2 Back-up protection functions

IEC 61850/ Function block name	ANSI	Function description	Line Distance			
			REL650	REL650 (A01) 3Ph/1CB	REL650 (A11) 1Ph/1CB	REL650 (B01) 3Ph/2CB
Current protection						
PHPIOC	50	Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, 3–phase output	0–1	1		1
SPTPIOC	50	Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output	0–1		1	
OC4PTOC	51	Four step phase overcurrent protection, 3–phase output	0–1	1		1
OC4SPTOC	51/67	Four step phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output	0–1		1	
EFPIOC	50N	Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection	0–1	1	1	1
EF4PTOC	51N/67N	Four step residual overcurrent protection, zero/negative sequence direction	0–1	1	1	1

Table continues on next page

IEC 61850/ Function block name	ANSI	Function description	Line Distance			
			REL650	REL650 (A01) 3Ph/1CB	REL650 (A11) 1Ph/1CB	REL650 (B01) 3Ph/2CB
SDEPSDE	67N	Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection	0-1	1	1	1
UC2PTUC	37	Time delayed 2-step undercurrent protection	0-1	1	1	1
LCPTTR	26	Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Celsius	0-1	1	1	1
LFPTTR	26	Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Fahrenheit	0-1	1	1	1
CCRBFR	50BF	Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output	0-2	1		2
CSPRBRF	50BF	Breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output	0-1		1	
STBPTOC	50STB	Stub protection	0-1	1	1	1
CCRPLD	52PD	Pole discordance protection	0-2	1	1	2
BRCPTOC	46	Broken conductor check	0-1	1	1	1
GUPPDUP	37	Directional underpower protection	0-1	1	1	1
GOPPDOP	32	Directional overpower protection	0-1	1	1	1
DNSPTOC	46	Negative sequence based overcurrent function	0-1	1	1	1
Voltage protection						
UV2PTUV	27	Two step undervoltage protection	0-1	1	1	1
OV2PTOV	59	Two step overvoltage protection	0-1	1	1	1
ROV2PTOV	59N	Two step residual overvoltage protection	0-1	1	1	1
LOVPTUV	27	Loss of voltage check	0-1	1	1	1
Frequency protection						
SAPTUF	81	Underfrequency function	0-2	2	2	2
SAPTOF	81	Overfrequency function	0-2	2	2	2
SAPFRC	81	Rate-of-change frequency protection	0-2	2	2	2

2.2.3 Control and monitoring functions

IEC 61850/Function block name	ANSI	Function description	Line Distance			
			REL650	REL650 (A01) 3Ph/1CB	REL650 (A11) 1Ph/1CB	REL650 (B01) 3Ph/2CB
Control						
SESRYSN	25	Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing	0–2	1	1	2
SMBRREC	79	Autorecloser for 3–phase operation	0–2	1		2
STBRREC	79	Autorecloser for 1/3–phase operation	0–1		1	
QCBAY		Bay control	1	1	1	1
LOCREM		Handling of LR-switch positions	1	1	1	1
LOCREMCTRL		LHMI control of Permitted Source To Operate (PSTO)	1	1	1	1
CBC1		Circuit breaker for 1CB	0–1	1	1	
CBC2		Circuit breaker for 2CB	0–1			1
SLGGIO		Logic Rotating Switch for function selection and LHMI presentation	15	15	15	15
VSGGIO		Selector mini switch extension	20	20	20	20
DPGGIO		IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions double point	16	16	16	16
SPC8GGIO		Single point generic control 8 signals	5	5	5	5
AUTOBITS		AutomationBits, command function for DNP3.0	3	3	3	3
I103CMD		Function commands for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103IEDCMD		IED commands for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103USRCMD		Function commands user defined for IEC60870-5-103	4	4	4	4
I103GENCMD		Function commands generic for IEC60870-5-103	50	50	50	50
I103POSCMD		IED commands with position and select for IEC60870-5-103	50	50	50	50
Secondary system supervision						
CCSRDIF	87	Current circuit supervision	0–2	1	1	2
SDDRFUF		Fuse failure supervision	0–3	1	1	3
TCSSCBR		Breaker close/trip circuit monitoring	3	3	3	3
Logic						
SMPPTRC	94	Tripping logic, common 3–phase output	1–2	1		2
SPTPTRC	94	Tripping logic, phase segregated output	1		1	
TMAGGIO		Trip matrix logic	12	12	12	12
OR		Configurable logic blocks, OR gate	283	283	283	283
INVERTER		Configurable logic blocks, Inverter gate	140	140	140	140

Table continues on next page

IEC 61850/Function block name	ANSI	Function description	Line Distance			
			REL650	REL650 (A01) 3Ph/1CB	REL650 (A11) 1Ph/1CB	REL650 (B01) 3Ph/2CB
PULSETIMER		Configurable logic blocks, Pulse timer	40	40	40	40
GATE		Configurable logic blocks, Controllable gate	40	40	40	40
XOR		Configurable logic blocks, exclusive OR gate	40	40	40	40
LOOPDELAY		Configurable logic blocks, loop delay	40	40	40	40
TIMERSET		Configurable logic blocks, timer function block	40	40	40	40
AND		Configurable logic blocks, AND gate	280	280	280	280
SRMEMORY		Configurable logic blocks, set-reset memory flip-flop gate	40	40	40	40
RSMEMORY		Configurable logic blocks, reset-set memory flip-flop gate	40	40	40	40
FXDSIGN		Fixed signal function block	1	1	1	1
B16I		Boolean 16 to Integer conversion	16	16	16	16
B16IFCVI		Boolean 16 to Integer conversion with logic node representation	16	16	16	16
IB16A		Integer to Boolean 16 conversion	16	16	16	16
IB16FCVB		Integer to Boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation	16	16	16	16
Monitoring						
CVMMXN		Measurements	6	6	6	6
CMMXU		Phase current measurement	10	10	10	10
VMMXU		Phase-phase voltage measurement	6	6	6	6
CMSQI		Current sequence component measurement	6	6	6	6
VMSQI		Voltage sequence measurement	6	6	6	6
VNMMXU		Phase-neutral voltage measurement	6	6	6	6
AISVBAS		Function block for service values presentation of the analog inputs	1	1	1	1
TM_P_P2		Function block for service values presentation of primary analog inputs 600TRM	1	1	1	1
AM_P_P4		Function block for service values presentation of primary analog inputs 600AIM	1	1	1	1
TM_S_P2		Function block for service values presentation of secondary analog inputs 600TRM	1	1	1	1
AM_S_P4		Function block for service values presentation of secondary analog inputs 600AIM	1	1	1	1
CNTGGIO		Event counter	5	5	5	5
DRPRDRE		Disturbance report	1	1	1	1
AxRADR		Analog input signals	4	4	4	4
BxBDR		Binary input signals	6	6	6	6

Table continues on next page

IEC 61850/Function block name	ANSI	Function description	Line Distance			
			REL650	REL650 (A01) 3Ph/1CB	REL650 (A11) 1Ph/1CB	REL650 (B01) 3Ph/2CB
SPGGIO		IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions	64	64	64	64
SP16GGIO		IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions 16 inputs	16	16	16	16
MVGGIO		IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions	16	16	16	16
MVEXP		Measured value expander block	66	66	66	66
LMBRFLO		Fault locator	1	1	1	1
SPVNZBAT		Station battery supervision	0-1	1	1	1
SSIMG	63	Insulation gas monitoring function	0-2	1	1	2
SSIML	71	Insulation liquid monitoring function	0-2	1	1	2
SSCBR		Circuit breaker condition monitoring	0-2	1	1	2
I103MEAS		Measurands for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103MEASUSR		Measurands user defined signals for IEC60870-5-103	3	3	3	3
I103AR		Function status auto-recloser for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103EF		Function status earth-fault for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103FLTPROT		Function status fault protection for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103IED		IED status for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103SUPERV		Supervision status for IEC60870-5-103	1	1	1	1
I103USRDEF		Status for user defined signals for IEC60870-5-103	20	20	20	20
Metering						
PCGGIO		Pulse counter logic	16	16	16	16
ETPMMTR		Function for energy calculation and demand handling	3	3	3	3

2.2.4 Communication

IEC 61850/Function block name	ANSI	Function description	Line Distance			
			REL650	REL650 (A01) 3Ph/1CB	REL650 (A11) 1Ph/1CB	REL650 (B01) 3Ph/2CB
Station communication						
IEC61850-8-1		IEC 61850 communication protocol	1	1	1	1
DNPGEN		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1
RS485DNP		DNP3.0 for EIA-485 communication protocol	1	1	1	1
CH1TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1
CH2TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1
CH3TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1
CH4TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1
OPTICALDNP		DNP3.0 for optical serial communication	1	1	1	1
MSTSERIAL		DNP3.0 for serial communication protocol	1	1	1	1
MST1TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1
MST2TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1
MST3TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1
MST4TCP		DNP3.0 for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1
RS485GEN		RS485	1	1	1	1
OPTICALPROT		Operation selection for optical serial	1	1	1	1
RS485PROT		Operation selection for RS485	1	1	1	1
DNPFREC		DNP3.0 fault records for TCP/IP communication protocol	1	1	1	1
OPTICAL103		IEC60870-5-103 Optical serial communication	1	1	1	1
RS485103		IEC60870-5-103 serial communication for RS485	1	1	1	1
GOOSEINTLKRCV		Horizontal communication via GOOSE for interlocking	59	59	59	59
GOOSEBINRCV		GOOSE binary receive	4	4	4	4
ETHFRNT ETHLAN1 GATEWAY		Ethernet configuration of front port, LAN1 port and gateway	1	1	1	1

Table continues on next page

IEC 61850/Function block name	ANSI	Function description	Line Distance			
			REL650	REL650 (A01) 3Ph/1CB	REL650 (A11) 1Ph/1CB	REL650 (B01) 3Ph/2CB
GOOSEDPRCV		GOOSE function block to receive a double point value	32	32	32	32
GOOSEINTRCV		GOOSE function block to receive an integer value	32	32	32	32
GOOSEMVRCV		GOOSE function block to receive a measurand value	16	16	16	16
GOOSESRCV		GOOSE function block to receive a single point value	64	64	64	64
Scheme communication						
ZCPSCH	85	Scheme communication logic with delta based blocking scheme signal transmit	0–1	1	1	1
ZCRWPSCH	85	Current reversal and WEI logic for distance protection, 3–phase	0–1	1		1
ZCWSPSCH	85	Current reversal and WEI logic for distance protection, phase segregated	0–1		1	
ZCLCPLAL		Local acceleration logic	1	1	1	1
ECPSCH	85	Scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection	0–1	1	1	1
ECRWPSCH	85	Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection	0–1	1	1	1

2.2.5 Basic IED functions

IEC 61850/Function block name	Function description	
Basic functions included in all products		
INTERRSIG	Self supervision with internal event list	1
SELSUPEVLST	Self supervision with internal event list	1
TIMESYNCHGEN	Time synchronization	1
SNTP	Time synchronization	1
DTSBEGIN, DTSEND, TIMEZONE	Time synchronization, daylight saving	1
IRIG-B	Time synchronization	1
SETGRPS	Setting group handling	1
ACTVGRP	Parameter setting groups	1
TESTMODE	Test mode functionality	1
CHNGLCK	Change lock function	1
TERMINALID	IED identifiers	1
PRODINF	Product information	1
Table continues on next page		

IEC 61850/Function block name	Function description	
SYSTEMTIME	System time	1
RUNTIME	IED Runtime comp	1
PRIMVAL	Primary system values	1
SMAI_20_1 - SMAI_20_12	Signal matrix for analog inputs	2
3PHSUM	Summation block 3 phase	12
GBASVAL	Global base values for settings	6
ATHSTAT	Authority status	1
ATHCHCK	Authority check	1
SPACOMMMAP	SPA communication mapping	1
FTPACCS	FTP access with password	1
DOSFRNT	Denial of service, frame rate control for front port	1
DOSLAN1	Denial of service, frame rate control for LAN1	1
DOSSCKT	Denial of service, socket flow control	1
SAFEFILECOPY	Safe file copy function	1
SPATD	Date and time via SPA protocol	1
BCSCONF	Basic communication system	1

2.3 REL650 application examples

2.3.1 Adaptation to different applications

The IED is provided with one pre-defined configuration to be used with quadrilateral distance protection characteristic.

The IED is provided with one pre-defined configuration to be used with mho distance protection characteristic.

The IED can be used in a wide range of applications. This is done by selecting from the comprehensive function library in the IED.

2.3.2 Functionality table

The proposal for functionality choice for the different application cases are shown in table [1](#). The recommendations have the following meaning:

- On: It is recommended to have the function activated in the application
- Off: It is recommended to have the function deactivated in the application
- Application dependent: The decision to have the function activated or not is dependent on the specific conditions in each case



Application 1- 5 in table 1 are according to application examples given in previous sections.

Table 1: Selection of functions in different applications

Function	Application 1	Application 2	Application 3	Application 4	Application 5
Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral characteristic ZQMPDIS	On	On	On	On	On
Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic FDPSPDIS	On	On	On	On	On
Faulty phase identification with load encroachment for mho FMPSPDIS	On	On	On	On	On
Local acceleration logic ZCLCPLAL	Application dependent				
Phase preference logic PPLPHIZ	Off	Off	Off	Off	On
Power swing detection ZMRPSB	Application dependent	Application dependent	Application dependent	Off	Application dependent
Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based ZCVPSOF	On	On	On	On	On
Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, 3-phase output PHPIOC	Application dependent				
Four step phase overcurrent protection, 3-phase output OC4PTOC	On	On	On	On	On
Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC	On	On	On	On	Off
Four step residual overcurrent protection EF4PTOC	On	On	On	On	Off
Scheme communication logic with delta based blocking scheme signal transmit ZCPSCH	Application dependent	On	On	Off	Application dependent
Current reversal and WEI logic for distance protection, 3-phase ZCRWPSCH	Application dependent	On	On	Off	Application dependent
Scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection ECPSCH	Application dependent	On	On	Off	Off
Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection ECRWPSCH	Application dependent	Application dependent	On	Off	Off
Sensitive directional residual over current and power protection SDEPSDE	Off	Off	Off	Off	On
Thermal overload protection, one time constant LCPTTR/LFPTTR Celsius/Fahrenheit	Application dependent	On	Application dependent	Application dependent	Application dependent
Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output CCRBRF	On	On	On	On	On
Pole discordance protection CCRPLD	Application dependent				
Broken conductor check BRCPTOC	Application dependent	Application dependent	Application dependent	Application dependent	On
Directional under-power protection GUPPDUP	Application dependent				
Directional over-power protection GOPPDOP	Application dependent				
Negative sequence based overcurrent protection DNSPTOC	Application dependent				

Table continues on next page

Function	Application 1	Application 2	Application 3	Application 4	Application 5
Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV	Application dependent				
Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV	Application dependent				
Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV	Application dependent	Application dependent	Application dependent	Application dependent	On
Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV	Application dependent				
Under-frequency protection SAPTUF	Application dependent				
Over-frequency protection SAPTOF	Application dependent				
Rate of change of frequency protection SAPFRC	Application dependent				
Current circuit supervision CCSRDI	On	On	On	On	On
Fuse failure supervision SDDRFUF	On	On	On	On	On
Breaker close/trip circuit monitoring TCSSCBR	On	On	On	On	On
Autorecloser for 3-phase operation SMBREC	On	Off	On	On	On

Section 3 REL650 setting examples

3.1 Setting example for a two-ended overhead transmission line in a solidly earthed network

The application example: a 138 kV line as shown in figure 5

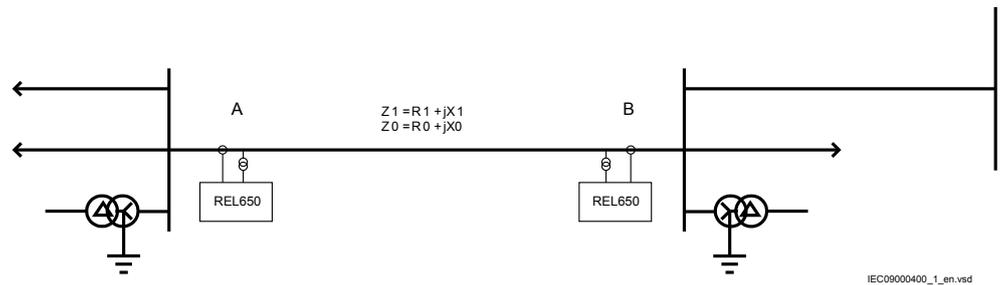


Figure 5: Two-ended overhead transmission line in a solidly earthed network

The following data is assumed:

Table 2: Data for the line application example

Entity	Value
Line length	50 km
Positive sequence impedance	$0.05 + j 0.35 \Omega/\text{km} \Rightarrow 2.5 + j17.5 \Omega$
Zero sequence impedance	$0.15 + j 1.00 \Omega/\text{km} \Rightarrow 7.5 + j50 \Omega$
High positive sequence source impedance at A	$j10 \Omega$ (about 1 900 MVA)
Low positive sequence source impedance at A	$j3.2 \Omega$ (about 6 000 MVA)
High zero sequence source impedance at A	$j8 \Omega$
Low zero sequence source impedance at A	$j5 \Omega$
High positive sequence source impedance at B	$j10 \Omega$ (about 1 900 MVA)
Low positive sequence source impedance at B	$j3.2 \Omega$ (about 6 000 MVA)
High zero sequence source impedance at B	$j8 \Omega$
Low zero sequence source impedance at B	$j5 \Omega$
CT ratio at A and B	1 000/1 A
VT ratio at A and B	$\frac{143}{\sqrt{3}} / \frac{0.11}{\sqrt{3}} \text{ kV}$
Maximum power transfer on the line	180 MVA



Only settings that need adjustment due to the specific application are described in setting examples. It is recommended to keep the default values for all settings that are not described. Refer to Technical manual for setting tables for each protection and control function.



Refer to setting guideline section in Application manual for guidelines on how to set functions that are not presented in setting examples.



Use parameter setting tool in PCM600 to set the IED according to calculations for the particular application.

3.1.1

Calculating general settings for analogue TRM inputs 4I 115U

The transformer module (TRM) has the capability of 4 current inputs (tapped to 1 or 5 A), one current input (tapped 0.1 or 0.5 A) and 5 voltage inputs.

The line phase current CTs (three phase current transformer group) are connected to inputs 1 – 3 (L1, L2, L3).

The residual current CT of a parallel line can be connected to input 4 (IN, COMP).

The residual current CT of the protected line can be connected to input 5 (IN). This input has lower rated current enabling sensitive earth fault detection.

The line voltage transformer VTs are connected to inputs 6 – 8 (L1, L2, L3).

The busbar voltage transformers (busbar 1 and 2) can be connected to inputs 9 – 10 (one phase input phase-to-earth or phase-to-phase)

Set the current transformers inputs as follows:

1. Set the primary and secondary values for current transformer input 1.
 - 1.1. Set *CTStarPoint1* to *ToObject*
(The CT secondary is earthed towards the protected line)
 - 1.2. Set *CTSec1* to *1 A*
(The rated secondary current of the CT)
 - 1.3. Set *CTPrim1* to *1000 A*
(The rated primary current of the CT)
2. Set the same values for the current inputs 2 and 3.



Current input 4 can be used for residual current input from parallel line. This current is normally used for compensation of the fault locator function influence from the parallel line. In this application the input is not used.



Current input 5 can be used for connection of a current transformer dedicated for residual current protection. A special current transformer with a ratio adapted to achieve high sensitivity of the protection is used. In this application the input is not used.

3. Set the primary and secondary values for voltage transformer inputs 6.
 - 3.1. Set *VTSec6* to *110 V*
(The rated secondary voltage of the VT, given as phase-phase voltage)
 - 3.2. Set *VTPrim6* to *143 kV*
(The rated secondary voltage of the VT, given as phase-phase voltage)
4. Set the same values for inputs 7 and 8.



Voltage inputs 9 and 10 can be used for busbar voltage measurement to enable the synchrocheck function. In this application the inputs are not used.

3.1.2

Calculating settings for Global base values for setting function GBASVAL

Each function uses primary base values for reference of settings. The base values are defined in Global base values for settings function. It is possible to include up to six Global base values for settings functions. Only one Global base values for settings functions is needed in the Two-ended over-head transmission line in a solidly earthed network application.

For line protection, set the parameters for the Global base values for settings functions according to instrument transformer primary rated values (recommended):

1. Set *IBase* to *1 000 A*
2. Set *UBase* to *143 kV*
3. Set *SBase* to *247.7 MVA* ($SBase = \sqrt{3} \cdot UBase \cdot IBase$)



The *GlobalBaseSel* setting in a protection and control function references a Global base values for setting function for reference of primary values.

3.1.3 Calculating settings for five zone distance protection, quadrilateral and mho characteristic ZQMPDIS

The settings for the distance protection function are done in primary values. The instrument transformer ratio that has been set for the analog input card is used to automatically convert the measured secondary input signals to primary values used in the distance protection function. The following basics should be considered, depending on application, when doing the setting calculations:

- Errors introduced by current and voltage instrument transformers, particularly under transient conditions.
- Inaccuracies in the line zero-sequence impedance data, and their effect on the calculated value of the earth-return compensation factor.
- The effect of in feed between the IED and the fault location, including the influence of different Z_0/Z_1 ratios of the various sources.
- The phase impedance of non transposed lines is not identical for all fault loops. The difference between the impedances for different phase to earth loops can be as large as 5-10% of the total line impedance.

The purpose of distance protection is:

- Main protection for all short circuits (phase to earth, phase to phase, double phase to ground and three phase) on the line.
- Main protection for all short circuits on the adjacent 138 kV busbar (no busbar protection).
- Remote back-up protection for all short circuits on the 138 kV lines out from the adjacent busbar.
- Remote back-up protection for all short circuits in the transformer connected to the adjacent 138 kV busbar.

The function of the zones for the distance protection A can be seen in figure [6](#).

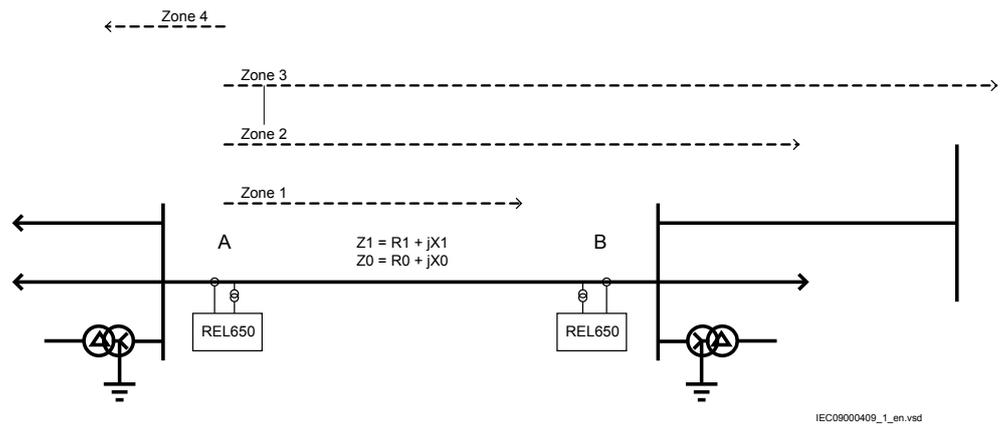


Figure 6: Reach of the distance protection zones

Zone 1, with instantaneous operation, detects most short circuits faults on the protected line. At the same time the selectivity must be assured. Therefore the most remote part of the line is not covered by zone 1.

Zone 2, with a short delay, detects short circuits faults on part of the protected line not covered by zone 1. The delay shall be sufficient to assure selectivity. This means that faults cleared by instantaneous protection function at other objects connected to the remote 138 kV busbar shall not cause unwanted trip at A.

Zone 3, together with zone 2, serves as remote back-up protection for short circuits faults on the lines out from the remote 138 kV busbar. Zone 3 shall, if possible, cover the whole length of these lines. The delay of zone 3 shall be sufficient to assure selectivity. This means that faults cleared by delayed zone 2 protection function at other objects connected to the remote 138 kV busbar shall not cause unwanted trip at A.

Zone 4 serves as back-up for short circuits faults on the 138 kV busbar in substation A. Zone 4 has a delay to assure selectivity. The directional start signal for the zone can also be used for additional functions related to distance protection: weak end infeed logic and fault current reversal logic.

The calculations and choice of the settings are shown in the following instructions, General settings, Zone 1–4 settings. Zone 5 is not used.

3.1.3.1

Calculating general settings

1. Set *GlobalBaseSel* to 1
2. Set *LineAng* to 81.9°
The positive sequence impedance line angle for the protected line is calculated as

$$LineAng = \arctan\left(\frac{X_{line}}{R_{line}}\right) = \arctan\left(\frac{17.5}{2.5}\right) = 81.9^\circ$$

(Equation 1)

3. Set *CharPEZx* and *CharPPZx* to *Mho*, *Quadrilateral* and *Combined* as per the application for each zone.
4. Set KN-factors
 - 4.1. Set *KNMag1* to 0.62 for Zone 1
 - 4.2. Set *KNAng1* to -0.6° for Zone 1
 - 4.3. Set *KNMag2* to 0.62 For Zones 2, 3, 4, 5
 - 4.4. Set *KNAng2* to -0.6° for Zones 2,3,4 and 5

the KN-factor is calculated for correct reach for phase-to-earth faults . The definition of the KN-factor is:

$$KN = \frac{Z_{0,line} - Z_{1,line}}{3 \cdot Z_{1,line}}$$

(Equation 2)

For phase-to-earth fault loops the apparent impedance is defined as:

$$Z_{ph-ea} = \frac{U_{ph,Ln}}{I_{ph,Ln} + KN \cdot 3 \cdot I_0}$$

(Equation 3)

The magnitude and phase angle are set separately as KN is a complex value. The KN-factor can be set separately for zone 1 and for the other zones. This is mainly for application for double circuit lines where zone 1 should be set to assure underreach and the other zones should be set to assure overreach. For a single circuit line it is recommended to set the KN-factors to the same values. Let $Z_{1,line} = 2.5 + j17.5$ and $Z_{0,line} = 7.5 + j17.5$, then KN is calculated as:

$$KN = \frac{Z_{0,line} - Z_{1,line}}{3 \cdot Z_{1,line}} = \frac{7.5 + j50.0 - (2.5 + j17.5)}{3 \cdot (2.5 + j17.5)} = \frac{5 + j32.5}{7.5 + j52.5} = \frac{32.9 \angle 81.2^\circ}{53.0 \angle 81.8^\circ} = 0.62 \angle -0.6^\circ$$

(Equation 4)

5. Set *CvtFiltr* to *On*, if the protected line has CVT. This will prevent the overreaching effect of the CVT transients.

3.1.3.2

Calculating settings for zone 1

1. Set *TimerSelZ1* to *Timers separated* by default. This means that phase to earth and phase to phase measuring loops will have independent timers depending on their respective start signals.

This default setting can be changed to other options depending on the co-ordination requirement in the system.

- *Timers linked* will start all measuring loops timers if any one of the measuring loop has picked up. But the trip will be released only if particular loop start signal is high.
 - *Internal start* will make all measuring loop timers of that zone start counting time if any one of the 5 zones have been picked up. But the trip will be released only if particular loop start signal is high of that zone.
 - To set *TimerSelZ1* to *Start from PhSel*, *DirModeZ1* need to be *Forward* and *MhoCharZ1* need to be *Directional*. The trip will only be released if ZDNRDIR gives forward direction and phase selection logic FMPSPDIS or FDPSPDIS gives start for the particular phase. Trip time will be calculated from the PhSel start signal.
 - *External start* will start all trip timers if the external start signal EXTNST is high.
2. Set *DirModeZ1* to *Forward*
 3. Set *Z1* to 15.000Ω

The reach of zone 1 is normally set to 85 % of the line impedance. See figure 7. This setting will be used by mho and quadrilateral characteristics as reach setting. *Z1Rev* setting will not be used by both the quadrilateral and mho characteristics if *DirModeZx* is *Forward*.

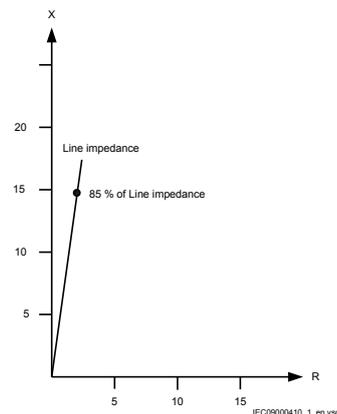


Figure 7: Line impedance diagram

The setting *Z1* is calculated as:

$$Z1 = 0.85 \cdot |Z_{Line, posseq}| = 0.85 \cdot |2.5 + j17.5| = 15.0 \Omega$$

(Equation 5)

4. Set *MhoCharZ1* to *Directional*.
This setting will be used if *CharPEZ1* and *CharPPZ1* is set to *Mho*.



If *CharPEZ1* or *CharPPZ1* is set as *Mho* then only *Z1* setting will be used. *RFPE1* and *RFPP1* will not have any effect.

5. If *CharPPZ1* is selected as *Quadrilateral* then set *RFPP1* to 15Ω

The fault resistance setting for phase-to-phase faults is normally the resistance arc between the faulty phases. The fault resistance can approximately be calculated by using the van Warrington expression:

$$R_{arc} \approx \frac{28700}{I^{1.4}} \cdot L$$

(Equation 6)

where:

- I is the arc current in A
- L is the length of the arc in m

The length of the arc is equal to the distance between the phases. For this line the distance between the phases is 5 m.

The fault current for a phase-to-phase fault at the open line end and minimum short circuit capacity is:

$$I = \frac{U_{ph-ph} / \sqrt{3}}{Z_{1,Line} + Z_{1,Source}} = \frac{138 / \sqrt{3}}{2.5 + j17.5 + j10} = 2.9 \angle -84.8^\circ \text{ kA}$$

(Equation 7)

where:

$$Z_{1,Source} = 0 + j10 \text{ ohms}$$

This gives the following arc resistance:

$$R_{arc} \approx \frac{28700}{2900^{1.4}} \cdot 5 = 2.0 \Omega$$

(Equation 8)

This is the minimum value for the fault resistance reach *RFPP1* setting. It can be valuable to have much higher *RFPP1* setting. *RFPP1 = Z1* setting is proposed.

6. If *CharPEZ1* is selected as *Quadrilateral* then set *RFPE1* to 30.00 Ω. For phase-to-earth faults the fault current flows to earth via earth wires and the tower foots. The resistance is thus depending on the earth resistivity (tower footing resistance) and the resistance of earthed shield wires, if existing. The fault resistance can be written:

$$R \approx R_{arc} + R_{towerfoot}$$

The fault current for a single phase-to-earth fault at the open line end and minimum short circuit capacity is:

$$3I_0 = \frac{3 \cdot U_{ph-ph} / \sqrt{3}}{2 \cdot (Z_{1,Line} + Z_{1,Source}) + Z_{0,Line} + Z_{0,Source}} = \frac{3 \cdot 138 / \sqrt{3}}{2 \cdot (2.5 + j17.5 + j10) + (12.5 + j37.5 + j8)} =$$

$$= 2.3 \angle -80.1^\circ \text{ kA}$$

(Equation 9)

where:

Z_{1line}	2.5+j17.5 ohms
Z_{0line}	12.5+j37.5 ohms
$Z_{1source}$	0+j10 ohms
$Z_{0source}$	0+j8 ohms

This gives the following arc resistance (arc length: 2m):

$$R_{arc} \approx \frac{28700}{2300^{1.4}} \cdot 2 = 1.1 \Omega$$

(Equation 10)

Each individual tower foot has a resistance to earth up to 100 Ω , as the soil has very high resistivity. The towers are however connected to each other via the shield wire at the top of the towers, earthed to every tower. The effective tower footing resistance is thus maximum 10 Ω .

$$R \approx R_{arc} + R_{towerfoot} = 1.1 + 10 \Omega$$

This is the minimum value for the fault resistance reach *RFPEI* setting. It can be valuable to have much higher *RFPEI* setting. It is proposed to set *RFPEI* to $2 \cdot Z1$ (should never be larger than $4.5 \cdot X1$, where $X1$ is the reactive part of $Z1$):

In case of load transfer at the line there is a risk of phase shift of the fault resistance that moves the apparent impedance into the zone 1 characteristic even if the fault is external.

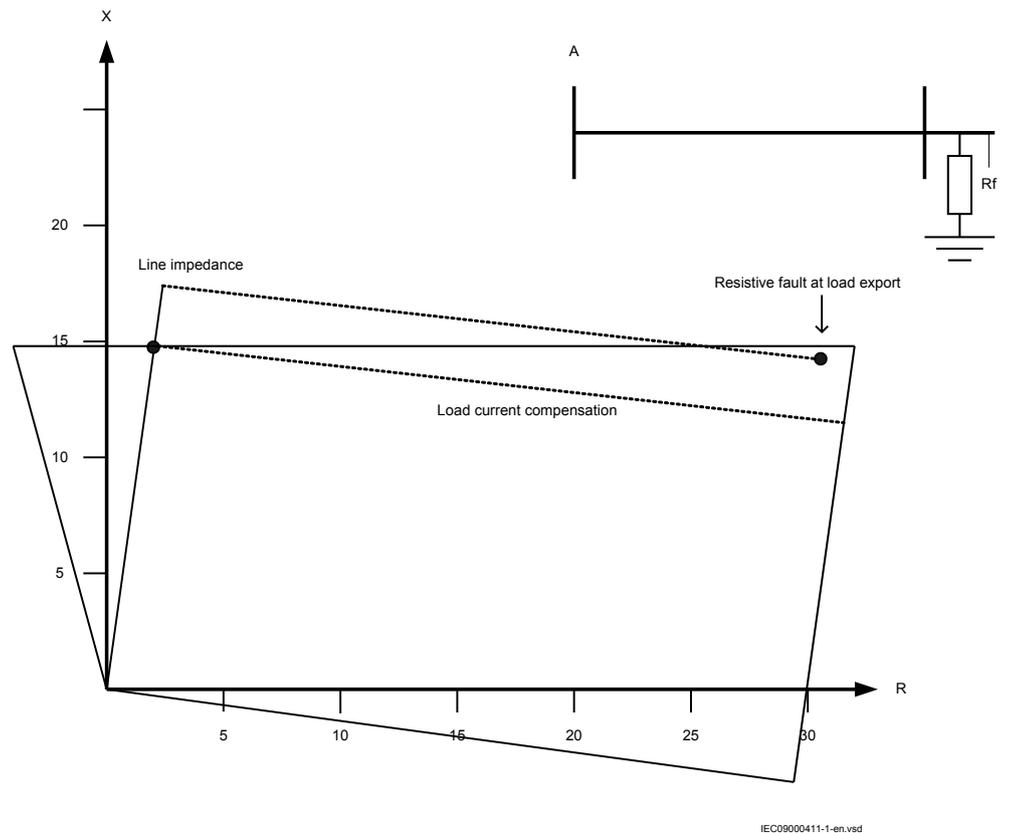


Figure 8: Load current compensation for zone 1 (quadrilateral characteristic)

The built in load current compensation of the zone 1 characteristic prevents unwanted trip. This load compensation feature is present in zone 1 phase to earth measuring element for quadrilateral characteristic.

7. Set *OpModetPEZ1* to *Enabled*.
Zone 1 phase to earth loop gives trip.
8. Set *OpModetPPZ1* to *Enabled*.
Zone 1 phase to phase loop gives trip.
9. Set time delays to trip.
 - 9.1. Set *tPPZ1* to *0.000 s*.
Zone 1 phase to phase loops gives instantaneous trip.
 - 9.2. Set *tPEZ1* to *0.000 s*.
Zone 1 phase to earth loops gives instantaneous trip.

3.1.3.3

Calculating settings for zone 2

1. Set *DirModeZ2* to *Forward*.
2. Set *MhoCharZ2* to *Directional*, if *CharPEZ2* or *CharPPZ2* is set to *Mho*.
3. Set *Z2* to *44.200 Ω*.

The reach of zone 2 is minimum set to 120 % of the line impedance to guarantee that the adjacent 138 kV busbar is covered by the zone. The same setting will be used by both mho and quadrilateral characteristics. $Z2Rev$ will not have any effect as $DirModeZ2$ is selected as *Forward*.

Zone 2 must be set so that there is no risk for unselective trip on faults out on adjacent lines.

Zone 2 must not overreach zone 1 of the line B – C as shown in figure 9.

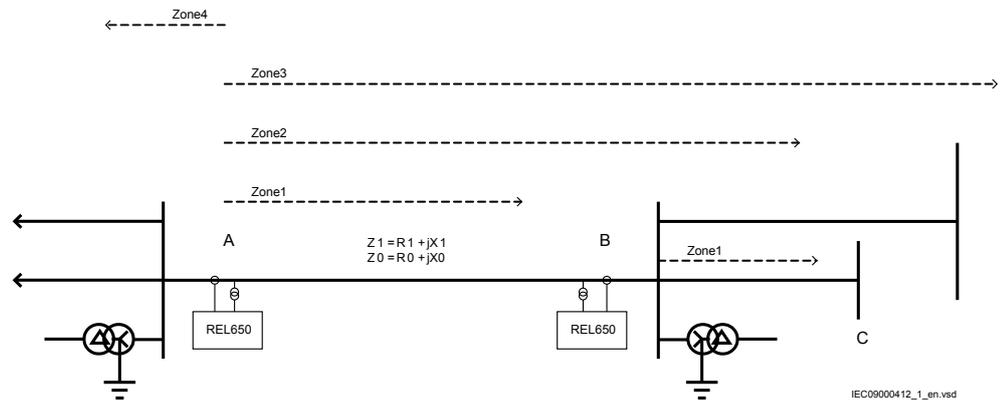


Figure 9: Distance protection zones reach for zone 2

The reactive reach of zone 1 B-C is 10 Ω

The minimum set reach is $Z2 \geq 1.2 \cdot 17.7 = 21.2 \Omega$

The maximum set reach can approximately be calculated as (B: high source impedance, A: low source impedance):

$$\begin{aligned} Z2 &\leq Z1_{A-B} + 0.85 \cdot Z_{set}(B-C) \cdot \frac{I_{B-C}}{I_{A-B}} = \\ &= Z1_{A-B} + 0.85 \cdot Z1_{set}(B-C) \cdot \frac{Z_{source,B} + Z_{source,A} + Z1_{A-B}}{Z_{source,B}} = \\ &= 17.5 + 0.85 \cdot 10 \cdot \frac{8 + 3.2 + 17.5}{8} = 48.0 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

(Equation 11)

This corresponds to about 2.7 times the line reactance.

An alternative way is to set $Z2$ according to:

$$Z2 \geq Z1_{A-B} + 0.85 \cdot Z_{set}(B-C) = 17.5 + 0.85 \cdot 10 = 26.0 \Omega$$

If remote back-up protection is used in the network it is desirable to maximize reach of zone 2.

If local back-up protection is used it is better to minimize the zone 2 reach.

The settings can be chosen:

$$Z2 = 2.5 \cdot |Z_{Line, posseq}| = 2.5 \cdot |2.5 + j17.5| = 44.2 \Omega$$

(Equation 12)

4. Set $RFPP2$ to 44.00 Ω, if $CharPPZ2$ is set to *Quadrilateral*.

It is assumed that the fault resistance is equal to the fault resistances calculated for zone 1. At a fault on an adjacent line also the fault resistance is

influenced by the fault current infeed from the other lines connected to B. The apparent value of the fault resistance at A can approximately be calculated as:

$$\begin{aligned}
 RFPP &= R_f \cdot \frac{I_{B-C}}{I_{A-B}} = R_f \cdot \frac{X_{source,B} + X_{source,A} + X_{1A-B}}{X_{source,B}} = \\
 &= 2 \cdot \frac{3.2+8+17.5}{3.2} = 17.9 \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

(Equation 13)

This is the minimum value for the fault resistance reach *RFPP2* setting. It can be valuable to have much higher *RFPP* setting. *RFPP2* \approx *Z2* setting is proposed:

5. Set *RFPE2* to 100 Ω , if *CharPEZ2* is set to *Quadrilateral*.

$$\begin{aligned}
 RFPE &= R_f \cdot \frac{I_{B-C}}{I_{A-B}} = R_f \cdot \frac{X_{source,B} + X_{source,A} + X_{1A-B}}{X_{source,B}} = \\
 &= 11.1 \cdot \frac{3.2+8+17.5}{3.2} = 99.6 \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

(Equation 14)

This is the minimum value for the fault resistance reach *RFPE2* setting. It can be valuable to have much higher *RFPE2* setting. *RFPE2* \approx 2.3 \cdot *Z2* setting is proposed (should never be larger than 4.5 \cdot *X2* where *X2* is the reactive part of *Z2*):

6. Set *OpModetPEZ2* to *On*.
Zone 2 phase to earth loop gives trip.
7. Set *OpModetPPZ2* to *On*.
Zone 2 phase to phase loop gives trip.
8. Set time delays to trip.
Zone 2 phase to earth loops gives trip
 - 8.1. Set *tPPZ2* to 0.400 s
Zone 2 phase to phase loop gives trip after a short delay.
 - 8.2. Set *tPEZ2* to 0.400 s
Zone 2 phase to earth loop gives trip after a short delay.

TimerSelZx is set to *Timers seperated* but can be set to other options as explained in [Calculating settings for zone 1](#).

Choose the time delay for zone 2 with margin to assure selectivity to zone 1 of adjacent lines. A delay time difference of 0.4 s between the zones is sufficient. The time delay for zone 2 is therefore chosen to 0 s (delay zone 1) + 0.4 s.

3.1.3.4

Calculating settings for zone 3

Zone 3 should preferably be set so that the required back-up zones are covered. See figure [10](#).

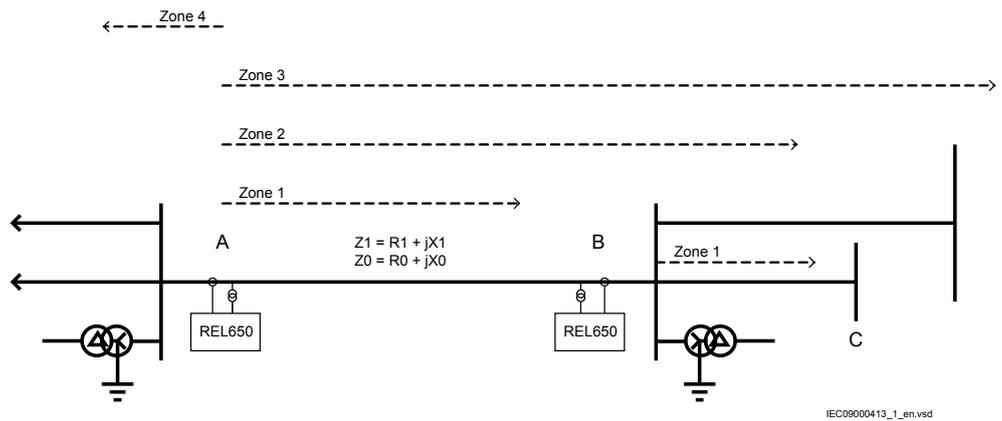


Figure 10: Impedance zones reach for zone 3

The reach of zone 3 might come into conflict with the apparent impedance due to the maximum load current out on the line. This current mainly influences the resistive reach. In order to prevent unwanted operation due to the load current, the load encroachment function with quadrilateral characteristic (FMPPDIS) (setting below) is used.

The reactance of the longest line adjacent out from substation B is 20 Ω as shown in figure. The reactance of the transformer in substation B is 30 Ω (60 MVA transformer, 10 % short circuit voltage).

The minimum reactive reach is can approximately be calculated as:

$$X3 \geq X_{\max} \frac{I_{\text{Fault}}}{I_{A-B}} = 30 \cdot \frac{X_{\text{source},B} + X_{\text{source},A} + X1_{A-B}}{X_{\text{source},B}} = 30 \cdot \frac{3.2 + 8 + 17.5}{3.2} \approx 269 \Omega$$

(Equation 15)

This corresponds to 21 times the line reactance.

$$R \leq 0.8 \cdot \frac{U_{\min}^2}{P_{\text{ext},\max}} = \frac{(0.9 \cdot 138)^2}{180} = 85.7 \Omega$$

(Equation 16)

1. Set *DirModeZ3* to *Forward*.
2. Set *MhoCharZ3* to *Directional*, if *CharPEZ3* and *CharPPZ3* is set to *Mho*.
3. Set *Z3* to 368 Ω
 $Z3 = 21 \cdot Z_{\text{Line, posseq}} = 21 \cdot 17.5 = 368 \Omega$
4. Set *RFPP3* to 150 Ω , if *CharPPZ3* is set to *Quadrilateral*.
 $RFPP3 \approx 0.5 \cdot Z3$ setting is proposed
5. Set *RFPE3* to 150 Ω , if *CharPEZ3* is set to *Quadrilateral*.
 $RFPE3 \approx 0.5 \cdot Z3$ setting is proposed
6. Set *OpModetPEZ3* to *On*.
 Zone 3 phase to earth loop gives trip.
7. Set *OpModetPPZ3* to *On*.

- Zone 3 phase to phase loop gives trip.
8. Set time delays to trip
 - 8.1. Set t_{PPZ3} to 0.800 s
Zone 3 phase to phase loop gives trip after a short delay.
 - 8.2. Set t_{PEZ3} to 0.800 s
Zone 3 phase to earth loop gives trip after a short delay.

The time delay for zone 3 is chosen with margin to assure selectivity to zone 2 of adjacent lines. A delay time difference of 0.4 s between the zones is sufficient. The time delay for zone 3 is therefore chosen to 0.4 s (delay zone 2) + $0.4\text{ s} = 0.8\text{ s}$.

3.1.3.5 Calculating settings for zone 4

The reach of zone 4 can be set to 85 % of the distance protection zone 1 reach of the shortest line from A. This reactance reach is $5\ \Omega$. This corresponds to 28 % of the reactance of the protected line (A-B).

1. Set $DirModeZ4$ to *Reverse*.
2. Set $MhoCharZ4$ to *Directional*, if $CharPEZ4$ or $CharPPZ4$ is set to *Mho*.
3. Set $Z1$ to $4.2\ \Omega$
 $Z1 = 0.85 \cdot Z_{Line, posseq} = 0.85 \cdot 0.28 \cdot 17.5 = 4.2\ \Omega$
4. Set $RFPP4$ to $4\ \Omega$, if $CharPPZ4$ is set to *Quadrilateral*.
Setting $RFPP4 \approx Z4$ is proposed
5. Set $RFPE4$ to $8\ \Omega$, if $CharPEZ4$ is set to *Quadrilateral*.
 $RFPE4 \approx 2 \cdot Z4$ setting is proposed (should never be larger than $4.5 \cdot X4$ where $X4$ is the reactive part of $Z4$)
6. Set $OpModetPEZ4$ to *On*.
Zone 4 phase to earth loop gives trip.
7. Set $OpModetPPZ4$ to *On*.
Zone 4 phase to phase loop gives trip.
8. Set time delays to trip
 - 8.1. Set t_{PPZ4} to 0.400 s
Zone 4 phase to phase loop gives trip after a short delay.
 - 8.2. Set t_{PEZ4} to 0.400 s
Zone 4 phase to earth loop gives trip after a short delay.

The time delay for zone 4 need margin to assure selectivity to zone 1 of lines out from substation A. A delay time difference of 0.4 s between the zones is sufficient.

3.1.4 Calculating settings for phase selection with load encroachment FDPSPDIS

Correct phase selection for faults within zone 1 and 2 is required.

1. Set *GlobalBaseSel* to 1
2. Set the minimum apparent resistance during non-faulted conditions:
 - 2.1. Set *RLdFw* to 70 Ω
 - 2.2. Set *RLdRv* to 70 Ω

The minimum apparent resistance during non-faulted conditions is calculated as:

$$RLdFw, RLdRv \leq 0.8 \cdot \frac{U_{\min}^2}{P_{\text{ext}, \max}} = \frac{(0.9 \cdot 138)^2}{180} = 85.7 \Omega$$

(Equation 17)

3. Set *ArgLd* to 30°
It is normally considered that the apparent impedance during non-faulted condition has a phase angle in the range ± 30°.
4. Set the zero and positive sequence reactance reach
 - 4.1. Set *X1* to 50 Ω
 $X1 \geq 1.1 \cdot X1 (\text{Zone2}) = 1.1 \cdot 44.2 = 48.5 \Omega$
 - 4.2. Set *X0* to 140 Ω
 $X0 \geq 1.1 \cdot X0 (\text{Zone2}) = 138.9 \Omega$
5. Set the fault resistance reach (phase-phase)
 - 5.1. Set *RFFwPP* to 70 Ω
 - 5.2. Set *RFRvPP* to 70 Ω

The setting *RFFwPP*, *RFRvPP*, *RFFwPE* and *RFRvPE* shall cover zone 2 both for phase-to-phase short circuits and three-phase short circuits.

$$RFFwPP \geq 1.1 \cdot RFPP (\text{Zone2}) = 1.1 \cdot 44 = 48.4 \Omega$$

It shall also be clarified that zone 2 is covered also for three-phase short circuits where the phase selection has a phase shift of 30° and an amplitude increase of $2/\sqrt{3}$. The characteristics are shown in figure 11:

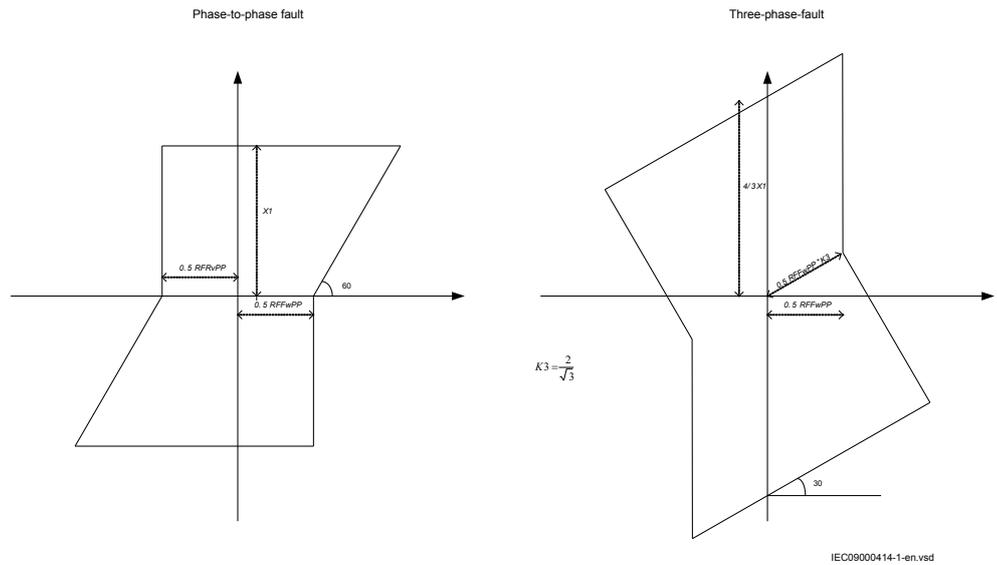


Figure 11: Phase selection impedance characteristic for two phase and three phase short circuits

The figure shows that $0.5 \cdot RFFwPP$ is larger than zone 2 maximum reach. This gives:

$$0.5 \cdot RFFwPP \geq 48 \cdot \cos(81.9^\circ) + \frac{44}{2} = 28.8 \Rightarrow RFFwPP \geq 57.6 \Omega$$

(Equation 18)

6. Set the fault resistance reach (phase-earth)

6.1. Set $RFFwPE$ to 110 Ω

6.2. Set $RFRvPE$ to 110 Ω

$$RFFwPE \geq 1.1 \cdot RFPE \text{ (Zone 2)} = 1.1 \cdot 100 = 110 \Omega$$

3.1.5

Faulty phase identification with load encroachment for mho FMPSPDIS

The function is based of different principles to identify the fault type. The signals from the different fault identification algorithms are combined in selection logic.

The advanced parameters for faulty phase identification are chosen to the default setting values.

1. Set $IMaxLoad$ to 90 % of I_{Base} 1000 A

The maximum load current for identification of three phase fault is calculated as:

$$I_{MaxLoad} \geq \frac{1.2 \cdot 180}{\sqrt{3} \cdot 138} = 0.90 \text{ kA}$$

(Equation 19)

2. Set RLd to 70Ω

The minimum apparent resistance during non-faulted conditions is calculated as:

$$RLd \leq 0.8 \cdot \frac{U_{min}^2}{P_{ext,max}} = \frac{(0.9 \cdot 138)^2}{180} = 85.7 \Omega$$

(Equation 20)

3. Set $ArgLd$ to 30°

It is normally considered that the apparent impedance during non-faulted condition has a phase angle in the range $\pm 30^\circ$.

3.1.6

Calculating settings for scheme communication logic with delta based blocking scheme signal transmit ZCPSCH

The communication logic is used to assure fast fault clearance for all faults along the line, that is also for faults outside the zone 1 reach of the distance protection. The logic for the communication schemes requires a communication link between the distance protection on the two line ends. The communication link alternatives are:

- Power line carrier (PLC)
- Microwave link (radio)
- Optic fibre link

The following alternatives for communication scheme are possible:

- Intertrip scheme
- Permissive underreaching scheme
- Permissive overreaching scheme
- Blocking scheme
- Delta blocking scheme

As an example the setting guidelines for delta blocking scheme is given below:

Delta blocking scheme

1. Set $Operation = On$
2. Set $SchemeType = DeltaBlocking$
3. Set $tCoord = 0.000 \text{ s}$
4. Set $tSendMin = 0.000 \text{ s}$
5. Set $Unblock = Off$

(Set to *NoRestart* if Unblocking scheme with no alarm for loss of guard is to be used. Set to *Restart* if Unblocking scheme with alarm for loss of guard is to be used.)

6. Set $tSecurity = 0.035\text{ s}$
7. Set $DeltaI = 10\%IB$
8. Set $DeltaU = 5\%UB$
9. Set $Delta3I0 = 10\%IB$
10. Set $Delta3U0 = 5\%UB$

3.1.6.1

Principles for over-reach permissive communication logic

The principle of the logic can be explained as shown in figure 12.

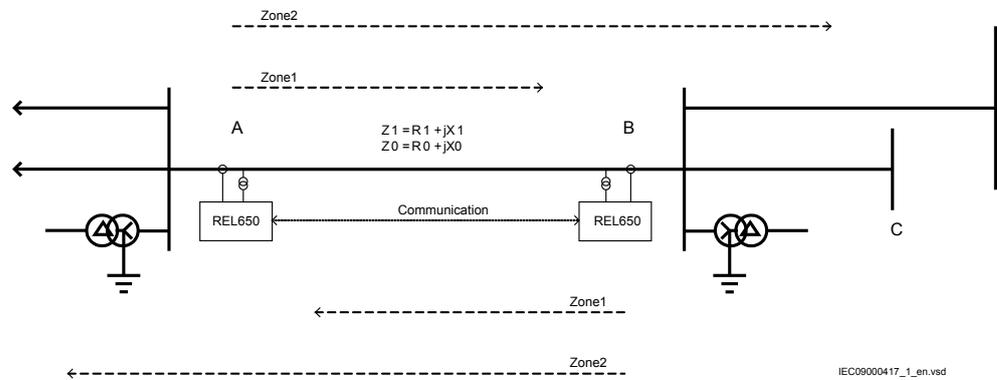


Figure 12: Principle of over-reach communication scheme

A communication signal is sent (CS) if a fault is detected by zone 2 (overreach zone). When a communication signal is received (CR) zone 2 operates instantaneously. The logic is shown in figure 13.

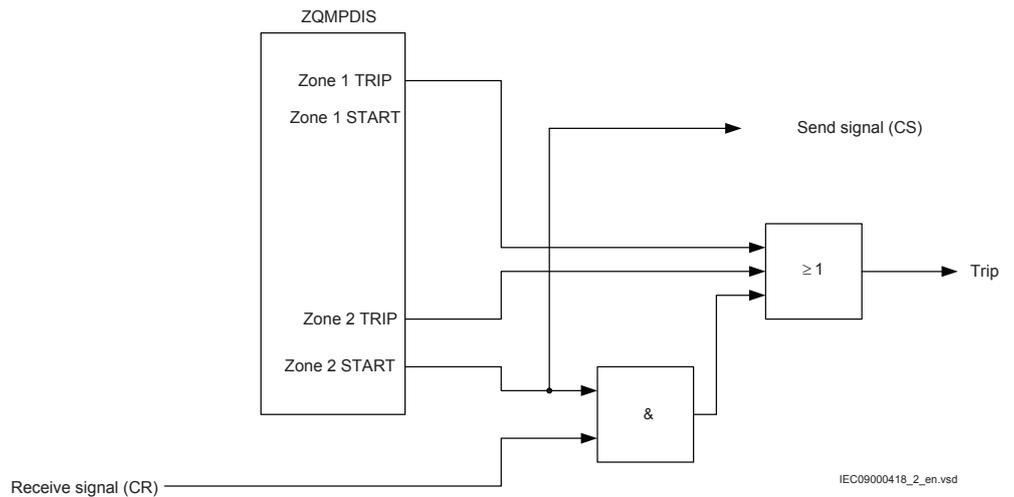


Figure 13: Logic of over-reach communication scheme

This scheme is used for short lines where it can not be assured that the zone 1 reach from both line ends overlap each other. The scheme should also be used for lines where the fault current infeed from one of the line ends is small and the weak end infeed logic is used.

3.1.6.2

Principles for under-reach permissive communication logic

The principle of the logic can be explained as shown in figure 14.

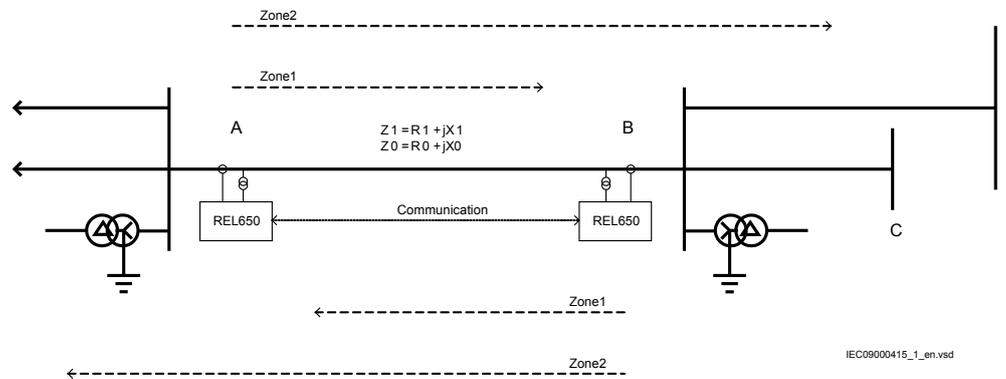


Figure 14: Principle of under-reach communication scheme

A communication signal is sent (CS) if a fault is detected by zone 1 (underreach zone). When a communication signal is received (CR) zone 2 operates instantaneously. The logic is shown in figure 15.

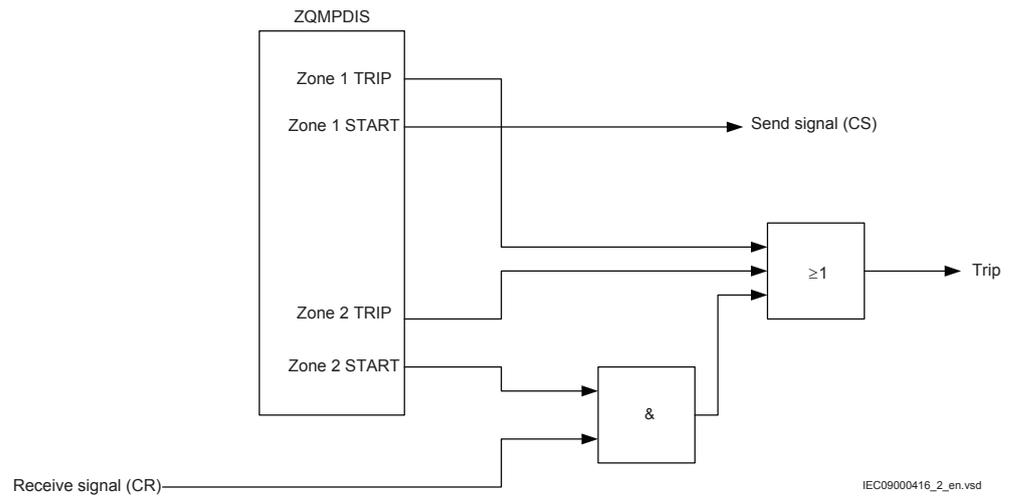


Figure 15: Logic of under-reach communication scheme

This scheme is used for long lines where it can be assured that the zone 1 reach from both line ends overlap each other.

3.1.6.3

Principle for blocking scheme

The principle of the logic can be explained as shown in figure 16.

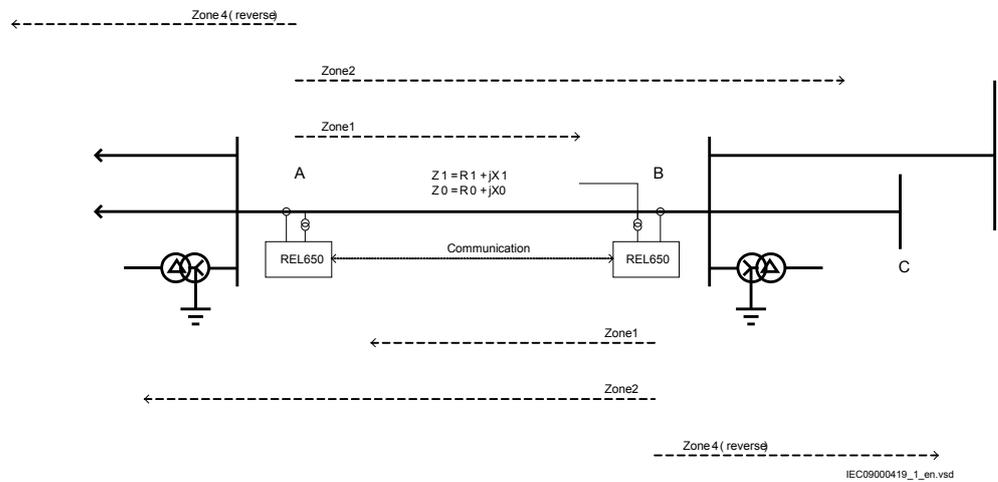


Figure 16: Principle of blocking communication scheme

A communication signal is sent (CS) if a fault is detected by zone 4 (reverse zone). When a communication signal is received (CR) the fast zone 2 is blocked. The logic is shown in figure 17.

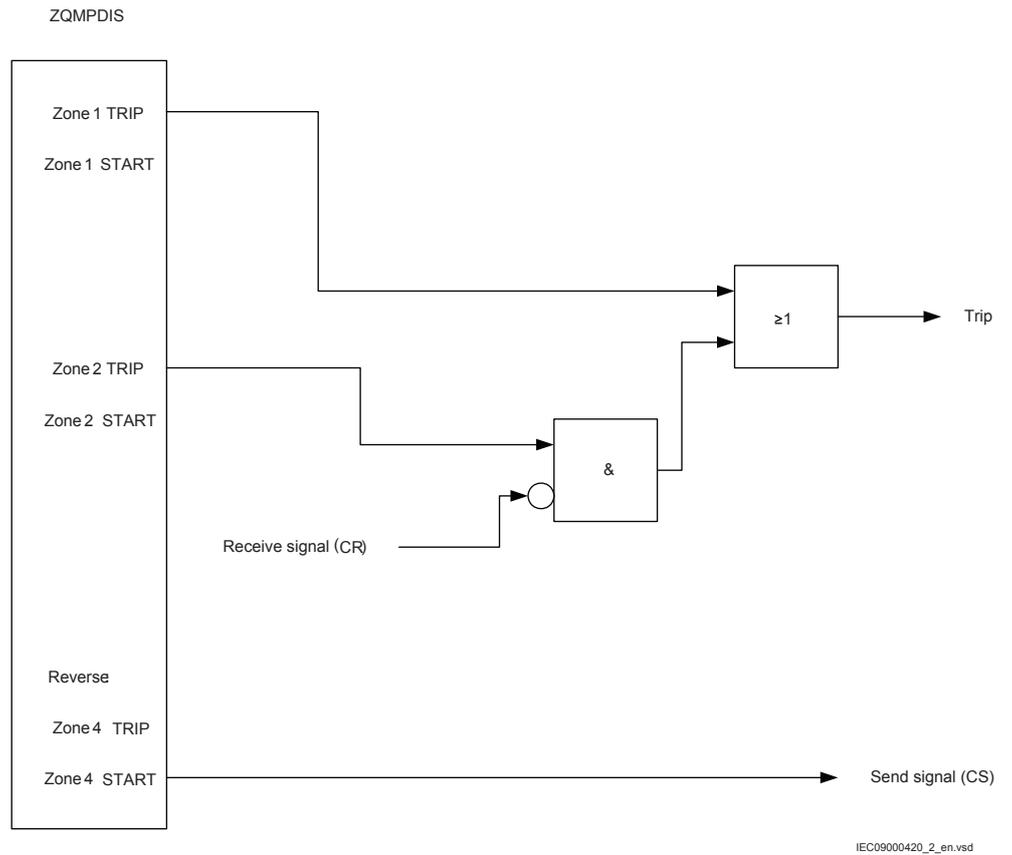


Figure 17: Logic of blocking communication scheme

The trip signal from zone 2 must be delayed so that the blocking signal has enough time for blocking at external faults.

3.1.6.4 Principle for delta blocking scheme

The principle of the logic can be explained as shown in figure 18.

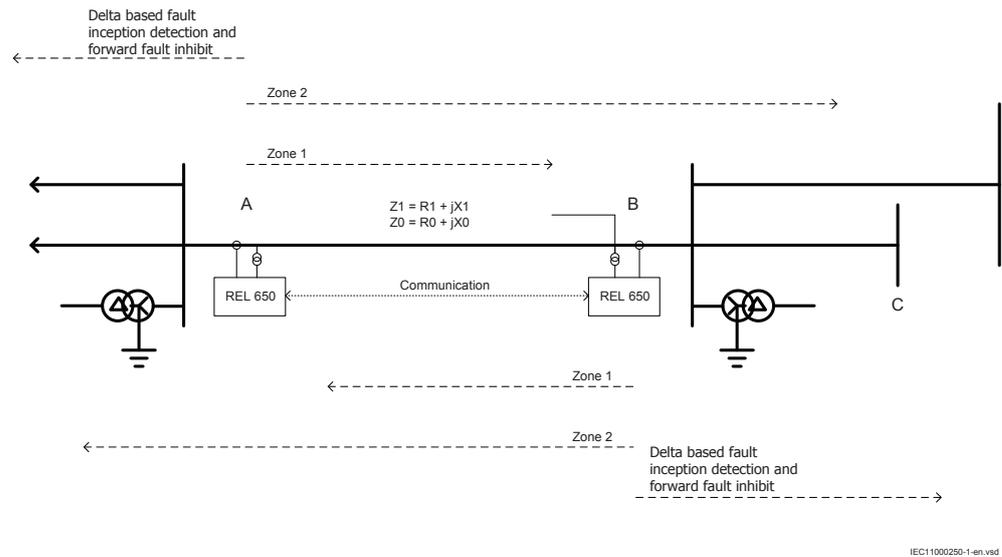


Figure 18: Principle of delta blocking communication scheme

When a communication signal is received (CR) the overarching zone (zone2) is blocked. The logic is shown in figure 19.

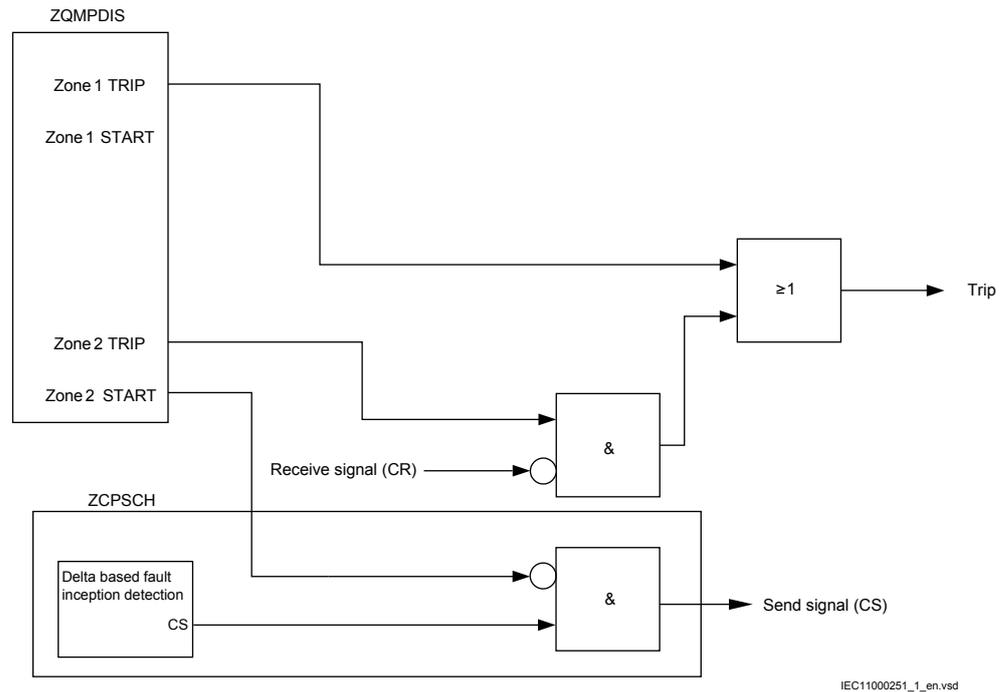


Figure 19: Logic of delta blocking communication scheme

The trip signal from zone2 in this case need not be delayed except in case where the transmission channel is slow.

3.1.7 Calculating setting for current reversal and weak end infeed logic for distance protection ZCRWPSCH

The distance protection can only operate if the fault current fed to the protection is larger than 10 – 30 % of the rated current (settable). There is a risk that the fault current infeed from one of the line ends is very small, but not zero. In such case the following can be the consequence of a short circuit close to the line end with small fault current infeed.

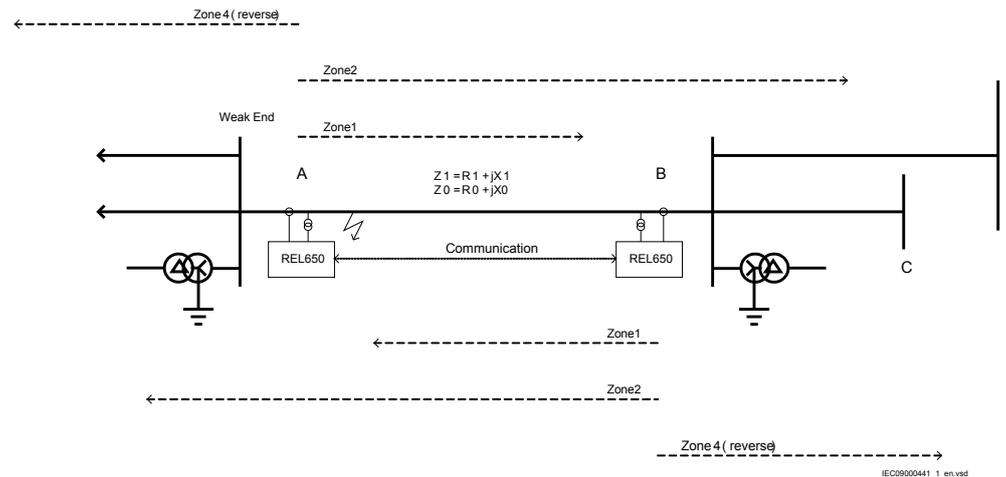


Figure 20: Line fault for fast fault clearance by means of WEI logic

For the fault shown in the figure [20](#) there is a risk that we get the following consequences if the WEI logic is not used:

- Zone 1 in the line end A (weak end) will not start due to the small fault current infeed. This means that the line breaker will not open.
- The fault detection in line end B will be done by means of zone 2 distance protection function. As there will be no acceleration signal (CR) from line end A, the communication scheme cannot be activated. The fault clearance will thus be delayed (zone 2 time delay).

To overcome this shortcoming of the protection scheme the weak end infeed logic (WEI) is activated.

The function at internal line fault can be described as:

- For an internal fault zone 2 in line end B will pick up and send a signal to line end A (CS).
- If zone 4 (reverse) or none of the forward zones in line end A does not pick up the received signal from line end B (CR) will be sent back (echo).
- If the voltage in line end A is low and the distance protection zones do not pick up the circuit breaker is tripped (if this feature is set).
- In line end B the echo signal is received (CR) and the communication scheme will give an undelayed trip to the circuit breaker.

The function at external fault can be described as:

- For an external fault zone 2 in line end B will pick up and send a signal to line end A (CS).
- Zone 4 (reverse) in line end A will pick up and prevent the received signal to be sent back to line end B.
- None of the line ends will be tripped.

1. Set *WEI* to *Echo & Trip*
Echoes the CR signal as well as, trip locally.
2. Set *tPickUpWEI* to *0.01 s*
The shortest duration of the CR signal.
3. Set *UPP<* to *70%*
Should be set lower than the lowest possible phase-to-phase voltage at non-faulted operation. The setting is done in % of rated phase-to-phase voltage. Default setting is 70%.
4. Set *UPN<* to *70%*
Should be set lower than the lowest possible phase-to-earth voltage at non-faulted operation. The setting is done in % of rated phase-to-earth voltage. Default setting is 70%.

3.1.8

Calculating setting for switch into fault logic voltage and current based ZCVPSOF

The settings are made in primary values. These values are given in the base settings in Global base 1.

1. Set *GlobalBaseSel* to *1*
2. Set *Mode* to *UILvl&Imp*
3. Set *AutoInit* to *On*
No BC signal available
4. Set *IPh<* to *20 % of IBase*
Default value
5. Set *UPh<* to *70 % of UBase*
Default value that must be lower than the voltage at normal operation
6. Set *tDuration* to *0.020 s*

- Default value for time delay of UI detection
7. Set t_{SOTF} to 1.0 s
Default value for drop off delay of SOTF function
 8. Set t_{DL} to 0.2 s
Default value for drop off delay of Dead Line Detection
The switch onto fault logic is aimed to give fast trip of faults energized by switching in of the line circuit breaker. There are two different modes for operation:
 - *Impedance*: meaning that ZCVPSOF is released by a non-directional start signal from the distance protection function (normally zone 2).
 - *UILevel*: meaning that ZCVPSOF is released by a combination of low voltage (lower than setting $UPh<$) and current higher than a set value ($IPh<$).

It is possible to set the mode of operation to the combination: *Impedance* and *UILevel*.

The function can be initiated by a binary input signal BC: (closing of the circuit breaker). If this signal is not available there can be an automatic initiation based on the voltage and current measurement.

3.1.9

Calculating settings for four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output OC4PTOC

The phase overcurrent protection is more difficult to set as the short circuit current is highly dependent of the switching state in the power system as well as of the fault type. In order to achieve setting that assure selective fault clearance a large number of calculations have to be made with different fault locations, different switching states in the system and different fault types. Below one example of setting of phase overcurrent protection for a line in a meshed solidly earthed system is given.

The phase overcurrent protection has the following purpose:

- Backup protection for short circuits on the line in case the distance protection is unavailable (after fuse failure blocking)
- Backup protection for short circuits on the adjacent busbar in case the distance protection is unavailable (after fuse failure blocking)
- Backup protection for short circuits on the local busbar
- Protection for short circuits between the line circuit breaker and the line current transformer

The reach of phase overcurrent line protection is dependent of the operation state and the fault type. Therefore the setting must be based on fault calculations made for different faults, fault points and switching states in the network. Although it is possible to make hand calculations of the different faults it is recommended to use

computer based fault calculations. Different time delay principles can be used. This is due to different praxis.

The following principle for the phase overcurrent protection is proposed:

- Step 1 ($I \gg \gg$) with high current setting and zero delay. This step gives fast trip for the line short circuits close to the nearest line end.
- Step 2 ($I \gg$) with a current setting that enables detection of all short circuits on the protected line and on the local and remote busbars. The function has a short delay to enable selectivity.
- Step 3 ($I >$) with a current setting that enables detection of all short circuits on the adjacent lines connected to the local and remote busbars. The function has a longer delay to enable selectivity.



Figure 21: Fault points for phase overcurrent setting calculations

The phase overcurrent protection in line end A is considered in this example. The same principle can be used for line end B.

3.1.9.1 Calculating general settings

1. Set *GlobalBaseSel* to 1
The settings are made in primary values. These values are given in the base settings in Global base 1.
2. Set *DirModel(2,3)* to *Non-directional*
It is assumed that the phase overcurrent protection shall operate also when the distance protection is deactivated due to fuse failure. Therefore the function shall be non-directional as the directional function must use voltage measurement.

3.1.9.2 Calculating settings for step 1

1. Set *I1>* to 490 % of *I_{Base}*
The calculations show the largest phase current $I_{\max} = 3.84 \text{ kA}$

To assure selectivity the setting must fulfil:

$$I_{high, set} \geq 1.2 \cdot k \cdot I_{max}$$

where k is the transient overreach (due to fault current DC-component) of the overcurrent function. For the four step overcurrent function in the IED $k = 1.05$.

This gives: $I_{high, set} \geq 1.2 \cdot 1.05 \cdot 3\ 840 = 4\ 840\ A$

Setting: $I1 > = 490\ %$ of I_{Base} which corresponds to $4\ 900\ A$

2. Set $t1$ to $0\ s$

Faults are applied at points 1 and 2 (busbar faults at both line ends). The following fault types are applied: 3-phase short circuit, phase-phase-earth short circuit and phase-earth fault. For the faults at fault point 1 the source impedance at line end A should be minimized (maximum short circuit power). For the faults at fault point 2 the source impedance at line end B should be minimized (maximum short circuit power).

3.1.9.3

Calculating settings for step 2

1. Set $I2 >$ to $190\ %$ of I_{Base}

To assure that step 2 will detect all short circuits on the line a phase-phase short circuit is applied at point 1 (the adjacent busbar). The source impedance at line end A should be maximized (minimum short circuit power) at this calculation. We get the phase current $I_{AB, min} = 2.50\ kA$ (phase-to-phase short circuit).

To assure that step 2 will detect all short circuits on the local busbar a phase-phase short circuit is applied at point 2 (the local busbar). The source impedance at line end B should be maximized (minimum short circuit power) at this calculation. We get the phase current $I_{BA, min} = 2.50\ kA$ (phase-to-phase short circuit).

If possible the delay of step 2 should be set equal to the distance protection zone 2 (normally 0.4 s). To assure selectivity with this time delay the function should not overreach adjacent lines out from the remote busbar and out from the local busbar.

The fault current fed to the protection shall be calculated for the fault points 3, 4, 5 and 6 (faults about 80 % out on the adjacent lines connected to the local and remote busbar).

The fault at point 3 is calculated with minimum source impedance at substation A and with one line out from substation B taken out of service. This results in the current $I_{fault3, max.} = 1.56\ kA$.

The fault at point 4 is calculated with minimum source impedance at substation A and with one line out from substation B taken out of service. This gives the current $I_{fault4,max.} = 1.4 \text{ kA}$.

The fault at point 5 is calculated with minimum source impedance at substation B and with one line out from substation A taken out of service. This gives the current $I_{fault5,max.} = 1.56 \text{ kA}$

The fault at point 6 is calculated with minimum source impedance at substation B and with one line out from substation A taken out of service. This gives the current $I_{fault6,max.} = 1.35 \text{ kA}$.

The current setting of step 2 is, if possible, chosen as:

$$1.2 \cdot \max(I_{fault3,4,5,6max}) \leq I_{step2} \leq 0.7 \cdot \min(I_{AB,min}, I_{BA,min})$$

$$1.2 \cdot 1.56 \leq I_{step2} \leq 0.7 \cdot 2.50 \text{ or } 1.9 \leq I_{step2} \leq 1.75$$

In this case, it is not possible to fulfil the requirement above. Priority is given to selectivity, choosing setting 1900 A and accepting a small risk that short circuits close to the remote busbar are not tripped. This is acceptable as the distance protection normally gives sufficient coverage of the whole line and remote busbar from zone 2.

Setting: $I2 \geq 190\%$ of I_{Base} which corresponds to 1900 A.

2. Set $t2$ to 0.4 s

If possible the delay of step 2 should be set equal to the distance protection zone 2 (normally 0.4 s). To assure selectivity with this time delay the function should not overreach adjacent lines out from the remote busbar and out from the local busbar.

3.1.9.4

Calculating settings for step 3

1. Set $I3 >$ to 110 % of I_{Base}

To assure that step 3 detects all short circuits on the adjacent lines out from the remote busbar a phase-phase short circuit is applied at fault points 7 and 8. The source impedance at line end A should be maximized (minimum short circuit power) for this calculation. We get the phase current $I_{fault7,8,min} = 0.46 \text{ kA}$

To assure that step 3 detects all short circuits on the adjacent lines out from the local busbar a phase-phase short circuit is applied at fault points 9 and 10. The source impedance at line end B should be maximized (minimum short circuit power) at this calculation. Resulting phase current is $I_{fault9,10,min} = 0.46 \text{ kA}$

Delay of $I >$ should be set larger than the delay of distance protection zone 2 (normally 0.4 s), this means normally at least 0.8 s.

Step 3 should be set so that the maximum load current out on the line does not give unwanted trip.

The maximum load current can be estimated as:

$$I_{Load,max} = \frac{S_{max}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot U_{min}} = \frac{180}{\sqrt{3} \cdot 0.9 \cdot 138} = 0.84 \text{ kA}$$

(Equation 21)

The current setting of step 2 is, if possible, chosen as:

$$1.2 \cdot \frac{I_{Load,max}}{\eta} \leq I_{step3} \leq 0.7 \cdot \min(I_{fault7,8,9,10min})$$

(Equation 22)

$$1.2 \cdot \frac{840}{0.95} \leq I_{step3} \leq 0.7 \cdot 460 \quad \text{or} \quad 1061 \leq I_{step3} \leq 322$$

(Equation 23)

where η is the reset ratio of the overcurrent function. For the overcurrent function in the IED, $\eta = 0.95$.

In this case it is not possible to fulfil the requirement above. Priority is given to selectivity, choosing setting 1100 A and accepting that the phase overcurrent protection cannot act as remote back-up protection for the remote lines.

2. Set $t3$ to 0.8 s

3.1.10

Calculating settings for four step residual overcurrent protection, zero or negative sequence direction EF4PTOC

The residual overcurrent protection is more difficult to set as the earth-fault current is highly dependent of the network configuration in the power system. In order to achieve setting that assure selective fault clearance a large number of calculations have to be made with different fault locations, different switching states in the system and different earth-fault types. Below one example of setting of four step residual overcurrent protection for a line in a meshed solidly earthed system is given.

The four step residual overcurrent protection has the following purpose:

- Fast and sensitive protection for earth-faults on the protected line.
- Backup protection for earth-faults on the adjacent busbar in case the distance protection is unavailable (after fuse failure blocking)
- Sensitive detection of high resistive earth-faults and series faults on the protected line.

The reach of four step residual overcurrent protection depends on the operation state and the fault type. Therefore the setting must be based on fault calculations made for different faults, fault points and switching states in the network. Although

it is possible to make hand calculations of different faults, the use of computer based fault calculations is recommended. The time delay characteristic has to be adopted to the praxis used in the network.

The following principle for the four step residual phase overcurrent protection is proposed:

- Step 1 ($3I_0 \gg \gg$) with high current setting and zero delay. Step 1 has directional function with the residual voltage as directional reference. This step gives a fast trip for the line earth-faults approximately 70 % out on the line.
- Step 2 ($3I_0 \gg$) with a current setting that enables detection of all short circuits with zero sequence current. Step 2 has directional function with the residual voltage as directional reference. The function has a short delay to enable selectivity.
- Step 4 ($3I_0 >$) with a current setting that enables detection of high resistive earth-faults and series faults on the protected line. Step 4 has non-directional function. The function has a longer delay to enable selectivity.

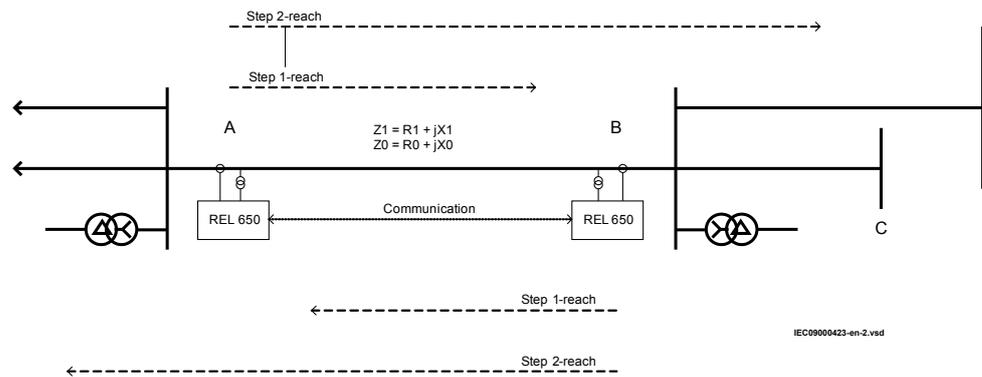


Figure 22: Residual overcurrent protection combined with communication scheme

The residual overcurrent protection in line end A is considered. See figure 22. The same principle can be used for the other line end.

3.1.10.1

Calculating general settings

1. Set *GlobalBaseSel* to 1
The settings are made in primary values. These values are given in the base settings in Global base 1 (= 1000 A for this example).
2. Set *DirMode1* and *DirMode2* to *Forward*
The function shall be set directional forward for steps 1 and 2.
3. Set *DirMode4* to *Non-directional*.

3.1.10.2 Calculating settings for step 1

- Set $IN1 >$ to 300 % of I_{Base}
Busbar faults at the remote line end are applied, see figure 23. The following fault types are applied: phase-phase-earth short circuit and phase-earth-fault. For the faults shown in the figure, the source impedance (both positive sequence and zero sequence) at line end A should be minimized (maximum short circuit power).

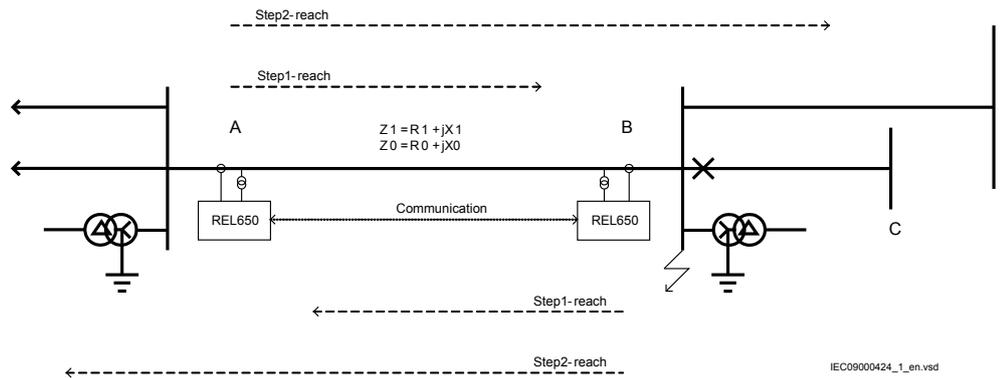


Figure 23: Fault case for step 1 calculation

The calculations provide the largest residual current to the protection $3I_{0max} = 2.39 \text{ kA}$.

To assure selectivity the setting must fulfil:

$$I_{high,set} = 1.2 \cdot k \cdot 3I_{0max}$$

where k is the transient overreach (due to fault current DC-component) of the overcurrent function. For the four step residual overcurrent function, $k = 1.05$.

- Set $t1$ to 0 s

3.1.10.3 Calculating settings for step 2

- Set $IN2 >$ to 140 % of I_{Base}
To assure that step 2 detects all short circuits on the line a phase-phase-earth and phase-earth short circuit is applied at point 1 (the adjacent busbar), see figure 24. The source impedance at line end A should be maximized (minimum short circuit power) at this calculation. The residual current works out as
 $3I_{0AB,min} = 2.39 \text{ kA}$
If possible the delay of $3I_{0 >>}$ should be set equal to the distance protection zone 2 (normally 0.4 s). To assure selectivity with this time delay the function should not overreach adjacent lines out from the remote busbar and out from the local busbar.

To assure selectivity to earth-fault current protections of the other lines going out from the remote busbar the following calculations shall be made.

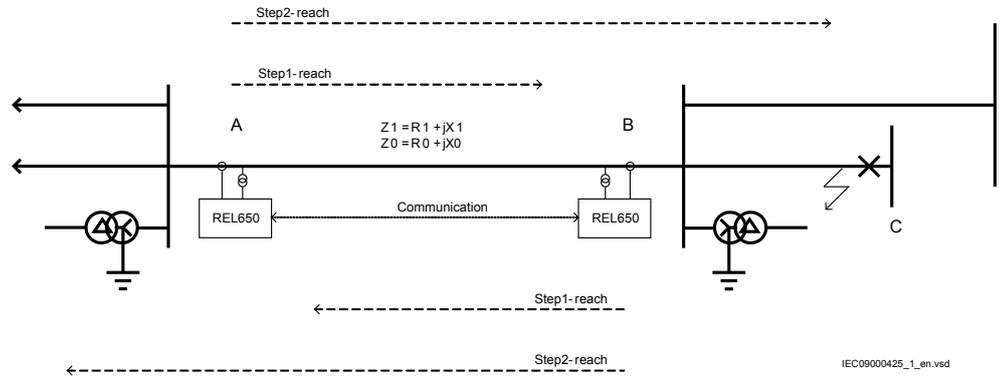


Figure 24: Fault case for step 2 calculation

The calculated fault current fed to the protection is $3I_{0,AB}$. The calculated total fault current fed to the fault point is $3I_{0,BC}$. The step 1 setting of the four step residual overcurrent protection at line B – C is $3I_{0BC,step1}$. The current measured by the earth-fault protection at an earth-fault at step 1 reach can be calculated:

$$3I_{0,sel} = 3I_{0BC,step1} \cdot \frac{3I_{0,AB}}{3I_{0,BC}} \quad (\text{Equation 24})$$

$3I_{0BC,step1} = 4\,000\text{ A}$ and we get

$$3I_{0,sel} = 4000 \cdot \frac{790}{2980} = 1060\text{ A} \quad (\text{Equation 25})$$

This calculation is made for fault out on each of the lines out from the remote busbar.

To assure both sufficient reach of step 2 and selectivity the setting of step 2 must be chosen:

$$1.2 \cdot \max(3I_{0,sel}) \leq IN_{step2} \leq 0.7 \cdot 3I_{0ABmin}$$

$$1.2 \cdot 1\,060 \leq IN_{step2} \leq 0.7 \cdot 2\,390 \text{ or } 1\,272 \leq N_{step2} \leq 1\,673$$

Setting: $IN2 \geq 140\%$ of I_{Base} which corresponds to 1400 A

2. Set $t2$ to 0.4 s

3.1.10.4

Calculating settings for step 4

The current setting of step 4 should be chosen according to standard procedure in the grid. From experience it can be concluded that the setting down to about 100 A

can be used. This setting is however highly dependent on the line configuration, mainly if the line is transposed or not.

If definite time delay is used there is some risk of unselective trip at high resistive earth-faults or series faults. If dependent time delay (inverse time) is used some degree of selectivity can be achieved.

1. Set $IN4>$ to 10 % of I_{Base} which corresponds to 100 A
Characteristic 4: RD Type.
2. Set $k4$ to 0.3
3. Set: $t4Min$ to 1.2 s

3.1.11

Calculating settings for scheme communication for residual overcurrent protection ECPSCH

The communication logic is used to assure fast fault clearance for all earth-faults along the line, that is also for faults outside the reach of step 1 of the four step residual overcurrent protection. The logic for the communication schemes requires a communication link between the four step residual overcurrent protections on the two line ends. The communication link alternatives are:

- Power line carrier (PLC)
- Microwave link (radio)
- Optic fibre link

There are the following alternatives for communication scheme:

- Under-reach permissive logic
- Over-reach permissive logic
- Blocking scheme

1. Set $SchemeType$ to *Permissive OR*
This corresponds to over-reach permissive scheme. The choice is based on the following:
Permissive over-reach scheme is chosen because it is considered as the weak end infeed logic shall be used as there is a risk of small current infeed. The WEI function requires permissive over-reach communication scheme.
2. Set $tCoord$ to 0.000 s
3. Set $tSendMin$ to 0.100 s

3.1.11.1

Over-reach permissive logic

The principle of the logic can be explained as shown in figure [25](#).

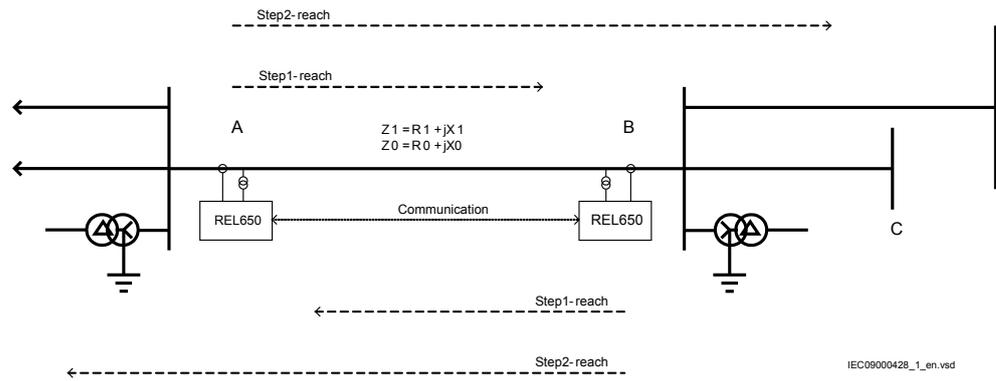


Figure 25: Principle for four step residual overcurrent protection overreach communication scheme

A communication signal is sent (CS) if a fault is detected by step 2 ($3I_0 >>$ overreach step). When a communication signal is received (CR) Step 2 ($3I_0 >>$) operates instantaneously. The logic is shown in figure 26.

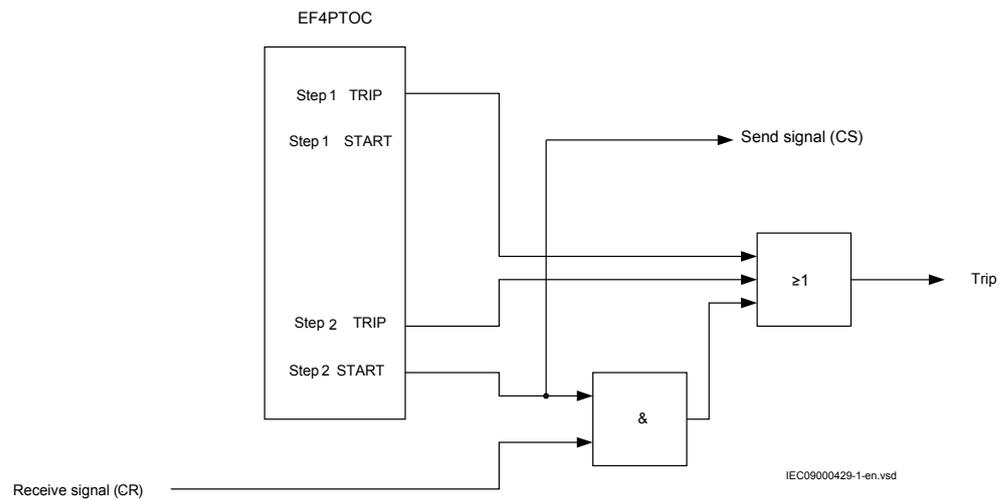


Figure 26: Logic for four step residual overcurrent protection overreach communication scheme

This scheme is used for short lines where it can not be assured that the zone 1 reach from both line ends overlap each other. The scheme should also be used for lines where the fault current infeed from one of the line ends is small and the weak end infeed logic is used.

3.1.11.2

Under-reach permissive logic

The principle of the logic can be explained as shown in figure 27.

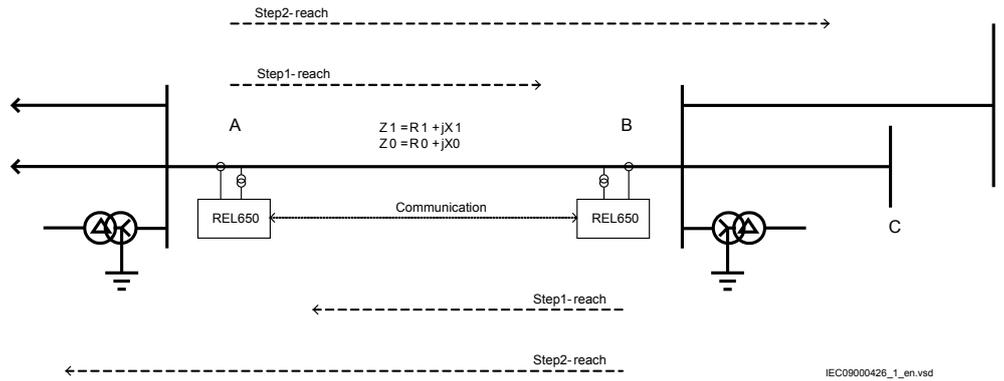


Figure 27: Principle for four step residual overcurrent protection underreach communication scheme

A communication signal is sent (CS) if a fault is detected by step 1 ($3I_0 >>>$ underreach step). When a communication signal is received (CR) Step 2 ($3I_0 >>$) will operate instantaneously. The logic can be described as shown in figure 28.

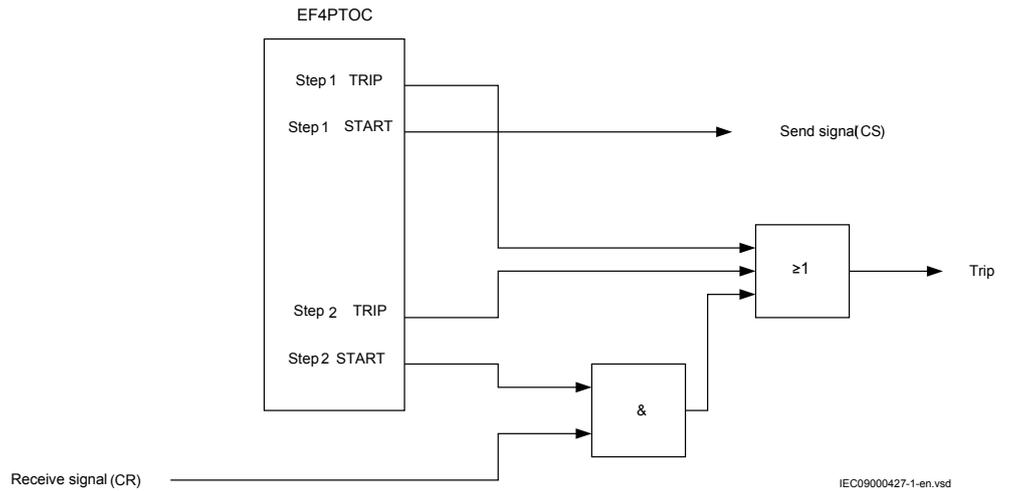


Figure 28: Logic for four step residual overcurrent protection underreach communication scheme

This scheme is used for long lines where it can be assured that the zone 1 reach from both line ends will overlap each other.

3.1.11.3 Blocking scheme

The principle of the logic can be explained as shown in figure 29.

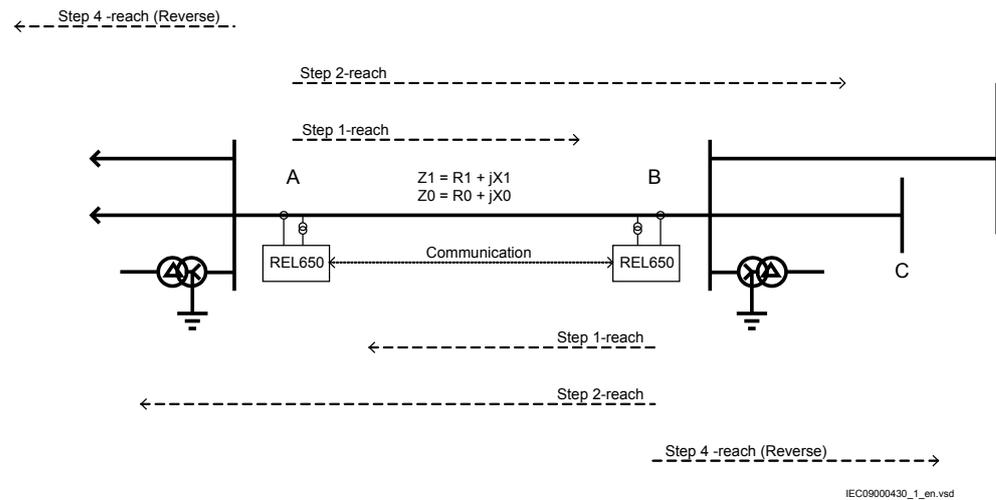


Figure 29: Principle for four step residual overcurrent protection blocking communication scheme

A communication signal is sent (CS) if a fault is detected by step 4 (reverse direction). When a communication signal is received (CR) the fast overreaching step 2 will be blocked. The logic is shown in figure 30.

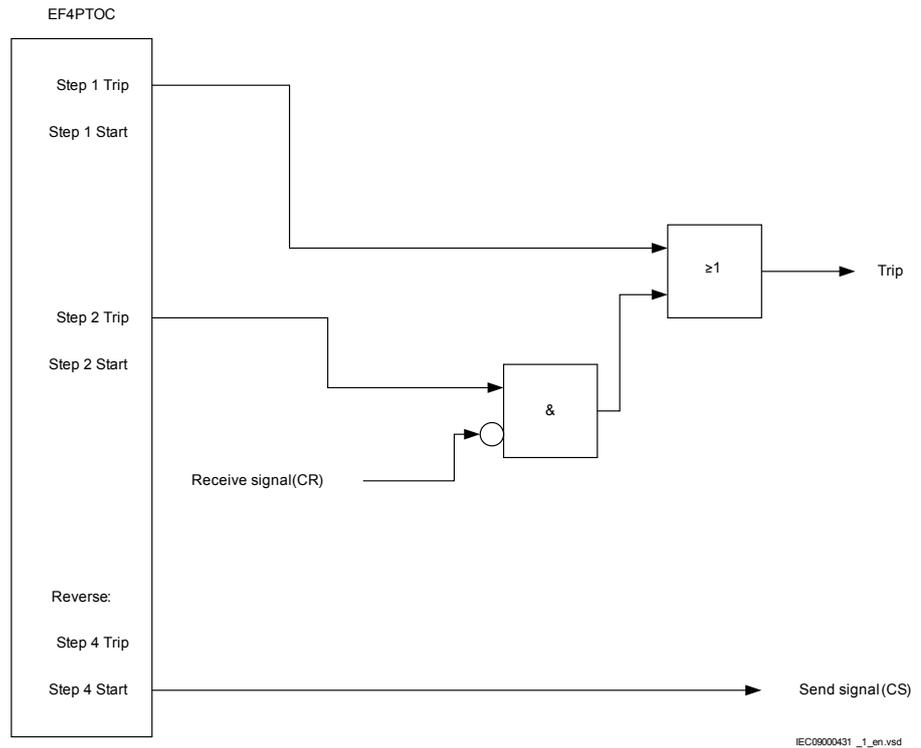


Figure 30: Logic for four step residual overcurrent protection blocking communication scheme

The trip signal from step 2 must be delayed so that the blocking signal has enough time for blocking at external faults.

3.1.12

Calculating settings for current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection ECRWPSCH

The four step residual overcurrent protection can only operate if the fault current to the fed to the protection is larger than about 3% of the rated current (settable). There is a risk that the fault current infeed from one of the line ends is very small, but not zero. In such case the following can be the consequence of a short circuit close to the line end with small fault current infeed.

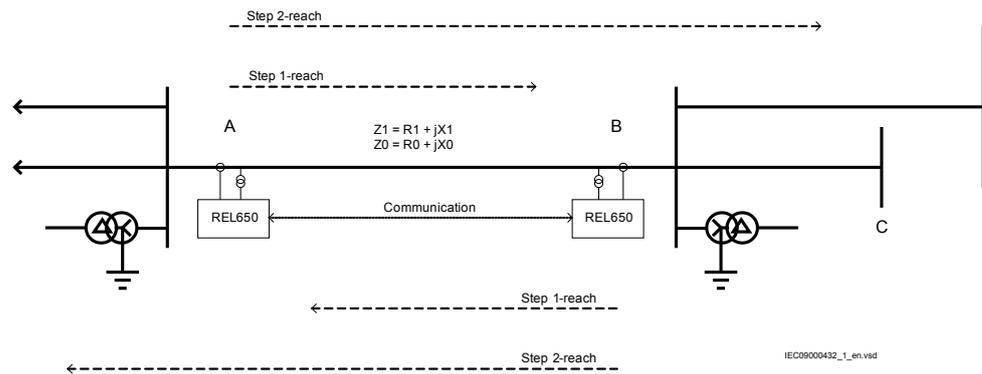


Figure 31: Residual overcurrent protection WEI scheme

For the fault shown in figure 31 there is a risk of the following consequences if the weak end infeed logic is not used:

- Step 1 in the line end A (weak end) does not start due to the small fault current infeed or too low residual voltage level. This means that the line breaker does not open.
- The fault detection in line end B is done by means of four step residual overcurrent protection function step 2. As there is no acceleration signal (CR) from line end A, the communication scheme cannot be activated. The fault clearance is thus be delayed (step 2 time delay).

To overcome this shortcoming of the protection scheme the weak end infeed logic (WEI) is activated. The function at internal line fault can be described as:

- For an internal fault step 2 in line end B picks up and sends a signal to line end A (CS)
- If none of the non-directional start signals of step 1 or 2 in line end A does not pick up the received signal from line end B (CR) is sent back (echo).
- If the voltage in line end A is low and the four step residual overcurrent protection steps do not pick up the circuit breaker is tripped (if this feature is set).
- In line end B the echo signal is received (CR) and the communication scheme gives an undelayed trip to the circuit breaker.

The function at external fault can be described as:

- For an external fault step 2 in line end B is activated and sends a signal to line end A (CS)
- When the non-directional start signals of step 1 or 2 in line end A are activated, they prevent the received signal to be sent back to line end B.
- None of the line ends is tripped.

1. Set *WEI* to *Echo & Trip*
This echoes CR signal as well as trip locally.
2. Set *tPickUpWEI* to *0.01 s*

- Shortest duration of CR signal.
3. Set $UPP<$ to lower than the lowest possible phase-to-phase voltage at non-faulted operation. The setting is done in % of rated phase-to-phase voltage. Default setting is 70 %.
 4. Set $UPN<$ to lower than the lowest possible phase-to-earth voltage at non-faulted operation. The setting is done in % of rated phase-to-earth voltage. Default setting is 70 %.

3.1.13

Calculating settings for breaker failure protection 3-phase activation and output CCRBRF

Breaker failure protection 3-phase activation and output (CCRBRF) can use either contact function in the circuit breaker or current measurement to detect correct breaker function. For line protections the most suitable way is to use current measurement breaker check.

1. Set *GlobalBaseSel* to 1
The settings are made in primary values. These values are given in the base settings in Global base 1.
2. Set *FunctionMode* to *Current*
3. Set *BuTripMode* to 1 out of 4
In the current measurement the three-phase currents out on the line is used. It is also possible to measure the residual current (analogue input 4). The logics to detect failure of the circuit breaker can be chosen:
1 out of 3: at least one of the three-phase current shall be larger than the set level to detect failure to break
1 out of 4: at least one of the three-phase current and the residual current shall be larger than the set level to detect failure to break
2 out of 4: at least two of the three-phase current and the residual current shall be larger than the set level to detect failure to break.
As the residual current protection is one of the protection functions to initiate the breaker failure protection the setting *1 out of 4* is chosen.
4. Set $IP>$ to 10 % of I_{Base}
 $IP>$ should be set lower than the smallest current to be detected by the distance protection ($I_{Min}O_pPP$) which is set 20 % of I_{Base} .
5. Set $IN>$ to 10 % of I_{Base}
 $IN>$ should be set lower than the smallest current to be detected by the most sensitive step of the residual overcurrent protection which is 100 A.
6. Set $t1$ to 0 s
Re-tip time delay: $t1$
7. Set $t2$ to 0.17 s
The delay time of the breaker failure protection BuTrip is chosen according to figure 32.
The maximum open time of the circuit breaker is considered to be 100 ms.
The BFP reset time is maximum 15 ms.

The margin should be chosen to about 2 cycles. This gives about 155 ms minimum setting of back-up trip delay t_2 .

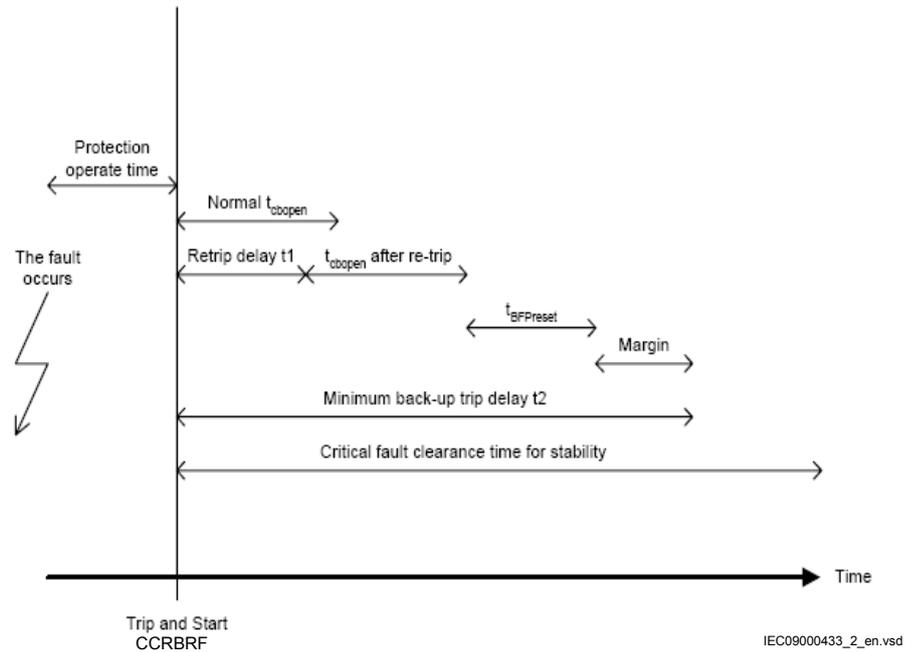


Figure 32: Time sequences for breaker failure protection setting

3.2 Setting example for a two-ended over-head transmission line in a high impedance network



Setting calculations given for functions in the two-ended overhead transmission line in a solidly earthed network are also valid for the two-ended over-head transmission line in a high impedance network application, except the phase preference logic and sensitive directional residual overcurrent protection which are used in high impedance networks.

3.2.1 Calculating settings for phase preference logic PPLPHIZ

The phase preference logic is only to be used if it is allowed to operate the network with single phase-to-earth fault. In case of a “cross-country fault” as shown in the figure the fault will be seen as a single phase-to-earth fault for each of the distance

protections as long as both faults are fed from the station. The faults are within zone 1.

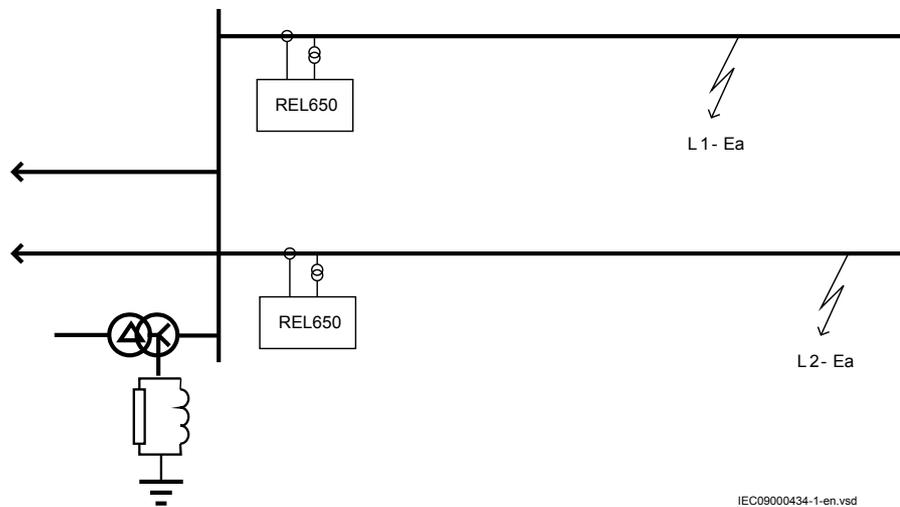


Figure 33: Cross country fault

The aim of the phase preference function is to release distance protection trip one of the faulted lines so that the other line can remain in service with the single phase-to-earth fault.

The phase preference logic will identify the faulted phases on each of the faulted lines by measurement of the phase-to-earth voltages (setting $UPN<$), the phase-to-phase voltages (setting $UPP<$), the residual voltage (setting $3U0>$) and the residual current out on the protected line (setting $IN>$).

1. Set *OperMode* to *1231c*
When a cross-country fault has been detected the trip is made according to a chosen priority: *OperMode*.
This setting shall be identical for all distance protections in the system. In this case a cyclic order is used: L1 – L2 – L3 – L1.
Setting *OperMode*: *1231c*
2. Set $UPN<$ to 70 %
The setting $UPN<$ is used to identify faulted phases. The setting shall be less than the lowest possible voltage at normal operation. The default value 70 % of U_{Base} is recommended.
Setting $UPN<$ to 70 %
3. Set $UPP<$ to 40 %
The setting $UPP<$ is used in the logic to evaluate if a fault exists in two or more phases. The setting must be chosen so that pick-up at phase-to-phase fault in another fault loop is avoided. The default value 40 % of U_{Base} is recommended.
Setting $UPP<$ to 40 %
4. Set $3U0>$ to 20 %

The setting $3U0>$ is used in the logic to evaluate if a phase-to-earth fault exists. The setting must be chosen so that pick-up at unfaulted conditions is avoided. The default value 20 % of U_{Base} is recommended.

5. Set $IN>$ to 7 % (70 A)

The setting $IN>$ is used in the logic to evaluate if a cross-country fault exists. The setting must be chosen larger than the maximum residual current out on the line at single phase-to-earth fault. In case of a single phase-to-earth fault out on the protected line the fault current will be according to the figure 34: $3I_{0line} \geq 25 + j50$. The setting $\geq 56 \cdot 1.25 = 70$ A is proposed.

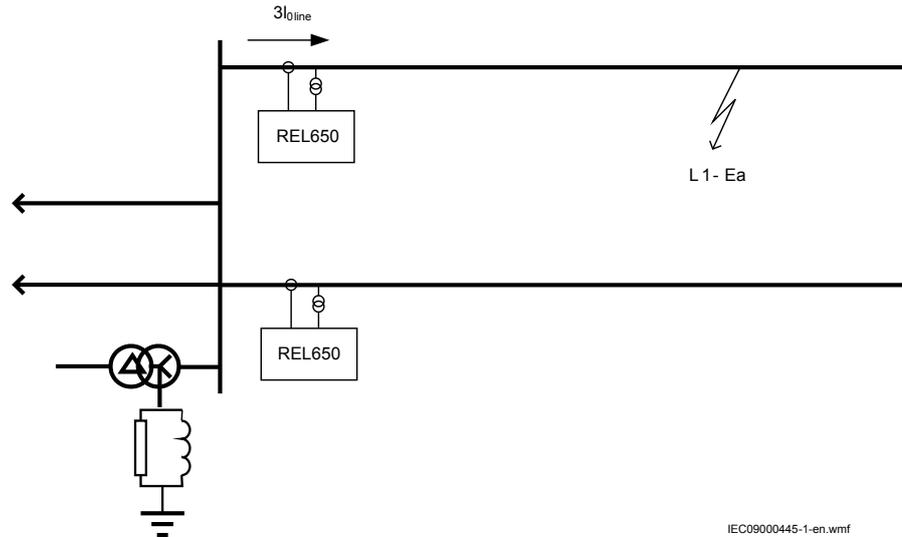


Figure 34: Single phase-to-earth fault

6. Set tUN to 0.001 s
Setting tUN gives the pick-up delay for residual voltage. The default value 0.001 s is proposed.
7. Set $tOffUN$ to 0.1 s
Setting $tOffUN$ gives the drop-off delay for residual voltage. The default value 0.1 s is proposed.
Set $tOffUN$ to 0.1 s
8. Set tIN to 0.15 s
Setting tIN gives the pick-up delay for residual current. The default value 0.15 s is proposed.

3.2.2

Calculating settings for sensitive directional residual overcurrent protection SDEPSDE

In high impedance earthed system the earth fault current, at single phase-to-earth fault, is small compared to the fault current at phase-to-phase short circuit. Therefore it is difficult and normally not possible to use distance protection as earth fault protection. In many networks it is also required to detect and clear phase-

to-earth faults with a high resistance to earth in the fault point. The earth fault current is limited by the capacitance between the phase conductors and earth and the impedance of equipment connected between the transformer neutral point and earth. In this network a Petersen coil parallel with a neutral point resistor is connected to the transformer neutral. The active earth fault current, that is, the residual current in phase with the residual voltage, is used for line fault detection. The active residual current only flows on the connection from the neutral point resistor and the fault point on the faulted line.

1. Set *OpMode* to *3I0Cosfi* if the current component is related to the set characteristic angle relative to the reference voltage, or *3I03U0Cosfi* if the power component is related to the set characteristic angle relative to the reference voltage, or *3I0 and fi*, if measuring the total residual current if the angle *fi* is within the set range.
The active earth fault current, out on the faulted feeder, can be calculated by first to calculate the residual voltage at required sensitivity (fault resistance).

$$V_o = \frac{V_{Phase}}{1 + \frac{3 \cdot R_f}{Z_0}}$$

(Equation 26)

where

$$Z_0 = -jX_c / \sqrt{3}R_n // j3X_n = \frac{9R_n X_N X_C}{3X_N X_C + j3R_n \cdot (3X_N - X_C)}$$

(Equation 27)

The active earth fault current component can now be calculated according to

$$I_{j,active} = \frac{V_o}{V_{Phase}} \cdot I_{Rn}$$

(Equation 28)

where I_{Rn} is the rated current of the neutral point resistor.

In the network the following conditions applies:

The Petersen coil is perfectly tuned: $3X_n = X_c$

The neutral point resistor provides 25 A at earth fault without resistance. This gives the value of R_n .

$$R_n = \frac{13800 / \sqrt{3}}{25} = 3187 \Omega$$

(Equation 29)

The zero sequence network impedance works out as:

$$Z_0 = -jX_c / \sqrt{3}R_n // j3X_n = \frac{9R_n X_N X_C}{3X_N X_C + j3R_n \cdot (3X_N - X_C)} = 3R_n = 9561 \Omega$$

(Equation 30)

The requirement in this network is that the earth fault protection shall have sensitivity so that earth faults with resistance up to 3 000 Ω shall be detected and cleared.

The residual voltage at 3 000 Ω works out as:

$$V_o = \frac{V_{Phase}}{1 + \frac{3 \cdot R_f}{Z_0}} = \frac{138000 / \sqrt{3}}{1 + \frac{3 \cdot 3000}{9561}} = 0.52 \cdot 79674 = 41431 V$$

(Equation 31)

This corresponds to 52 % of residual voltage at non-resistive (solid) phase-to-earth fault.

The active current works out as:

$$I_{j,active} = \frac{V_o}{V_{Phase}} \cdot I_{Rn} = 0.52 \cdot 25 = 13 A$$

(Equation 32)

This corresponds to 52 % of the neutral point resistor rated current. The setting *OpMode* can be set to:

- *3I0Cosfi* where the current component is related to the set characteristic angle relative to the reference voltage.
- *3I03U0Cosfi* where the power component is related to the set characteristic angle relative to the reference voltage
- *3I0 and fi*, measuring the total residual current if the angle *fi* is within the set range.

In this case *3I0Cosfi* is chosen.

2. Set *DirMode* to *Forward*
The setting *DirMode* can be set *Forward* or *Reverse*. *Forward* is chosen.
3. Set *RCADir* to 0°
The setting *RCADir* (Relay Characteristic Angle) determines the angle between the residual current and voltage giving maximum sensitivity. If a neutral point resistor is used the setting 0° is used. If capacitive residual current is measured (isolated networks) the setting -90° is used.
4. Set *RCAComp* to 0°
The setting *RCAComp* (Relay Characteristic Angle Compensation) can be used for compensation of instrument transformer angle error.
5. Set *ROADir* to 90°
The setting *ROADir* (Relay Open Angle) is the angle sector where the protection can operate. Normally 90° is used. In special cases with very large capacitive current fed from the line this sector can be limited to avoid unwanted trip at fault on another line.
6. Set *INCosPhi>* to 1.3 % (corresponds to 13 A primary current)
The setting *INCosPhi>* provides the sensitivity of the protection. Above, the required current sensitivity (active earth fault current) is calculated to 13 A.
7. Use the setting *INDir>* when *OpMode* is set to *3I0 and fi*
8. Use the setting *SN>* when *OpMode* is set to *3I03U0Cosfi*
9. Set *TimeChar* to *IEC Def.Time*

The setting *TimeChar* gives the time characteristic of the sensitive residual overcurrent protection. Definite time delay as well as different types of time inverse time delay characteristics can be chosen. Definite time delay is chosen.

10. Use the setting *tDef* for the definite time delay of the protection function. The setting is depending on the setting of other sensitive residual current protections in the system. Often pure time selectivity is used. As the fault current is relative small and independent of the fault point relatively long trip delay can be accepted.
11. If required for the protection, use the available non-directional residual overcurrent function EF4PTOC as well as the residual overvoltage function ROV2PTOV .

Section 4 Analog inputs

4.1 Introduction

Analog input channels are already configured inside the IED. However the IED has to be set properly to get correct measurement results and correct protection operations. For power measuring and all directional and differential functions the directions of the input currents must be defined properly. Measuring and protection algorithms in the IED use primary system quantities. Setting values are in primary quantities as well and it is important to set the transformation ratio of the connected current and voltage transformers properly.

The availability of CT and VT inputs, as well as setting parameters depends on the ordered IED.

A reference *PhaseAngleRef* must be defined to facilitate service values reading. This analog channels phase angle will always be fixed to zero degrees and all other angle information will be shown in relation to this analog input. During testing and commissioning of the IED the reference channel can be changed to facilitate testing and service values reading.

4.2 Setting guidelines

4.2.1 Setting of the phase reference channel

All phase angles are calculated in relation to a defined reference. An appropriate analog input channel is selected and used as phase reference. The parameter *PhaseAngleRef* defines the analog channel that is used as phase angle reference.

The initially connected phase-to-earth voltage is usually chosen as *PhaseAngleRef*. A phase-to-phase voltage can also be used in theory, but a 30 degree phase shift between the current and voltage is observed in this case.

If no suitable voltage is available, the initially connected current channel can be used. Although the phase angle difference between the different phases will be firm, the whole system will appear to rotate when observing the measurement functions.



The phase reference does not work if the current channel is not available. For example, when the circuit breaker is opened and no

current flows. Although the phase angle difference between the different phases is firm, the whole system appears to be rotating when the measurement functions are observed.

4.2.2 Setting of current channels

The direction of a current depends on the connection of the CT. Unless indicated otherwise, the main CTs are supposed to be star connected. The IED can be connected with its earthing point towards the object or away from the object. This information must be set in the IED via the parameter *CTStarPoint*, which can be changed between *FromObject* and *ToObject*. Internally in the IED algorithms and IED functions, the convention of the directionality is defined as follows:

A positive value of current, power, and so on (forward) means that the quantity has a direction towards the object. - A negative value of current, power, and so on (reverse) means a direction away from the object. See figure 35.

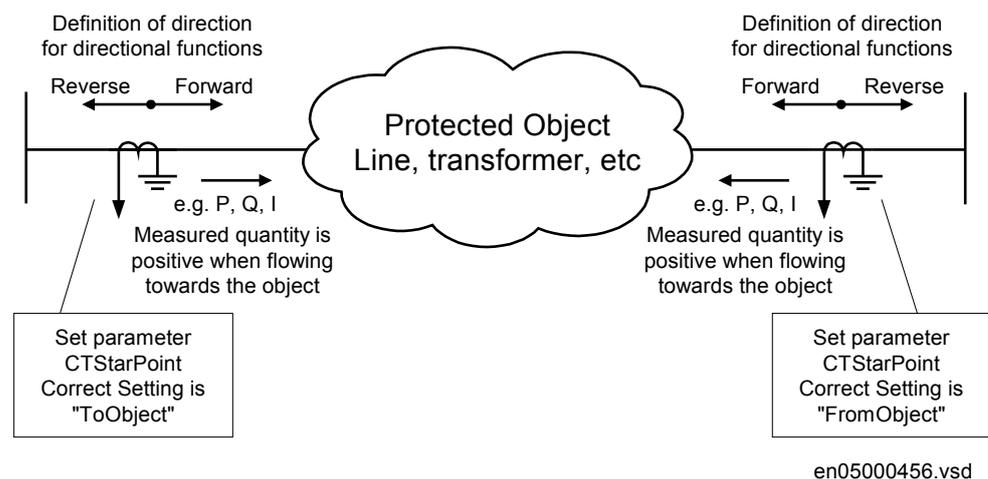


Figure 35: Internal convention of the directionality in the IED

With correct setting of the primary CT direction, *CTStarPoint* set to *FromObject* or *ToObject*, a positive quantity always flows towards the protected object and a direction defined as Forward is always looking towards the protected object. The following examples show the principle.

4.2.2.1 Example 1

Two IEDs used for protection of two objects.

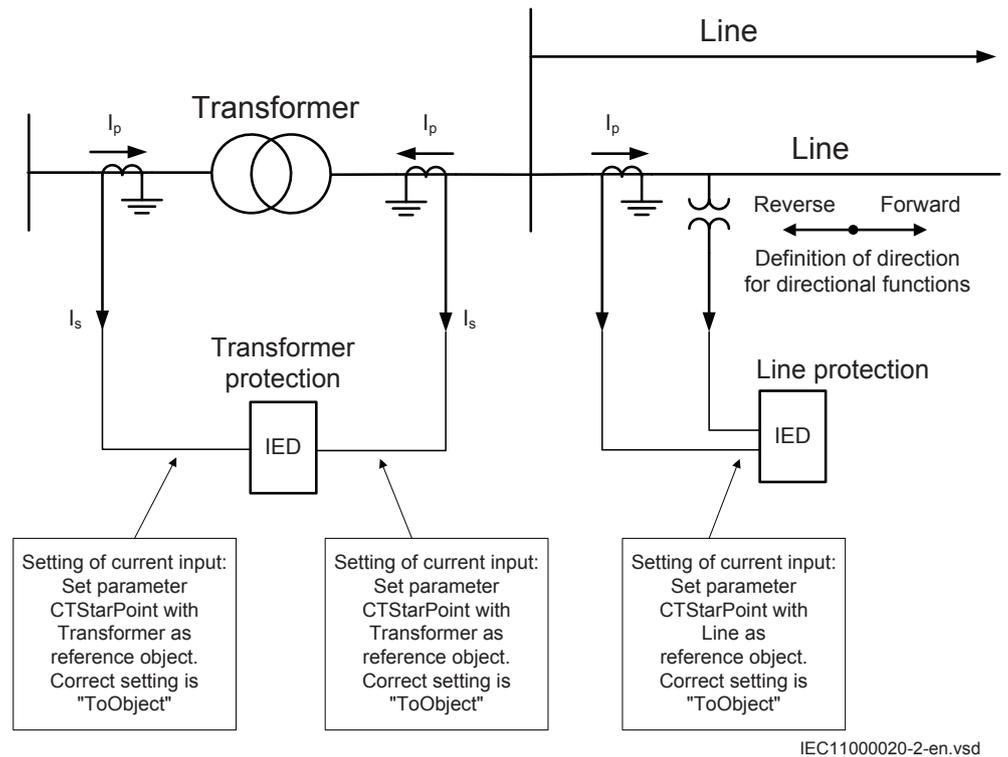


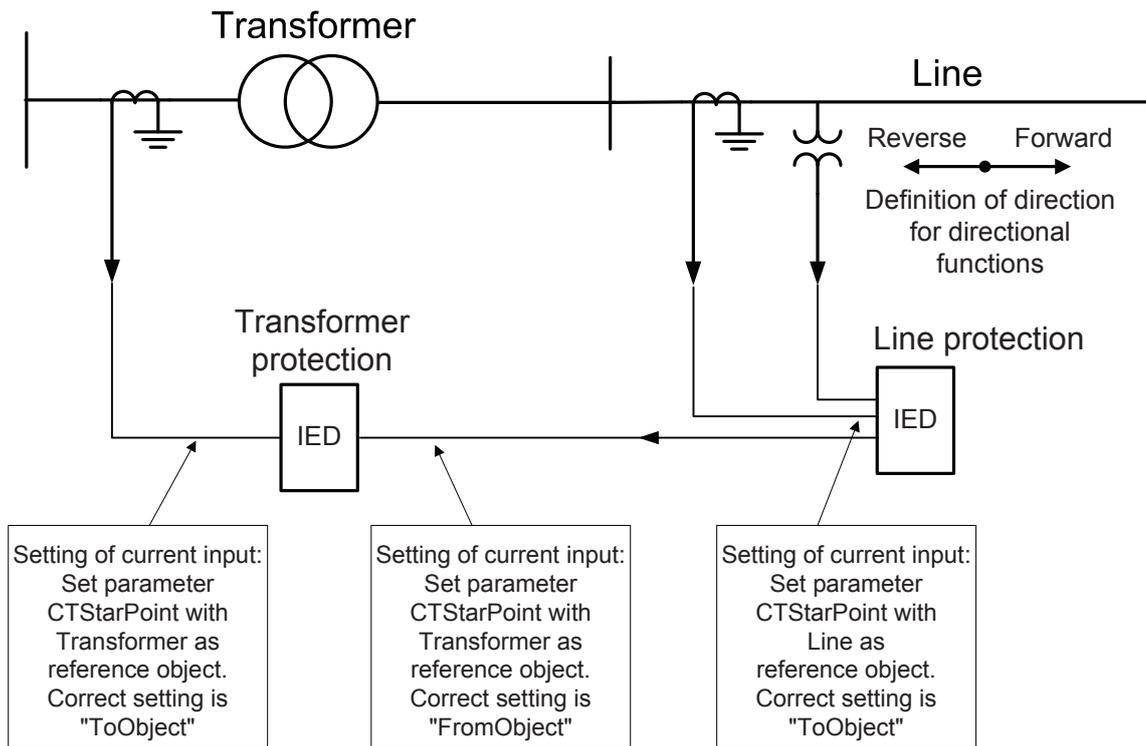
Figure 36: Example how to set CTStarPoint parameters in the IED

The figure 36 shows the most common case where the objects have their own CTs. For the transformer protection, the protected object is the transformer. Therefore both *CTStarPoint* directions should be set *ToObject*. For the line protection, the protected object is the line. The line CT is earthed towards the busbar, therefore the *CTStarPoint* should be set *FromObject*.

4.2.2.2

Example 2

Two IEDs used for protection of two objects and sharing a CT.



IEC11000021_1_en.vsd

Figure 37: Example how to set CTStarPoint parameters in the IED

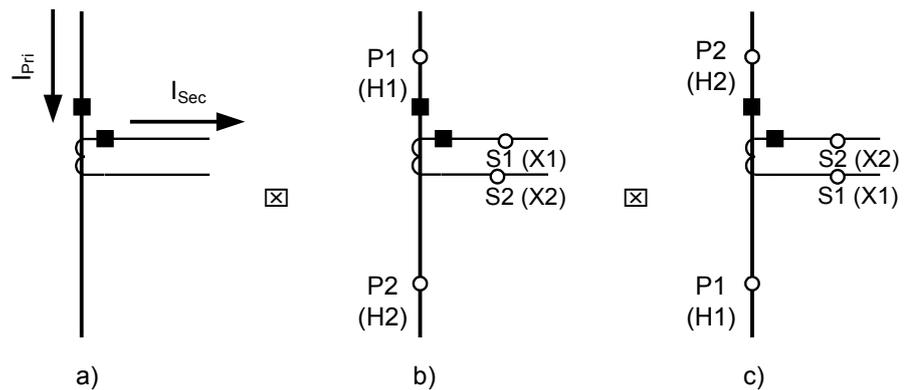
This example is similar to example 1, but the power transformer is feeding just one line; both line protection IED and transformer protection IED use the same CT. The CT direction is set with different reference objects for the two IEDs though it is the same current from the same CT that is feeding the two IEDs. With these settings the directional functions of the line protection shall be set to *Forward* to look towards the line.

4.2.2.3 Examples on how to connect, configure and set CT inputs for most commonly used CT connections

Figure 38 defines the marking of current transformer terminals commonly used around the world:



In the SMAI function block, you have to set if the SMAI block is measuring current or voltage. This is done with the parameter: *AnalogInputType*: Current/voltage. The *ConnectionType*: phase - phase/phase-earth and *GlobalBaseSel*.



en06000641.vsd

Figure 38: Commonly used markings of CT terminals

Where:

- a) is symbol and terminal marking used in this document. Terminals marked with a dot indicates the primary and secondary winding terminals with the same (that is, positive) polarity
- b) and c) are equivalent symbols and terminal marking used by IEC (ANSI) standard for CTs. Note that for these two cases the CT polarity marking is correct!

It shall be noted that depending on national standard and utility practices, the rated secondary current of a CT has typically one of the following values:

- 1A
- 5A

However in some cases the following rated secondary currents are used as well:

- 2A
- 10A

The IED fully supports all of these rated secondary values.

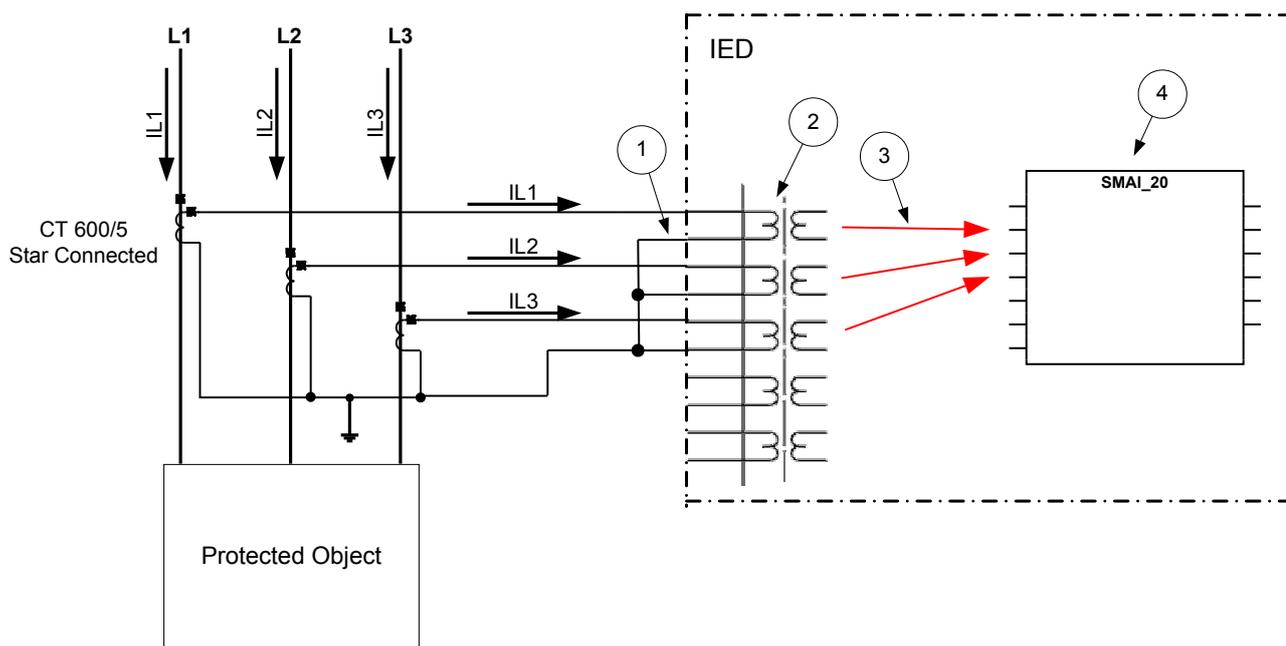
4.2.2.4

Example on how to connect a star connected three-phase CT set to the IED

Figure 39 gives an example about the wiring of a star connected three-phase CT set to the IED. It gives also an overview of the actions which are needed to make this measurement available to the built-in protection and control functions within the IED as well.



For correct terminal designations, see the connection diagrams valid for the delivered IED.



IEC11000025-2-en.vsd

Figure 39: Star connected three-phase CT set with star point towards the protected object

Where:

- 1) The drawing shows how to connect three individual phase currents from a star connected three-phase CT set to the three CT inputs of the IED.
- 2) is the TRM or AIM where these current inputs are located. It shall be noted that for all these current inputs the following setting values shall be entered.

- CTprim=600A
- CTsec=5A
- CTStarPoint=ToObject

Inside the IED only the ratio of the first two parameters is used. The third parameter as set in this example will have no influence on the measured currents (that is, currents are already measured towards the protected object).

- 3) are three connections, which connects these three current inputs to three input channels of the preprocessing function block 4). Depending on the type of functions, which need this current information, more than one preprocessing block might be connected in parallel to the same three physical CT inputs.
- 4) is a Preprocessing block that has the task to digitally filter the connected analog inputs and calculate:
 - fundamental frequency phasors for all four input channels
 - harmonic content for all four input channels
 - positive, negative and zero sequence quantities by using the fundamental frequency phasors for the first three input channels (channel one taken as reference for sequence quantities)

These calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block. For this application most of the preprocessing settings can be left to the default values.

If frequency tracking and compensation is required (this feature is typically required only for IEDs installed in the generating stations), then the setting parameters DFTReference shall be set accordingly.

Another alternative is to have the star point of the three-phase CT set as shown in figure 40:

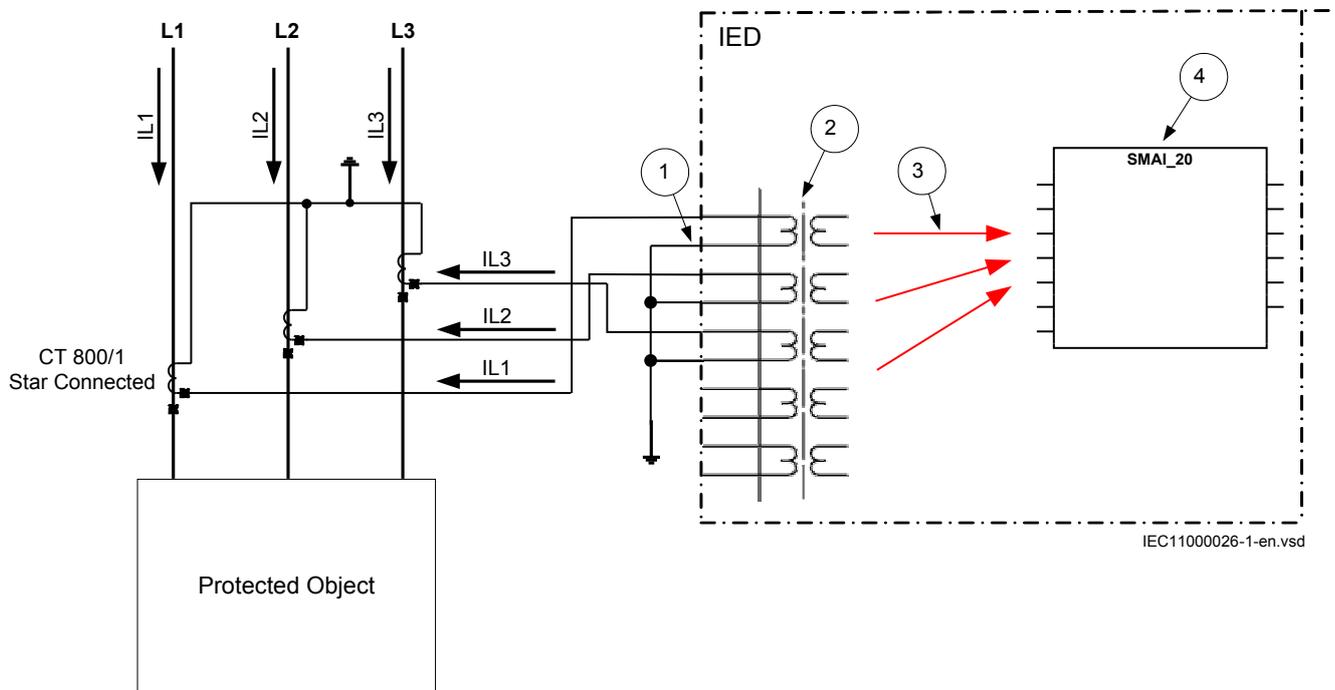


Figure 40: Star connected three-phase CT set with its star point away from the protected object

In this case everything is done in a similar way as in the above described example, except that for all used current inputs on the TRM the following setting parameters shall be entered as shown in the example figure 40:

- $CT_{prim}=600A$
- $CT_{sec}=5A$
- $CT_{StarPoint}=FromObject$

Inside the IED only the ratio of the first two parameters is used. The third parameter as set in this example will negate the measured currents in order to ensure that the currents are measured towards the protected object within the IED.

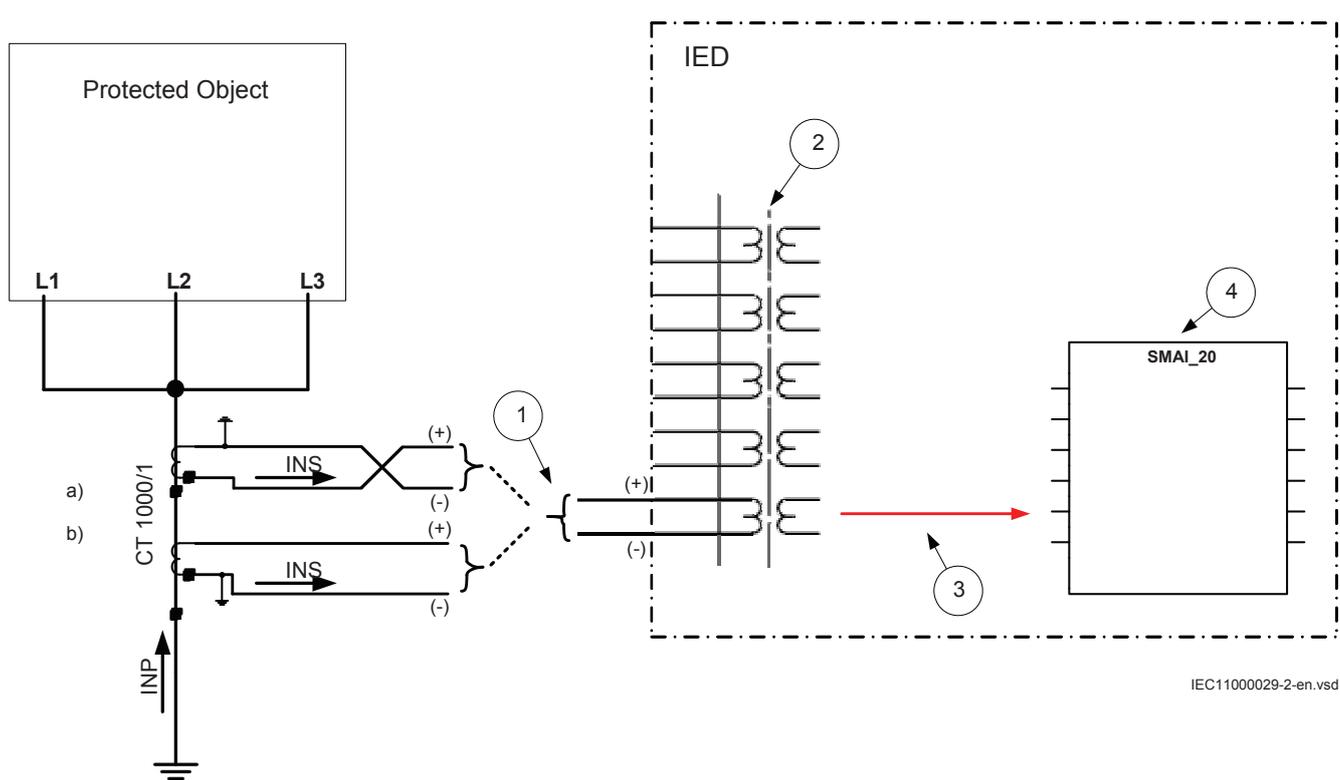
4.2.2.5

Example how to connect single-phase CT to the IED

Figure 41 gives an example how to connect the single-phase CT to the IED. It gives an overview of the required actions by the user in order to make this measurement available to the built-in protection and control functions within the IED as well.



For correct terminal designations, see the connection diagrams valid for the delivered IED.



IEC11000029-2-en.vsd

Figure 41: Connections for single-phase CT input

Where:

- 1) shows how to connect single-phase CT input in the IED.
- 2) is TRM or AIM where these current inputs are located. For all these current inputs the following setting values shall be entered.
For connection (a) shown in figure 41:

$$CT_{prim} = 600 A$$

$$CT_{sec} = 5 A$$

(Equation 33)

$$CT_{StarPoint} = ToObject$$

For connection (b) shown in figure 41:

$$CT_{prim} = 600 A$$

$$CT_{sec} = 5 A$$

(Equation 34)

$$CT_{StarPoint} = FromObject$$

- 3) shows the connection made in SMT tool, which connect this CT input to the fourth input channel of the preprocessing function block 4).
- 4) is a Preprocessing block that has the task to digitally filter the connected analog inputs and calculate:
These calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block..
If frequency tracking and compensation is required (this feature is typically required only for IEDs installed in the generating stations) then the setting parameters *DFTReference* shall be set accordingly.

4.2.3 Setting of voltage channels

As the IED uses primary system quantities the main VT ratios must be known to the IED. This is done by setting the two parameters VT_{sec} and VT_{prim} for each voltage channel. The phase-to-phase value can be used even if each channel is connected to a phase-to-earth voltage from the VT.

4.2.3.1 Example

Consider a VT with the following data:

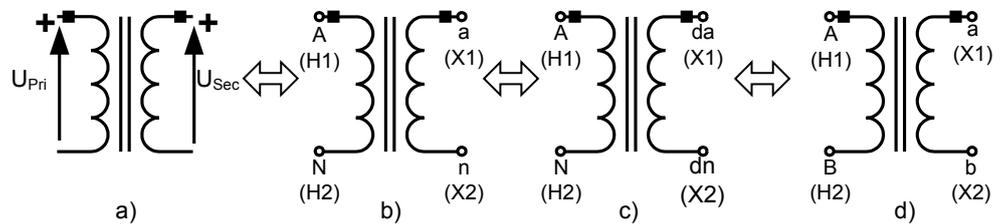
$$\frac{132kV}{\sqrt{3}} / \frac{110V}{\sqrt{3}}$$

(Equation 35)

The following setting should be used: $VT_{prim}=132$ (value in kV) $VT_{sec}=110$ (value in V)

4.2.3.2 Examples how to connect, configure and set VT inputs for most commonly used VT connections

Figure 42 defines the marking of voltage transformer terminals commonly used around the world.



en06000591.vsd

Figure 42: Commonly used markings of VT terminals

Where:

- a) is the symbol and terminal marking used in this document. Terminals marked with a dot indicate the primary and secondary winding terminals with the same (positive) polarity
- b) is the equivalent symbol and terminal marking used by IEC (ANSI) standard for phase-to-earth connected VTs
- c) is the equivalent symbol and terminal marking used by IEC (ANSI) standard for open delta connected VTs
- d) is the equivalent symbol and terminal marking used by IEC (ANSI) standard for phase-to-phase connected VTs

It shall be noted that depending on national standard and utility practices the rated secondary voltage of a VT has typically one of the following values:

- 100 V
- 110 V
- 115 V
- 120 V
- 230 V

The IED fully supports all of these values and most of them will be shown in the following examples.

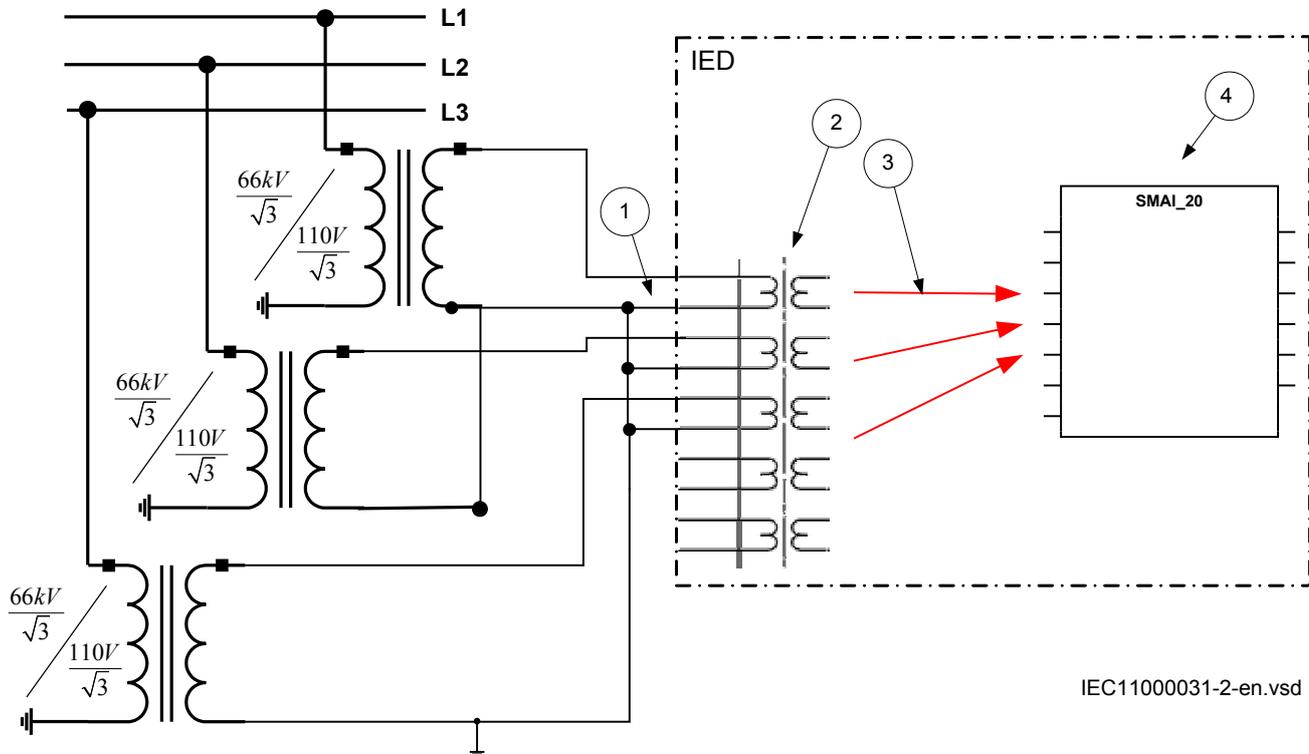
4.2.3.3

Examples on how to connect a three phase-to-earth connected VT to the IED

Figure 43 gives an example about the wiring of a three phase-to-earth connected VT to the IED. It gives also an overview of required actions which are needed to make this measurement available to the built-in protection and control functions within the IED.



For correct terminal designations, see the connection diagrams valid for the delivered IED.



IEC11000031-2-en.vsd

Figure 43: A Three phase-to-earth connected VT

Where:

- 1) shows how to connect three secondary phase-to-earth voltages to three VT inputs on the IED
- 2) is the TRM or AIM where these three voltage inputs are located. For these three voltage inputs, the following setting values shall be entered:
 $VT_{prim} = 66 \text{ kV}$
 $VT_{sec} = 110 \text{ V}$
 The ratio of the entered values exactly corresponds to the ratio of one individual VT.

$$\frac{66}{110} = \frac{66/\sqrt{3}}{110/\sqrt{3}}$$

(Equation 36)

- 3) are three connections made in Signal Matrix Tool (SMT), which connect these three voltage inputs to first three input channels of the preprocessing function block 4). Depending on the type of functions which need this voltage information, more than one preprocessing block might be connected in parallel to these three VT inputs.
- 4) is a Preprocessing block that has the task to digitally filter the connected analog inputs and calculate:
 - fundamental frequency phasors for all four input channels
 - harmonic content for all four input channels
 - positive, negative and zero sequence quantities by using the fundamental frequency phasors for the first three input channels (channel one taken as reference for sequence quantities)

These calculated values are then available for all built-in protection and control functions within the IED, which are connected to this preprocessing function block in the configuration tool. For this application most of the preprocessing settings can be left to the default values.

Section 5 Local human-machine interface

5.1 Local HMI



Figure 44: Local human-machine interface

The LHMI of the IED contains the following elements:

- Display (LCD)
- Buttons
- LED indicators
- Communication port

The LHMI is used for setting, monitoring and controlling.

5.1.1 Display

The LHMI includes a graphical monochrome display with a resolution of 320 x 240 pixels. The character size can vary. The amount of characters and rows fitting the view depends on the character size and the view that is shown.

The display view is divided into four basic areas.

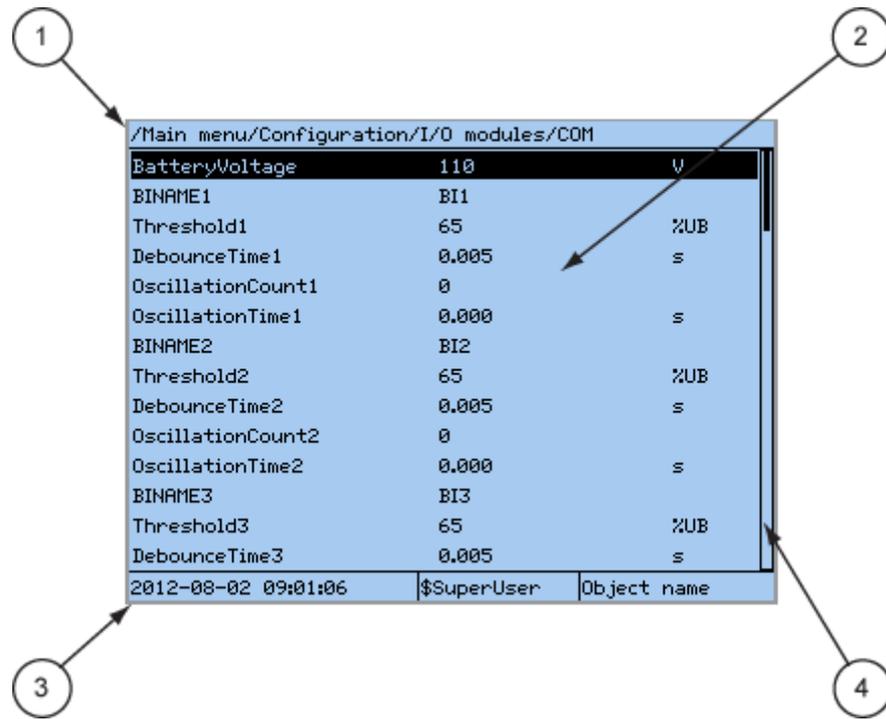


Figure 45: Display layout

- 1 Path
- 2 Content
- 3 Status
- 4 Scroll bar (appears when needed)

The function button panel shows on request what actions are possible with the function buttons. Each function button has a LED indication that can be used as a feedback signal for the function button control action. The LED is connected to the required signal with PCM600.

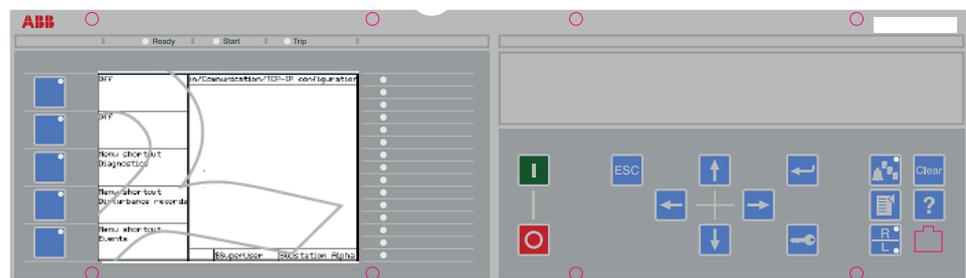


Figure 46: Function button panel

The alarm LED panel shows on request the alarm text labels for the alarm LEDs.

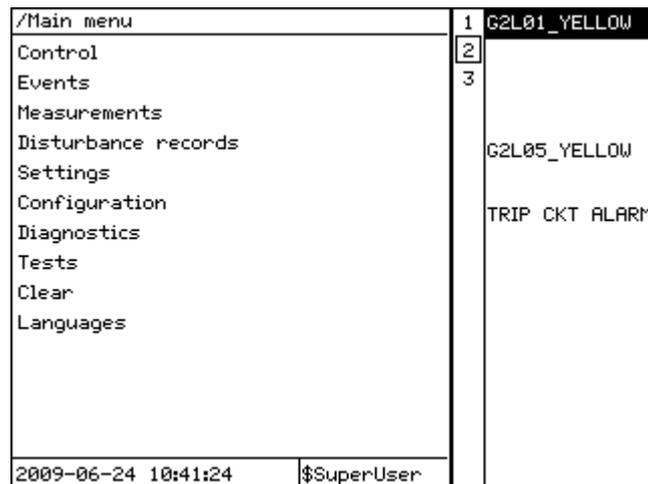


Figure 47: Alarm LED panel

The function button and alarm LED panels are not visible at the same time. Each panel is shown by pressing one of the function buttons or the Multipage button. Pressing the ESC button clears the panel from the display. Both the panels have dynamic width that depends on the label string length that the panel contains.

5.1.2

LEDs

The LHMI includes three protection status LEDs above the display: Ready, Start and Trip.

There are 15 programmable alarm LEDs on the front of the LHMI. Each LED can indicate three states with the colors: green, yellow and red. The alarm texts related to each three-color LED are divided into three pages.

There are 3 separate pages of LEDs available. The 15 physical three-color LEDs in one LED group can indicate 45 different signals. Altogether, 135 signals can be indicated since there are three LED groups. The LEDs can be configured with PCM600 and the operation mode can be selected with the LHMI or PCM600.

5.1.3

Keypad

The LHMI keypad contains push-buttons which are used to navigate in different views or menus. The push-buttons are also used to acknowledge alarms, reset indications, provide help and switch between local and remote control mode.

The keypad also contains programmable push-buttons that can be configured either as menu shortcut or control buttons.

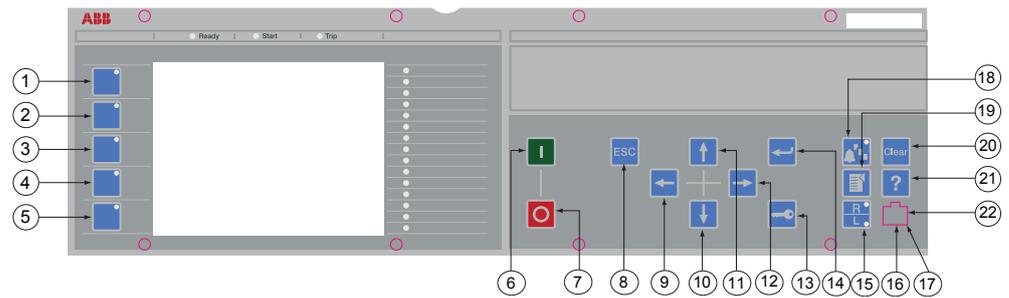


Figure 48: LHM keypad with object control, navigation and command push-buttons and RJ-45 communication port

- 1...5 Function button
- 6 Close
- 7 Open
- 8 Escape
- 9 Left
- 10 Down
- 11 Up
- 12 Right
- 13 Key
- 14 Enter
- 15 Remote/Local
- 16 Uplink LED
- 17 Not in use
- 18 Multipage
- 19 Menu
- 20 Clear
- 21 Help
- 22 Communication port

5.1.4 Local HMI functionality

5.1.4.1 Protection and alarm indication

Protection indicators

The protection indicator LEDs are Ready, Start and Trip.



The start and trip LEDs are configured via the disturbance recorder.

Table 3: *Ready LED (green)*

LED state	Description
Off	Auxiliary supply voltage is disconnected.
On	Normal operation.
Flashing	Internal fault has occurred.

Table 4: *Start LED (yellow)*

LED state	Description
Off	Normal operation.
On	A protection function has started and an indication message is displayed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The start indication is latching and must be reset via communication or by pressing .
Flashing	A flashing yellow LED has a higher priority than a steady yellow LED. The IED is in test mode and protection functions are blocked. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The indication disappears when the IED is no longer in test mode and blocking is removed.

Table 5: *Trip LED (red)*

LED state	Description
Off	Normal operation.
On	A protection function has tripped and an indication message is displayed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The trip indication is latching and must be reset via communication or by pressing .

Alarm indicators

The 15 programmable three-color LEDs are used for alarm indication. An individual alarm/status signal, connected to any of the LED function blocks, can be assigned to one of the three LED colors when configuring the IED.

Table 6: *Alarm indications*

LED state	Description
Off	Normal operation. All activation signals are off.
On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow-S sequence: The activation signal is on. • LatchedColl-S sequence: The activation signal is on, or it is off but the indication has not been acknowledged. • LatchedAck-F-S sequence: The indication has been acknowledged, but the activation signal is still on. • LatchedAck-S-F sequence: The activation signal is on, or it is off but the indication has not been acknowledged. • LatchedReset-S sequence: The activation signal is on, or it is off but the indication has not been acknowledged.
Flashing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow-F sequence: The activation signal is on. • LatchedAck-F-S sequence: The activation signal is on, or it is off but the indication has not been acknowledged. • LatchedAck-S-F sequence: The indication has been acknowledged, but the activation signal is still on.

5.1.4.2 Parameter management

The LHMI is used to access the IED parameters. Three types of parameters can be read and written.

- Numerical values
- String values
- Enumerated values

Numerical values are presented either in integer or in decimal format with minimum and maximum values. Character strings can be edited character by character. Enumerated values have a predefined set of selectable values.

5.1.4.3 Front communication

The RJ-45 port in the LHMI enables front communication.

- The green uplink LED on the left is lit when the cable is successfully connected to the port.

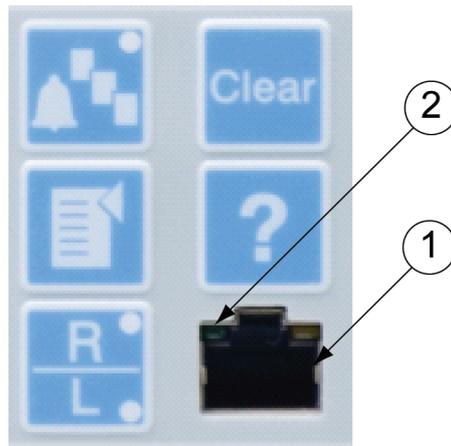


Figure 49: RJ-45 communication port and green indicator LED

- 1 RJ-45 connector
- 2 Green indicator LED

When a computer is connected to the IED front port with a crossed-over cable, the IED's DHCP server for the front interface assigns an IP address to the computer if *DHCP*Server = *On*. The default IP address for the front port is 10.1.150.3.

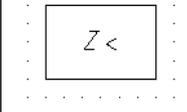


Do not connect the IED front port to a LAN. Connect only a single local PC with PCM600 to the front port.

Section 6 Impedance protection

6.1 Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral and mho characteristic ZQMPDIS (21)

6.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral and mho characteristic	ZQMPDIS		21

6.1.2 Application

Sub-transmission networks are being extended and often become more and more complex, consisting of a high number of multi-circuit and/or multi terminal lines of very different lengths. These changes in the network will normally impose more stringent demands on the fault clearing equipment in order to maintain an unchanged or increased security level of the power system.

Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral and mho characteristic (ZQMPDIS) is a full scheme distance protection function with simultaneous measurement in all five zones for phase to phase and phase to earth faults. The function is equipped with five individually reversible directional zones. This provides a fast and reliable functionality with built-in redundancy. Each zone has its own independent settings for reactive and resistive reach and for zero-sequence compensation.

ZQMPDIS is designed to operate in the following modes for phase-to-ground and phase-to-phase loops: quadrilateral characteristic, mho characteristic and combined quadrilateral and mho characteristic. Mho relays are simpler than any other distance protection characteristics but they have an inherent resistive reach problem for phase to earth loops. The quadrilateral characteristic is suitable for phase to earth loops as it has definite resistive reach. In these conditions, an optimized combination of mho and quadrilateral characteristics can be made for distance protection by making mho for phase to phase loops and quadrilateral for phase to earth loops. This feature of simultaneously selecting the different characteristics for different loops of a zone makes ZQMPDIS highly effective distance protection function.

6.1.2.1 System earthing

The type of system earthing plays an important role when designing the protection system. Some hints with respect to distance protection are highlighted below.

Solidly earthed networks

In solidly earthed systems, the transformer neutrals are connected directly to earth without any impedance between the transformer neutral and earth.

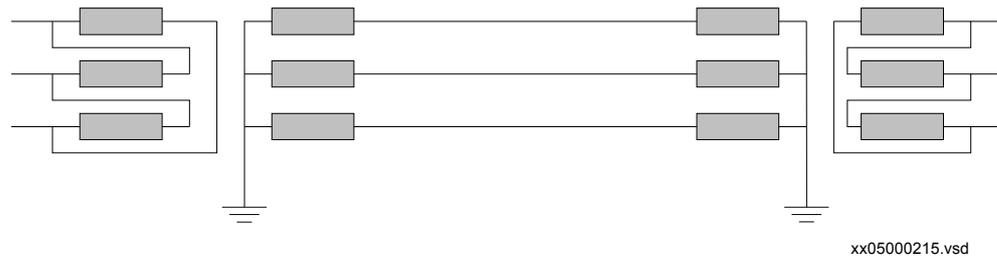


Figure 50: Solidly earthed network

The earth-fault current is as high or even higher than the short-circuit current. The series impedances determine the magnitude of the fault current. The shunt admittance has very limited influence on the earth-fault current. The shunt admittance may, however, have some marginal influence on the earth-fault current in networks with long transmission lines.

The earth-fault current at single phase-to-earth in phase L1 can be calculated as equation 37:

$$3I_0 = \frac{3 \cdot U_{L1}}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_0 + 3Z_f} = \frac{U_{L1}}{Z_1 + Z_N + Z_f}$$

(Equation 37)

Where:

- U_{L1} is the phase-to-earth voltage (kV) in the faulty phase before fault
- Z_1 is the positive sequence impedance (Ω /phase)
- Z_2 is the negative sequence impedance (Ω /phase)
- Z_0 is the zero sequence impedance (Ω /phase)
- Z_f is the fault impedance (Ω), often resistive
- Z_N is the earth-return impedance defined as $(Z_0 - Z_1)/3$

The voltage on the healthy phases is generally lower than 140% of the nominal phase-to-earth voltage. This corresponds to about 80% of the nominal phase-to-phase voltage.

The high zero-sequence current in solidly earthed networks makes it possible to use impedance measuring techniques to detect earth faults. However, distance protection has limited possibilities to detect high resistance faults and should therefore always be complemented with other protection function(s) that can carry out the fault clearance in those cases.

Effectively earthed networks

A network is defined as effectively earthed if the earth-fault factor f_e is less than 1.4. The earth-fault factor is defined according to equation [38](#).

$$f_e = \left| \frac{U_{\max}}{U_{pn}} \right|$$

(Equation 38)

Where:

U_{\max} is the highest fundamental frequency voltage on one of the healthy phases at single phase-to-earth fault.

U_{pn} is the phase-to-earth fundamental frequency voltage before fault.

Another definition for effectively earthed network is when the following relationships between the symmetrical components of the network impedances are valid, see equation [39](#) and equation [40](#).

$$X_0 < 3 \cdot X_1$$

(Equation 39)

$$R_0 \leq R_1$$

(Equation 40)

Where

R_0 is the resistive zero sequence reach

X_0 is the reactive zero sequence reach

R_1 is the resistive positive sequence reach

X_1 is the reactive positive sequence reach

The magnitude of the earth-fault current in effectively earthed networks is high enough for impedance measuring elements to detect earth faults. However, in the same way as for solidly earthed networks, distance protection has limited possibilities to detect high resistance faults and should therefore always be complemented with other protection function(s) that can carry out the fault clearance in this case.

High impedance earthed networks

In high impedance networks, the neutral of the system transformers are connected to the earth through high impedance, mostly a reactance in parallel with a high resistor.

This type of network is many times operated in radial, but can also be found operating meshed networks.

What is typical for this type of network is that the magnitude of the earth-fault current is very low compared to the short circuit current. The voltage on the healthy phases will get a magnitude of $\sqrt{3}$ times the phase voltage during the fault. The zero sequence voltage ($3U_0$) will have the same magnitude in different places in the network due to low voltage drop distribution.

The magnitude of the total fault current can be calculated according to equation 41.

$$3I_0 = \sqrt{I_R^2 + (I_L - I_C)^2}$$

(Equation 41)

Where:

- $3I_0$ is the earth-fault current (A)
- I_R is the current through the neutral point resistor (A)
- I_L is the current through the neutral point reactor (A)
- I_C is the total capacitive earth-fault current (A)

The neutral point reactor is normally designed so that it can be tuned to a position where the reactive current balances the capacitive current from the network that is:

$$\omega L = \frac{1}{3 \cdot \omega \cdot C}$$

(Equation 42)

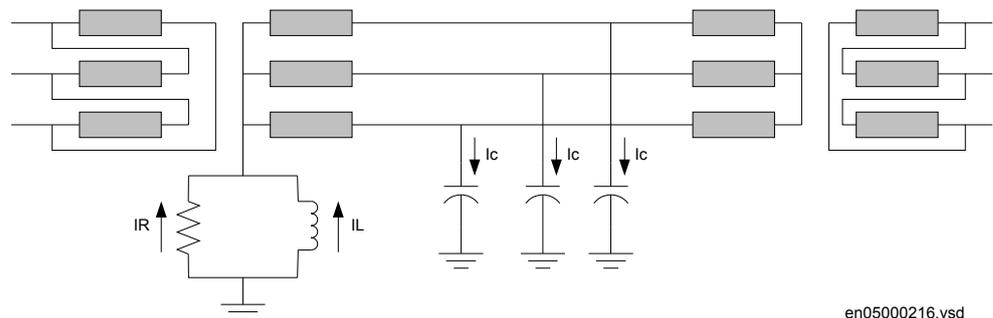


Figure 51: High impedance earthing network

The operation of high impedance earthed networks is different compared to solid earthed networks where all major faults have to be cleared very fast. In high

impedance earthed networks, some system operators do not clear single phase-to-earth faults immediately; they clear the line later when it is more convenient. In case of cross-country faults, many network operators want to selectively clear one of the two earth faults. To handle this type of phenomenon, a separate function called Phase preference logic (PPLPHIZ) is needed in medium and subtransmission network.

In this type of network, it is mostly not possible to use distance protection for detection and clearance of earth faults. The low magnitude of the earth-fault current might not give start of the zero-sequence measurement elements or the sensitivity will be too low for acceptance. For this reason a separate high sensitive earth-fault protection is necessary to carry out the fault clearance for single phase-to-earth fault.

6.1.2.2

Fault infeed from remote end

All transmission and most all sub-transmission networks are operated meshed. Typical for this type of network is that fault infeed from remote end will happen when fault occurs on the protected line. The fault current infeed will enlarge the fault impedance seen by the distance protection. This effect is very important to keep in mind when both planning the protection system and making the settings.

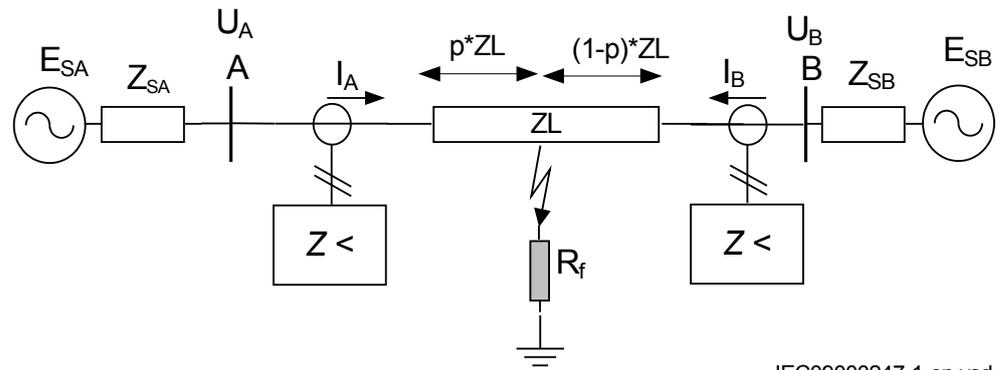
With reference to figure [52](#), the equation for the bus voltage U_A at A side is:

$$\bar{U}_A = \bar{I}_A \cdot p \cdot Z_L + (\bar{I}_A + \bar{I}_B) \cdot R_f \quad (\text{Equation 43})$$

If we divide U_A by I_A we get Z present to the IED at A side.

$$\bar{Z}_A = \frac{\bar{U}_A}{\bar{I}_A} = p \cdot \bar{Z}_L + \frac{\bar{I}_A + \bar{I}_B}{\bar{I}_A} \cdot R_f \quad (\text{Equation 44})$$

The infeed factor $(I_A + I_B)/I_A$ can be very high, 10-20 depending on the differences in source impedances at local and remote end.



IEC09000247-1-en.vsd

Figure 52: Influence of fault current infeed from remote line end

The effect of fault current infeed from remote line end is one of the most driving factors for justify complementary protection to distance protection.

When the line is heavily loaded, the distance protection at the exporting end will have a tendency to overreach. To handle this phenomenon, the IED has an adaptive built-in algorithm, which compensates the overreach tendency of zone 1, at the exporting end. No settings are required for this function.

6.1.2.3

Short line application

The definition of short, medium and long lines is found in IEEE Std C37.113-1999. The length classification is defined by the ratio of the source impedance at the protected line's terminal to the protected line's impedance (SIR). SIR's of about 4 or greater generally define a short line. Medium lines are those with SIR's greater than 0.5 and less than 4.

In short line applications, the major concern is to get sufficient fault resistance coverage. Load encroachment is not so common. The line length that can be recognized as a short line is not a fixed length; it depends on system parameters such as voltage and source impedance, see table 7.

Table 7: Definition of short and very short line

Line category	Un	Un
	110 kV	500 kV
Very short line	1.1-5.5 km	5-25 km
Short line	5-11 km	25-50 km

For very short line applications the underreaching zone 1 cannot be used as the voltage drop distribution through out the line will be too low causing risk for overreaching. If the short lines have very high SIRs (>30) and are present with CVT for voltage measurement, it is recommended to have CVT filter to reduce the voltage transients and hence the tendency of overreaching for zone 1. CVT filter setting should be On for such high SIR lines.

Load encroachment is normally not a problem for short line applications so the load encroachment function could be switched off meaning *LoadEnchModex* (where x is 1-5 depending on selected zone) = *Off*. This will increase the possibility to detect resistive close-in faults.

6.1.2.4 Long transmission line application

For long transmission lines the load encroachment will normally be a major concern. It is well known that it is difficult to achieve high sensitivity for phase-to-earth fault at remote end of a long line when the line is heavily loaded.

What can be recognized as long lines with respect to the performance of distance protection is noted in table 8.

Table 8: Definition of long lines

Line category	Un	Un
	110 kV	500 kV
Long lines	77 km - 99 km	350 km - 450 km
Very long lines	> 99 km	> 450 km

The possibility to use the binary information from the load encroachment algorithm improves the possibility to detect high resistive faults at the same time as the security is improved (risk for unwanted trip due to load encroachment is eliminated). The possibility to also use the blinder together with the load encroachment algorithm will considerably increase the security but might also lower the dependability since the blinder might cut off a larger part of the operating area of the circle (see to the right of figure 62).

It is recommended to use at least one of the load discrimination functions for long heavy loaded transmission lines.

6.1.2.5 Parallel line application with mutual coupling

General

Introduction of parallel lines in the network is increasing due to difficulties to get necessary area for new lines.

Parallel lines introduce an error in the measurement due to the mutual coupling between the parallel lines. The lines need not be of the same voltage in order to experience mutual coupling, and some coupling exists even for lines that are separated by 100 meters or more. The mutual coupling does influence the zero sequence impedance to the fault point but it does not normally cause voltage inversion.

It can be shown from analytical calculations of line impedances that the mutual impedances for positive and negative sequence are very small (< 1-2%) of the self impedance and it is a practice to neglect them.

From an application point of view there exists three types of network configurations (classes) that must be considered when making the settings for the protection function.

The different network configuration classes are:

1. Parallel line with common positive and zero sequence network
2. Parallel circuits with common positive but isolated zero sequence network
3. Parallel circuits with positive and zero sequence sources isolated.

One example of class 3 networks could be the mutual coupling between a 400kV line and rail road overhead lines. This type of mutual coupling is not so common although it exists and is not treated any further in this manual.

For each type of network class, there are three different topologies; the parallel line can be in service, out of service, out of service and earthed in both ends.

The reach of the distance protection zone 1 will be different depending on the operation condition of the parallel line. This can be handled by the use of different setting groups for handling the cases when the parallel line is in operation and out of service and earthed at both ends.

The distance protection within the IED can compensate for the influence of a zero sequence mutual coupling on the measurement at single phase-to-earth faults in the following ways, by using:

- The possibility of different setting values that influence the earth-return compensation for different distance zones within the same group of setting parameters.
- Different groups of setting parameters for different operating conditions of a protected multi circuit line.

Most multi circuit lines have two parallel operating circuits.

Parallel line applications

In this type of networks, the parallel transmission lines terminate at common nodes at both ends. We consider the three most common operation modes:

1. parallel line in service.
2. parallel line out of service and earthed in both ends.
3. parallel line out of service and not earthed.

Parallel line in service

This type of application is very common and applies to all normal sub-transmission and transmission networks.

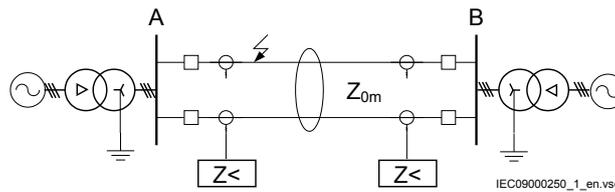


Figure 53: Class 1, parallel line in service

The equivalent circuit of the lines can be simplified, see figure 54.

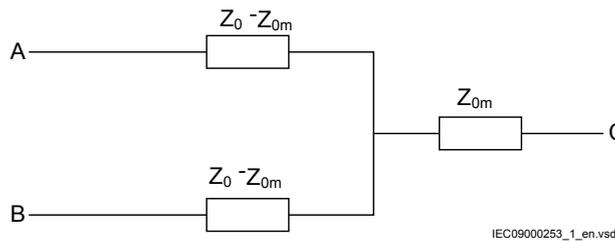


Figure 54: Equivalent zero sequence impedance circuit of the double-circuit, parallel, operating line with a single phase-to-earth fault at the remote busbar

If the current on the parallel line has negative sign compared to the current on the protected line, that is, the current on the parallel line has an opposite direction compared to the current on the protected line, the distance function will overreach. If the currents have the same direction, the distance protection will underreach.

Maximum overreach will occur if the fault current infeed from remote line end is weak. If considering a single phase-to-earth fault at 'p' unit of the line length from A to B on the parallel line for the case when the fault current infeed from remote line end is zero, the voltage U_A in the faulty phase at A side as in equation 45.

$$U_A = p \cdot Z_{1L} (I_{ph} + K_N \cdot 3I_0 + K_{Nm} \cdot 3I_{0p})$$

(Equation 45)

The zero sequence mutual coupling can reduce the reach of distance protection on the protected circuit when the parallel line is in normal operation. The reduction of the reach is most pronounced with no current infeed in the IED closest to the fault. This reach reduction is normally less than 15%. But when the reach is reduced at one line end, it is proportionally increased at the opposite line end. So this 15% reach reduction does not significantly affect the operation of a permissive underreaching scheme.

Parallel line out of service and not earthed

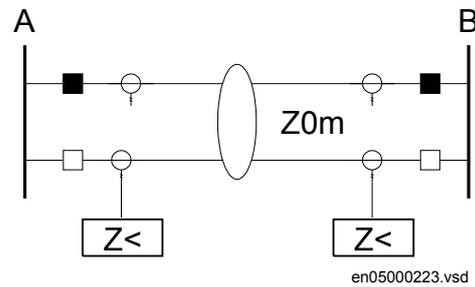


Figure 55: Parallel line is out of service and not earthed.

When the parallel line is out of service and not earthed, the zero sequence on that line can only flow through the line admittance to the earth. The line admittance is high which limits the zero sequence current on the parallel line to very low values.

The line zero sequence mutual impedance does not influence the measurement of the distance protection in a faulty circuit.

Ensure that the underreaching zones from both line ends will overlap a sufficient amount (at least 10%) in the middle of the protected circuit.

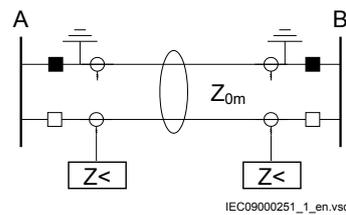


Figure 56: The parallel line is out of service and earthed

When the parallel line is out of service and earthed at both line ends on the bus bar side of the line CTs so that zero sequence current can flow on the parallel line, the equivalent zero sequence circuit of the parallel lines will be according to figure 57.

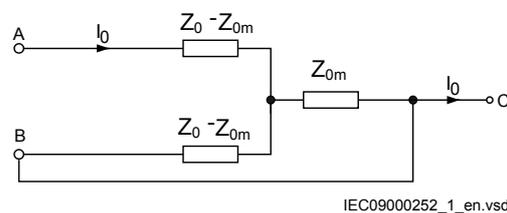


Figure 57: Equivalent zero sequence impedance circuit for the double-circuit line that operates with one circuit disconnected and earthed at both ends

Here the equivalent zero-sequence impedance is equal to $Z_0 - Z_{0m}$ in parallel with $(Z_0 - Z_{0m}) / Z_0 - Z_{0m} + Z_{0m}$ which is equal to equation 46.

$$\overline{Z_{0E}} = \frac{\overline{Z_0}^2 - \overline{Z_{0m}}^2}{\overline{Z_0}}$$

(Equation 46)

The influence on the distance measurement will be a considerable overreach, which must be considered when calculating the settings. It is recommended to use a separate setting group for this operation condition since it will reduce the reach considerably when the line is in operation.

Parallel line out of service and not earthed

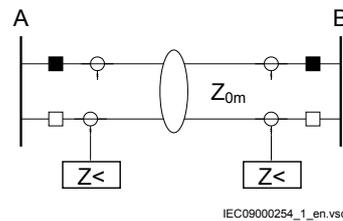


Figure 58: Parallel line is out of service and not earthed

When the parallel line is out of service and not earthed, the zero sequence on that line can only flow through the line admittance to the earth. The line admittance is high which limits the zero-sequence current on the parallel line to very low values. In practice, the equivalent zero-sequence impedance circuit for faults at the remote bus bar can be simplified to the circuit shown in figure 58

The line zero sequence mutual impedance does not influence the measurement of the distance protection in a faulty circuit. This means that the reach of the underreaching distance protection zone is reduced if, due to operating conditions, the equivalent zero sequence impedance is set according to the conditions when the parallel system is out of operation and earthed at both ends.

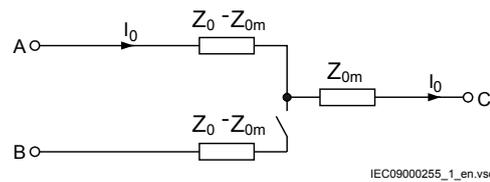


Figure 59: Equivalent zero-sequence impedance circuit for a double-circuit line with one circuit disconnected and not earthed

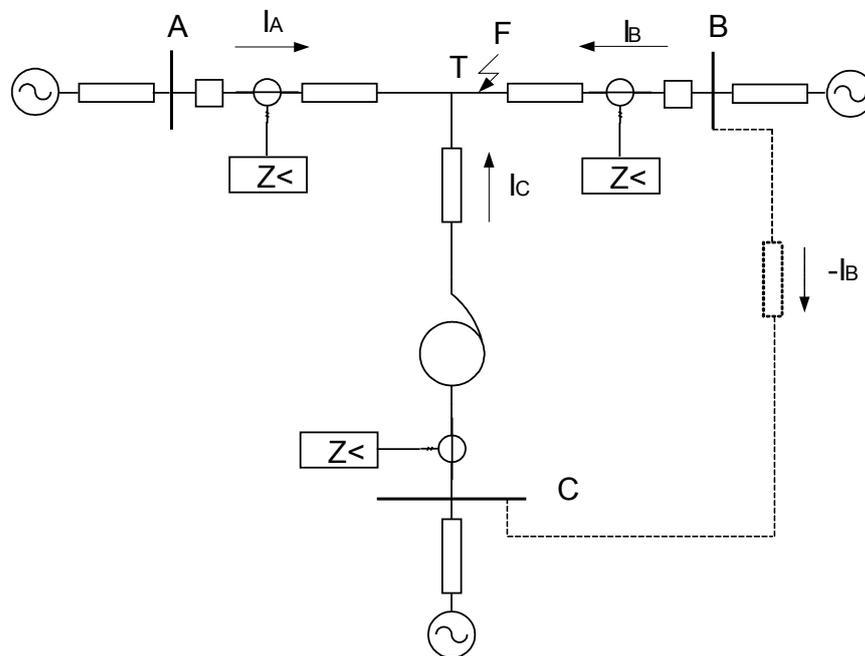
The reduction of the reach is equal to equation 47.

$$\bar{K}_U = \frac{\frac{1}{3} \cdot (2 \cdot \bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_{0E}) + R_f}{\frac{1}{3} \cdot (2 \cdot \bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_0) + R_f} = 1 - \frac{\bar{Z}_{m0}^2}{\bar{Z}_0 \cdot (2 \cdot \bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_0 + 3R_f)}$$

(Equation 47)

Ensure that the underreaching zones from both line ends will overlap a sufficient amount (at least 10%) in the middle of the protected circuit.

6.1.2.6 Tapped line application



IEC09000160-2-en.vsd

Figure 60: Example of tapped line with Auto transformer

This application gives rise to similar problem that was highlighted in section ["Fault infeed from remote end"](#), that is increased measured impedance due to fault current infeed. For example, for faults between the T point and B station the measured impedance at A and C will be

$$\bar{Z}_A = \bar{Z}_{AT} + \frac{\bar{I}_A + \bar{I}_C}{\bar{I}_A} \cdot \bar{Z}_{TF}$$

(Equation 48)

$$\bar{Z}_C = \bar{Z}_{Trf} + \left(\bar{Z}_{CT} + \frac{\bar{I}_A + \bar{I}_C}{\bar{I}_C} \cdot \bar{Z}_{TF} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{U_2}{U_1} \right)^2$$

(Equation 49)

Where:

Z_{AT} and Z_{CT}	is the line impedance from the A respective C station to the T point.
I_A and I_C	is fault current from A respective C station for fault between T and B.
U_2/U_1	Transformation ratio for transformation of impedance at U1 side of the transformer to the measuring side U2 (it is assumed that current and voltage distance function is taken from U2 side of the transformer).
Z_{TF}	is the line impedance from the T point to the fault (F).
Z_{Trf}	Transformer impedance

For this example with a fault between T and B, the measured impedance from the T point to the fault will be increased by a factor defined as the sum of the currents from T point to the fault divided by the IED current. For the IED at C, the impedance on the high voltage side U1 has to be transferred to the measuring voltage level by the transformer ratio.

Another complication that might occur depending on the topology is that the current from one end can have a reverse direction for fault on the protected line. For example, for faults at T the current from B might go in reverse direction from B to C depending on the system parameters (see the dotted line in figure 60), given that the distance protection in B to T will measure wrong direction.

In three-end application, depending on the source impedance behind the IEDs, the impedances of the protected object and the fault location, it might be necessary to accept zone 2 trip in one end or sequential trip in one end.

Generally for this type of application it is difficult to select settings of zone 1 that both gives overlapping of the zones with enough sensitivity without interference with other zone 1 settings, that is, without selectivity conflicts. Careful fault calculations are necessary to determine suitable settings and selection of proper scheme communication.

Fault resistance

The performance of distance protection for single phase-to-earth faults is very important, because normally more than 70% of the faults on transmission lines are single phase-to-earth faults. At these faults, the fault resistance is composed of three parts: arc resistance, resistance of a tower construction, and tower-footing resistance. The arc resistance can be calculated according to Warrington's formula:

$$R_{\text{arc}} = \frac{28707 \cdot L}{I^{1.4}}$$

(Equation 50)

where:

L represents the length of the arc (in meters). This equation applies for the distance protection zone 1. Consider approximately three times arc foot spacing for the zone 2 and wind speed of approximately 50 km/h

I is the actual fault current in A.

In practice, the setting of fault resistance for both phase to earth $RFPE_x$ and phase to phase $RFPP_x$ (where x is 1-5 depending on selected zone) should be as high as possible without interfering with the load impedance in order to obtain reliable fault detection.

In combined quadrilateral and mho characteristic, these settings are used specifically by quadrilateral mode of operation. Dynamic mho characteristic self-expansion feature takes care of the fault resistance.

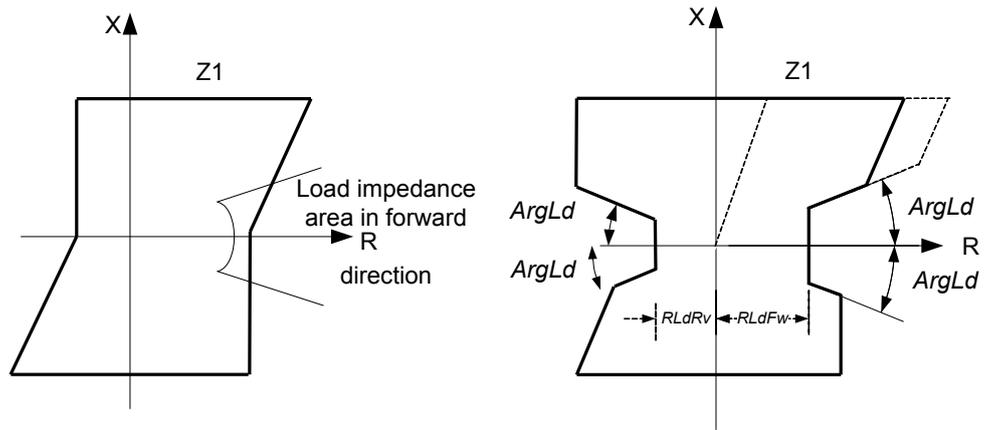
6.1.2.7

Load encroachment

Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral and mho characteristic (ZQMPDIS) exhibits two important characteristics of the distance protection. These characteristics can be separately configured by the setting $CharPEZ_x$ (where $x = 1-5$) for phase to earth loops and by $CharPPZ_x$ (where $x = 1-5$) for phase to phase loops. This selectable feature gives an additional flexibility for line protection.

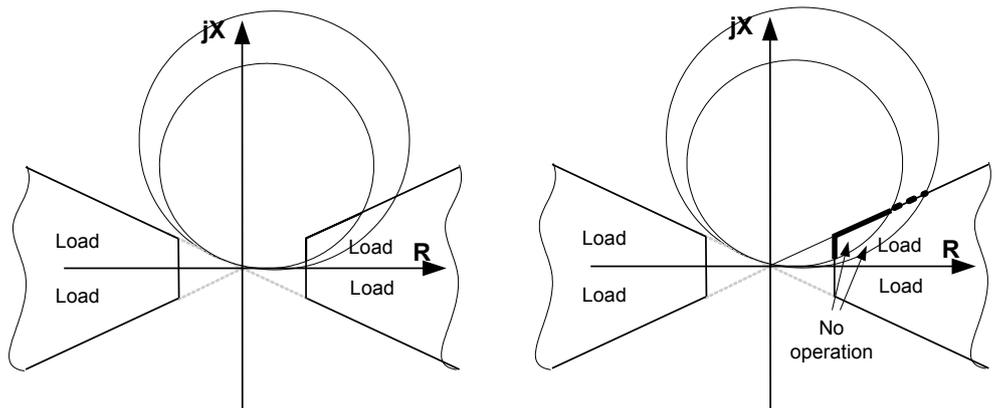
In some cases the load impedance might enter the zone characteristic without any fault on the protected line. The phenomenon is called load encroachment and it might occur when an external fault is cleared and high emergency load is transferred on the protected line. The effect of load encroachment is illustrated to the left in figure [61](#) and figure [62](#). The entrance of the load impedance inside the characteristic is of course not allowed and the way to handle this with conventional distance protection is to consider this with the settings, that is, to have a security margin between the distance zone and the minimum load impedance. This has the drawback that it will reduce the sensitivity of the protection, that is, the ability to detect resistive faults.

The IED has a built in function which shapes the characteristic according to the left of figure [61](#) and figure [62](#).



IEC09000248_1_en.vsd

Figure 61: Load encroachment phenomena and shaped load encroachment characteristic defined in Phase selection with load encroachment function FDPSPDIS

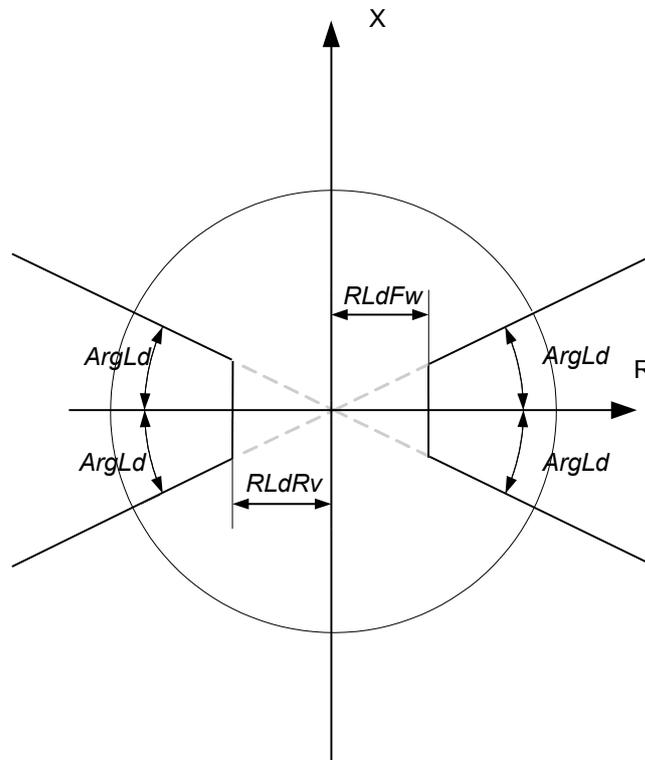


en06000403.vsd

Figure 62: Load encroachment phenomena and shaped load encroachment characteristic

The load encroachment algorithm will increase the possibility to detect high fault resistances, especially for phase to earth faults at remote line end. For example, in quadrilateral characteristic, a given setting of the load angle $ArgLd$ for phase selection with load encroachment, the resistive blinder for the zone measurement can be expanded according to the figure 61 given higher fault resistance coverage without risk for unwanted operation due to load encroachment. This is valid in both directions. Again, for example in mho characteristic, for a given setting of the load angle $ArgLd$ (see figure 63), the zone reach can be expanded according to the diagram on the right in figure 62 given higher fault resistance coverage without risk for unwanted operation due to load encroachment. The part of the load

encroachment sector that comes inside the mho circle will not cause a trip if FMPSPDIS is activated for the zone measurement. This is valid in both directions.



IEC09000127-1-en.vsd

Figure 63: Load encroachment of Faulty phase identification with load encroachment for mho function FMPSPDIS characteristic

The use of the load encroachment feature is essential for long heavy loaded lines, where there might be a conflict between the necessary emergency load transfer and necessary sensitivity of the distance protection. The function can also preferably be used on heavy loaded medium long lines. For short lines the major concern is to get sufficient fault resistance coverage and load encroachment is not a major problem.

6.1.3 Setting guidelines

6.1.3.1 General

The settings for Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral and mho characteristic function (ZQMPDIS) are done in primary values. The instrument transformer ratio that has been set for the analog input card is used to automatically convert the measured secondary input signals to primary values used in ZQMPDIS.

The following basics should be considered, depending on application, when doing the setting calculations:

- Errors introduced by current and voltage instrument transformers, particularly under transient conditions.
- Inaccuracies in the line zero-sequence impedance data, and their effect on the calculated value of the earth-return compensation factor.
- The effect of infeed between the IED and the fault location, including the influence of different Z_0/Z_1 ratios of the various sources.
- The phase impedance of non transposed lines is not identical for all fault loops. The difference between the impedances for different phase-to-earth loops can be as large as 5-10% of the total line impedance.
- The effect of a load transfer between the terminals of the protected line, the fault resistance is considerable and the effect must be recognized.
- Zero-sequence mutual coupling from parallel lines.

The setting values of all parameters that belong to ZQMPDIS must correspond to the parameters of the protected line and be coordinated to the selectivity plan for the network.

Use different setting groups for the cases when the parallel line is in operation, out of service and not earthed and out of service and earthed in both ends. In this way it is possible to optimize the settings for each system condition.

It is recommended to set *CvtFiltr* to *On* on lines with CVT to prevent CVT transients

KNMag and *KNAng* are the ground compensation settings for zone 2 to zone 5. For zone 1 this can be set separately in zone 1 settings.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

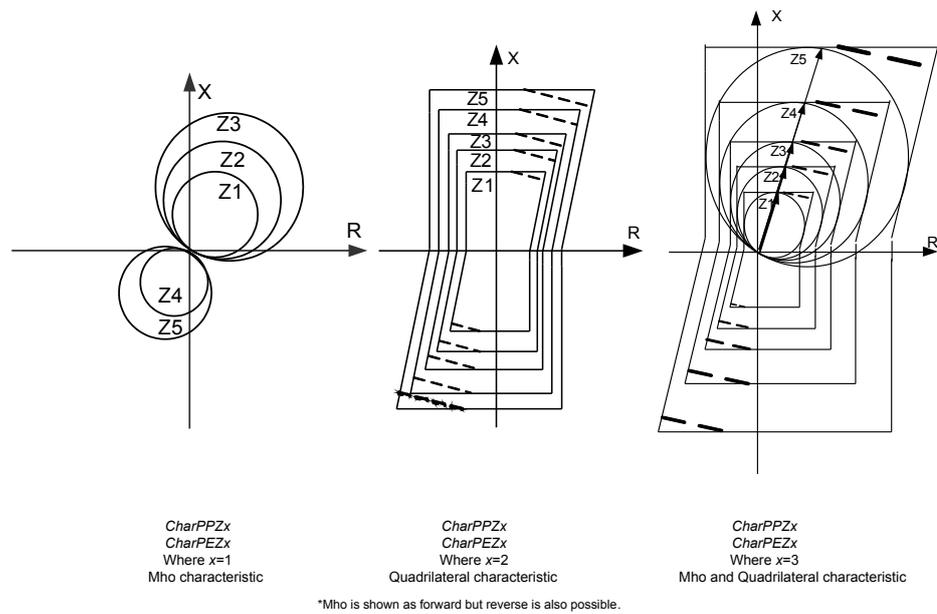
6.1.3.2

Setting of characteristic

In five zone distance protection, quadrilateral and mho characteristic (ZQMPDIS), the following characteristics for phase to phase and phase to earth faults are possible:

- Quadrilateral characteristic
- Mho characteristic
- Combined quadrilateral and mho characteristic

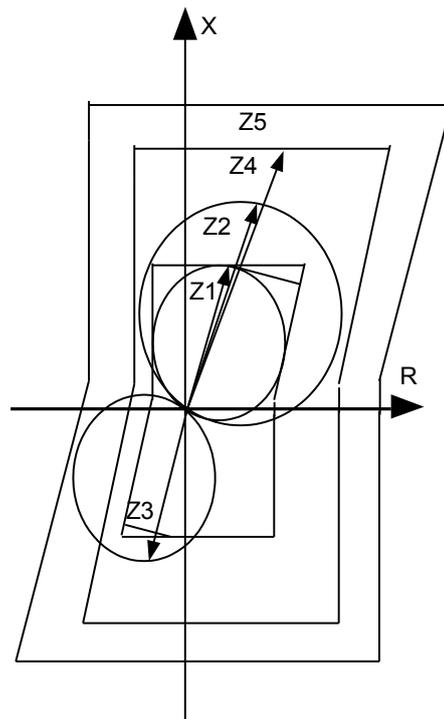
Based on the application and type of faults separate characteristic for phase to phase and phase to earth loops of each of the 5 zones can be set.



IEC11000265_1_en.vsd

Figure 64: Impedance characteristic

Complex characteristic can be formed with the ZQMPDIS function. Figure 65 shows for example, when zone 1 is set to combined quadrilateral and mho characteristic, zone 2 is set to forward mho characteristic, zone 3 is set to reverse mho characteristic and, zone 4 and 5 are set to quadrilateral characteristic.



IEC11000278_1_en.vsd

Figure 65: Combined impedance characteristic

Setting of zone 1

The different errors mentioned earlier usually require a limitation of the underreaching zone (normally zone 1) to 75 - 90% of the protected line.

In case of parallel lines, consider the influence of the mutual coupling according to section ["Parallel line application with mutual coupling"](#) and select the case(s) that are valid in the particular application. By proper setting it is possible to compensate for the cases when the parallel line is in operation, out of service and not earthed and out of service and earthed in both ends. The setting of earth-fault reach should be selected to be <95% also when parallel line is out of service and earthed at both ends (worst case).

Setting of overreaching zone

The first overreaching zone (normally zone 2) must detect faults on the whole protected line. Considering the different errors that might influence the measurement in the same way as for zone 1, it is necessary to increase the reach of the overreaching zone to at least 120% of the protected line. The zone 2 reach can be even higher if the fault infeed from adjacent lines at remote end is considerable higher than the fault current at the IED location.

The setting shall generally not exceed 80% of the following impedances:

- The impedance corresponding to the protected line, plus the first zone reach of the shortest adjacent line.
- The impedance corresponding to the protected line, plus the impedance of the maximum number of transformers operating in parallel on the bus at the remote end of the protected line.

Larger overreach than the mentioned 80% can often be acceptable due to fault current infeed from other lines. This requires however analysis by means of fault calculations.

If any of the above gives a zone 2 reach less than 120%, the time delay of zone 2 must be increased by approximately 200ms to avoid unwanted operation in cases when the telecommunication for the short adjacent line at remote end is down during faults. The zone 2 must not be reduced below 120% of the protected line section. The whole line must be covered under all conditions.

The requirement that the zone 2 shall not reach more than 80% of the shortest adjacent line at remote end is highlighted in the example below.

If a fault occurs at point F see figure 66, the IED at point A senses the impedance:

$$\bar{Z}_{AF} = \bar{Z}_{AC} + \frac{\bar{I}_A + \bar{I}_B}{\bar{I}_A} \cdot \bar{Z}_{CF} = \bar{Z}_{AC} + \left(1 + \frac{\bar{I}_B}{\bar{I}_A}\right) \cdot \bar{Z}_{CF}$$

(Equation 51)

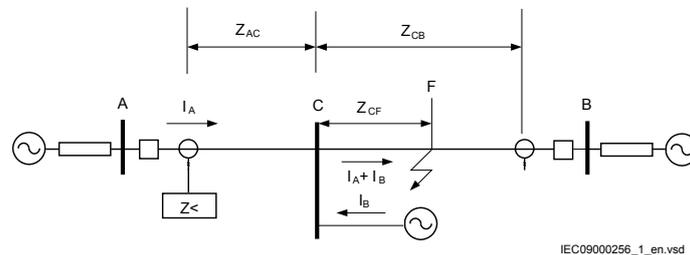


Figure 66: Setting of overreaching zone

Setting of reverse zone

The reverse zone is applicable for purposes of scheme communication logic, current reversal logic, weak-end infeed logic, and so on. The same applies to the back-up protection of the bus bar or power transformers. It is necessary to secure, that it always covers the overreaching zone, used at the remote line IED for the telecommunication purposes.

Consider the possible enlarging factor that might exist due to fault infeed from adjacent lines. Equation 52 can be used to calculate the reach in reverse direction when the zone is used for blocking scheme, weak-end infeed, and so on.

$$Z_{rev} \geq 1.2 \cdot |Z_L - Z_{2rem}|$$

(Equation 52)

Where:

Z_L is the protected line impedance

Z_{2rem} is zone 2 setting at remote end of protected line.

In many applications it might be necessary to consider the enlarging factor due to fault current infeed from adjacent lines in the reverse direction in order to obtain certain sensitivity.

Setting of zones for parallel line application

Parallel line in service – Setting of zone 1

With reference to section [53](#), the zone reach can be set to 85% of the protected line.

However, influence of mutual impedance has to be taken into account.

Parallel line in service – setting of zone 2

Overreaching zones (in general, zones 2 and 3) must overreach the protected circuit in all cases. The greatest reduction of a reach occurs in cases when both parallel circuits are in service with a single phase-to-earth fault located at the end of a protected line. The equivalent zero sequence impedance circuit for this case is equal to the one in figure [54](#) in section ["Parallel line in service"](#).

Parallel line is out of service and earthed in both ends

Apply the same measures as in the case with a single set of setting parameters. This means that an underreaching zone must not overreach the end of a protected circuit for the single phase-to-earth faults.

Setting of reach in resistive direction

Set separately the expected fault resistance for phase-to-phase faults $RFPP_x$ and for the phase-to-earth faults $RFPE_x$ (where x is 1-5 depending on selected zone) for each zone. For each distance zone, set all remaining reach setting parameters independently of each other.

These settings are useful only when the distance protection is set to quadrilateral characteristic.

Setting of minimum operate currents

The operation of the distance function will be blocked if the magnitude of the currents is below the set value of the parameter $IMinOpPP$ and $IMinOpPE$.

The default setting of $IMinOpPP$ and $IMinOpPE$ is 15% of I_{Base} . The values have been proven in practice to be suitable in most of the applications. However, there might be applications where it is necessary to increase the sensitivity by reducing the minimum operate current down to 10% of I_{Base} . This happens especially in

cases, when the IED serves as a remote back-up protection on series of very long transmission lines.

The minimum operate fault current is automatically reduced to 75% of its set value, if the distance protection zone has been set for the operation in reverse direction.

Setting of timers for distance protection zones

The required time delays for different distance protection zones are independent of each other (if *TimerSelZx* is set to *Timers seperated*). Distance protection zone 1 can also have a time delay, if so required for selectivity reasons. Time delays for all zones can be set in a range of 0 to 60 seconds. The tripping function of each particular zone can be inhibited by setting the corresponding *OpModetPEZx* and *OpModetPPZx* (where *x* is 1-5 depending on selected zone) parameter to *Off*. Different time delays are possible for the phase-to-earth *tPEZx* (where *x* is 1-5 depending on selected zone) and for the phase-to-phase *tPPZx* (where *x* is 1-5 depending on the selected zone) measuring loops in each distance protection zone separately, to further increase the total flexibility of a distance protection. *OpModetPEZx* and *OpModetPPZx* must be set to *On* even if the time delays *tPEZx* and *tPPZx* are set to 0 s.

The zone timer handler feature in ZQMPDIS uses the parameter *TimerSelZx* (where *x* is 1-5 depending on the selected zone) to enable the timer selection for the different zones. Different signals or combination of different signals are possible to start the timers for the zones.

- *Timers separated* - Separate start of timers from individual start phase to ground and phase to phase measurement loops
- *Timers linked* - Start of timers linked within zone, either phase to ground or phase to phase will start all the timers within zone
- *Internal start* - Internal common start of function of all the 5 zones
- *Start from PhSel* - Common start of timers from *phSelLogic Start* signal, if direction condition is forward for the particular phase and also the zone is set for *DirModeZx* setting as *Forward*
- *External start* - External common start of timers

6.1.3.3

Quadrilateral characteristics

Load impedance limitation, without load encroachment function

The following instructions are valid when Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic function FDPSPDIS is not activated. To deactivate the function, the setting of the load resistance *RLdFw* and *RLdRv* in FDPSPDIS must be set to max value (3000). Check the maximum permissible resistive reach for any zone to ensure that there is a sufficient setting margin between the boundary and the minimum load impedance. The minimum load impedance (Ω /phase) is calculated as:

$$Z_{\text{loadmin}} = \frac{U^2}{S}$$

(Equation 53)

Where:

U is the minimum phase-to-phase voltage in kV

S is the maximum apparent power in MVA.

The load impedance [Ω /phase] is a function of the minimum operation voltage and the maximum load current:

$$Z_{\text{load}} = \frac{U_{\text{min}}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot I_{\text{max}}}$$

(Equation 54)

Minimum voltage U_{min} and maximum current I_{max} are related to the same operating conditions. Minimum load impedance occurs normally under emergency conditions.



As a safety margin is required to avoid load encroachment under three-phase conditions and to guarantee correct healthy phase IED operation under combined heavy three-phase load and earth faults, consider both: phase-to-phase and phase-to-earth fault operating characteristics.

To avoid load encroachment for the phase-to-earth measuring elements, the set resistive reach of any distance protection zone must be less than 80% of the minimum load impedance.

$$RFPE \leq 0.8 \cdot Z_{\text{load}}$$

(Equation 55)

This equation is applicable only when the loop characteristic angle for the single phase-to-earth faults is more than three times as large as the maximum expected load-impedance angle. For the case when the loop characteristic angle is less than three times the load-impedance angle, more accurate calculations are necessary according to equation [56](#).

$$RFPE \leq 0.8 \cdot Z_{\text{load min}} \cdot \left[\cos \vartheta - \frac{2 \cdot R1 + R0}{2 \cdot X1 + X0} \cdot \sin \vartheta \right]$$

(Equation 56)

Where:

 ϑ is a maximum load-impedance angle, related to the maximum load power.

To avoid load encroachment for the phase-to-phase measuring elements, the set resistive reach of any distance protection zone must be less than 160% of the minimum load impedance.

$$RFPP \leq 1.6 \cdot Z_{\text{load}}$$

(Equation 57)

Equation 57 is applicable only when the loop characteristic angle for the phase-to-phase faults is more than three times as large as the maximum expected load-impedance angle. More accurate calculations are necessary according to equation 58.

$$RFPP \leq 1.6 \cdot Z_{\text{load min}} \cdot \left[\cos \vartheta - \frac{R1}{X1} \cdot \sin \vartheta \right]$$

(Equation 58)

All this is applicable for all measuring zones when no Power swing detection function ZMRPSB is activated in the IED. Use an additional safety margin of approximately 20% in cases when a ZMRPSB function is activated in the IED, refer to the description of Power swing detection function ZMRPSB.

Load impedance limitation, with Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic function activated

The parameters for shaping of the load encroachment characteristic are found in the description of Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic function (FDPSPDIS).

6.1.3.4

Mho characteristics

Load impedance limitation, with load encroachment function activated

The parameters for load encroachment shaping of the characteristic are found in the description of Faulty phase identification with load encroachment for mho (FMPSPDIS).

Load impedance limitation, without load encroachment function

The following instruction is valid when the load encroachment function or blinder function is not activated (*BlinderMode=Off*). If the load encroachment or blinder function is to be used for all or some of the measuring zones, the load limitation for those zones according to this chapter can be omitted. Check the maximum permissible resistive reach for any zone to ensure that there is a sufficient setting margin between the relay boundary and the minimum load impedance. The minimum load impedance (Ω /phase) is calculated as:

$$Z_{\text{loadmin}} = \frac{U^2}{S}$$

(Equation 59)

Where:

U is the minimum phase-to-phase voltage in kV

S is the maximum apparent power in MVA.

The load impedance [Ω /phase] is a function of the minimum operation voltage and the maximum load current:

$$Z_{\text{load}} = \frac{U_{\text{min}}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot I_{\text{max}}}$$

(Equation 60)

Minimum voltage U_{min} and maximum current I_{max} are related to the same operating conditions. Minimum load impedance occurs normally under emergency conditions.

To avoid load encroachment for the phase-to-earth measuring elements, the set impedance reach of any distance protection zone must be less than 80% of the minimum load impedance.

6.2 Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic FDPSPDIS

6.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic	FDPSPDIS	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;"> $Z < phs$ </div>	21

6.2.2 Application

The operation of transmission networks today is in many cases close to the stability limit. The ability to accurately and reliably classify the different types of fault, so that autoreclosing can be used plays an important role in this matter. The Phase selection with load encroachment function (FDPSPDIS) is designed to accurately

select the proper fault loop in the distance measuring function depending on the fault type.

The heavy load transfer that is common in many transmission networks may in some cases be in opposite to the wanted fault resistance coverage. Therefore, the function has a built in algorithm for load encroachment, which gives the possibility to enlarge the resistive setting of both the Phase selection with load encroachment and the measuring zones without interfering with the load.

A current-based phase selection is also included. The measuring elements continuously measure three phase currents and the residual current and, compare them with the set values.

The extensive output signals from FDPSPDIS give also important information about faulty phase(s), which can be used for fault analysis.

6.2.3 Setting guidelines

6.2.3.1 Load encroachment characteristics

The phase selector must at least cover the overreaching zone 2 in order to achieve correct phase selection for utilizing autoreclosing for faults on the entire line. It is not necessary to cover all distance protection zones. A safety margin of at least 10% is recommended. In order to get operation from distance zones (ZQMPDIS), the phase selection outputs STCNDZI or STCNDLE must be connected to input STCNDZI on ZMQPDIS, distance measuring block.

For normal overhead lines, the angle for the loop impedance φ for phase-to-earth fault is defined according to equation [61](#).

$$\arctan \varphi = \frac{X_{L} + X_{N}}{R_{L} + R_{N}}$$

(Equation 61)

In some applications, for instance cable lines, the angle of the loop might be less than 60° . In these applications, the settings of fault resistance coverage in forward and reverse direction, RFF_{wPE} and RFR_{vPE} for phase-to-earth faults and RFF_{wPP} and RFR_{vPP} for phase-to-phase faults have to be increased to avoid that FDPSPDIS characteristic shall cut off some part of the zone characteristic. The necessary increased setting of the fault resistance coverage can be derived from trigonometric evaluation of the basic characteristic for respectively fault type.

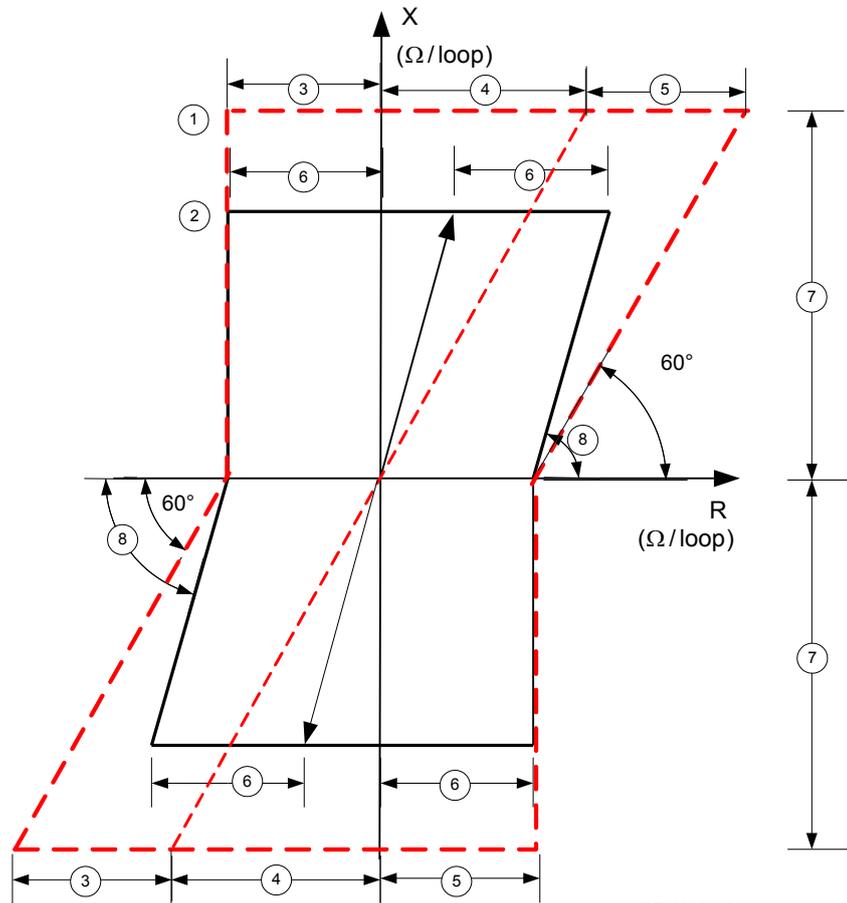
GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Phase-to-earth fault in forward direction

With reference to figure [67](#), the following equations for the setting calculations can be obtained.



Index PHS in images and equations reference settings for Phase selection with load encroachment function FDPSPDIS and index Zm reference settings for Distance protection function (ZQMPDIS).



IEC09000043_1_en.vsd

Figure 67: *Relation between distance protection ZQMPDIS and FDPSPDIS for phase-to-earth fault $\phi_{loop} > 60^\circ$ (setting parameters in italic)*

- 1 FDPSPDIS (red line)
- 2 ZQMPDIS
- 3 *$RFRvPE_{PHS}RFItRevPG_{PHS}$*
- 4 *$(X1_{PHS}+XN)/\tan(60^\circ)$*
- 5 *$RFFwPE_{PHS}RFItFwdPG_{PHS}$*
- 6 *$RFPE_{ZM}RFPG_{ZM}$*
- 7 *$X1_{PHS}+XN$*
- 8 ϕ_{loop}
- 9 *$X1_{ZM}+XN$*

Reactive reach

The reactive reach in forward direction must as minimum be set to cover the measuring zone used in the Teleprotection schemes, mostly zone 2. Equation 62 and equation 63 gives the minimum recommended reactive reach.

$$X1_{\text{PHS}} \geq 1.44 \cdot X1_{\text{Zm}}$$

(Equation 62)

$$X0_{\text{PHS}} \geq 1.44 \cdot X0_{\text{Zm}}$$

(Equation 63)

where:

$X1_{\text{Zm}}$ is the reactive reach for the zone to be covered by FDPSPDIS, and the constant

1.44 is a safety margin

$X0_{\text{Zm}}$ is the zero-sequence reactive reach for the zone to be covered by FDPSPDIS

The reactive reach in reverse direction is automatically set to the same reach as for forward direction. No additional setting is required.

Fault resistance reach

The resistive reach must cover $RFPE$ for the overreaching zone to be covered, mostly zone 2. Consider the longest overreaching zone if correct fault selection is important in the application. Equation 64 gives the minimum recommended resistive reach.

$$RFF_{\text{wPE}_{\text{min}}} \geq 1.1 \cdot RFPE_{\text{Zm}}$$

(Equation 64)

where:

$RFPE_{\text{Zm}}$ is the setting $RFPE$ for the longest overreaching zone to be covered by FDPSPDIS .

The security margin has to be increased to at least 1.2° in the case where $\phi_{\text{loop}} < 60^\circ$ to avoid that FDPSPDIS characteristic shall cut off some part of the zone measurement characteristic.

Phase-to-earth fault in reverse direction

Reactive reach

The reactive reach in reverse direction is the same as for forward so no additional setting is required.

Resistive reach

The resistive reach in reverse direction must be set longer than the longest reverse zones. In blocking schemes it must be set longer than the overreaching zone at remote end that is used in the communication scheme. In equation [65](#) the index $ZmRv$ references the specific zone to be coordinated to.

$$RFRvPE_{\min} \geq 1.2 \cdot RFPE_{ZmRv}$$

(Equation 65)

Phase-to-phase fault in forward direction**Reactive reach**

The reach in reactive direction is determined by phase-to-earth reach setting XI . No extra setting is required.

Resistive reach

In the same way as for phase-to-earth fault, the reach is automatically calculated based on setting XI . The reach will be $XI/\tan(60^\circ) = XI/\sqrt{3}$.

Fault resistance reach

The fault resistance reaches in forward direction $RFFwPP$, must cover $RFPP_{Zm}$ with at least 25% margin. $RFPP_{Zm}$ is the setting of fault resistance for phase-to-phase fault for the longest overreaching zone to be covered by FDPSPDIS, see figure [68](#). The minimum recommended reach can be calculated according to equation [66](#).

$$RFFwPP \geq 1.25 \cdot RFPP_{Zm}$$

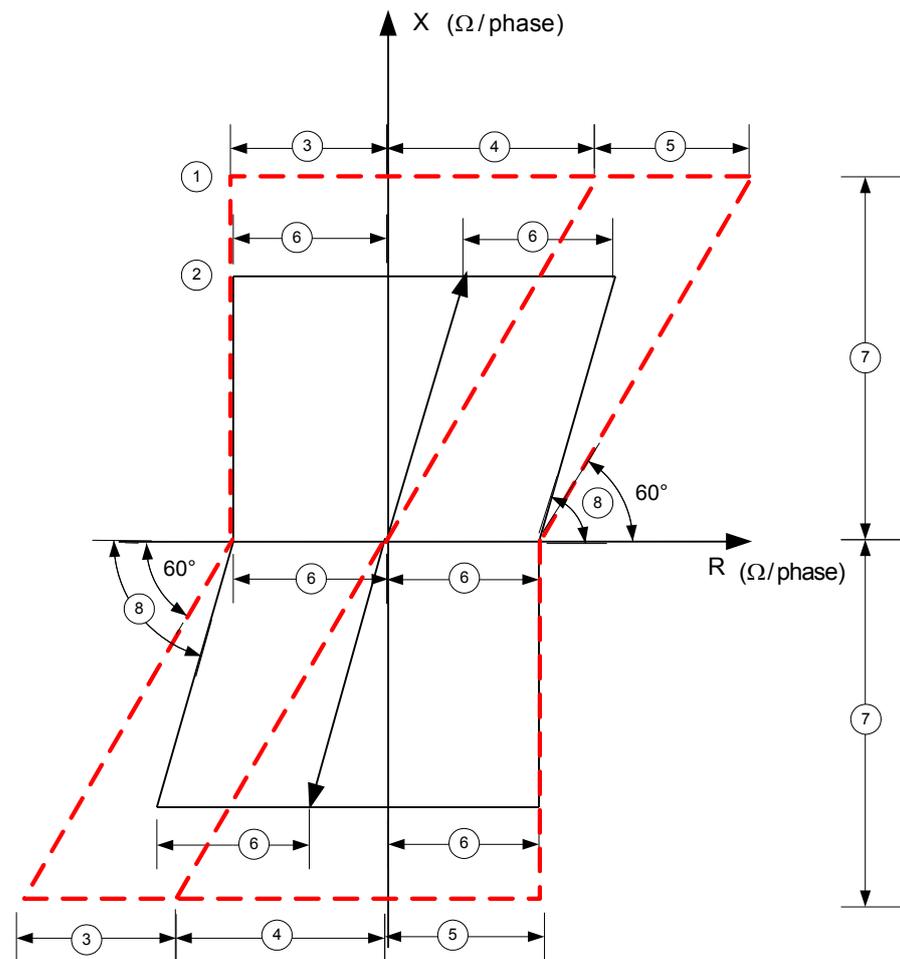
where:

$RFPP_{Zm}$ is the setting of the longest reach of the overreaching zones that must be covered by FDPSPDIS.

Equation [66](#) modified is applicable also for the $RFRvPP$ as follows:

$$RFRvPP_{\min} \geq 1.25 \cdot RFPP_{ZmRv}$$

Equation [66](#) is also valid for three-phase fault. The proposed margin of 25% will cater for the risk of cut off of the zone measuring characteristic that might occur at three-phase fault when FDPSPDIS characteristic angle is changed from 60 degrees to 90 degrees (rotated 30° anti-clock wise).



IEC09000257_1_en.vsd

Figure 68: Relation between distance protection (ZQMPDIS) and FDPSPDIS characteristic for phase-to-phase fault for $\phi_{line} > 60^\circ$ (setting parameters in italic)

- 1 FDPSPDIS (red line)
- 2 ZQMPDIS
- 3 $0.5 \cdot RFRvPP_{PHS}$
- 4 $\frac{X1_{PHS}}{\tan(60^\circ)}$
- 5 $0.5 \cdot RFFwPP_{PHS}$
- 6 $0.5 \cdot RFPP_{Zm}$
- 7 $X1_{PHS}$
- 8 $X1_{Zm}$

6.2.3.2

Resistive reach with load encroachment characteristic

The procedure for calculating the settings for the load encroachment consist basically to define the load angle $ArgLd$, the blinder $RLdFw$ in forward direction and blinder $RLdRv$ in reverse direction, as shown in figure 69.

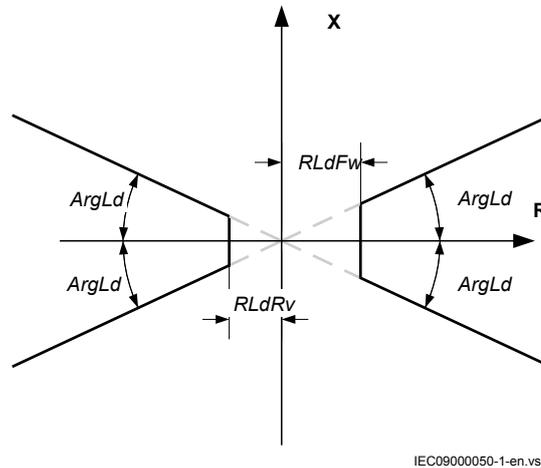


Figure 69: Load encroachment characteristic

The load angle $ArgLd$ is the same in forward and reverse direction, so it could be suitable to begin to calculate the setting for that parameter. Set the parameter to the maximum possible load angle at maximum active load. A value bigger than 20° must be used.

The blinder in forward direction, $RLdFw$, can be calculated according to equation 67.

$$RLdFw = 0.8 \cdot \frac{U^2 \min}{P_{exp \max}}$$

where:

$P_{exp \max}$ is the maximum exporting active power

U_{\min} is the minimum voltage for which the $P_{exp \max}$ occurs

0.8 is a security factor to ensure that the setting of $RLdFw$ can be lesser than the calculated minimal resistive load.

The resistive boundary $RLdRv$ for load encroachment characteristic in reverse direction can be calculated in the same way as $RLdFw$, but use maximum importing power that might occur instead of maximum exporting power and the relevant U_{\min} voltage for this condition.

6.2.3.3 Minimum operate currents

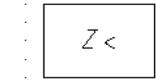
FDPSPDIS has two current setting parameters which blocks the respective phase-to-earth loop and phase-to-phase loop if the RMS value of the phase current (I_{Ln}) and phase difference current (I_{LmILn}) is below the settable threshold.

The threshold to activate the phase selector for phase-to-earth ($I_{MinOpPE}$) is set to securely detect a single phase-to-earth fault at the furthest reach of the phase selection. It is recommended to set $I_{MinOpPP}$ to double value of $I_{MinOpPE}$.

The threshold for opening the measuring loop for phase-to-earth fault ($I_{NReleasePE}$) is set to securely detect single line-to-earth fault at remote end on the protected line. It is recommended to set $I_{NBlockPP}$ to double value of $I_{NReleasePE}$.

6.3 Faulty phase identification with load encroachment for mho FMPSPDIS

6.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Faulty phase identification with load encroachment for mho	FMPSPDIS		-

6.3.2 Application

Faulty phase identification with load encroachment for mho (FMPSPDIS) function is designed to accurately select the proper fault loop in the Distance protection function (ZQMPDIS) dependent on the fault type.

The heavy load transfer that is common in many transmission networks may in some cases be in opposite to the wanted fault resistance coverage. Therefore, FMPSPDIS has an built-in algorithm for load encroachment, which gives the possibility to enlarge the resistive setting of both the Phase selection with load encroachment and the measuring zones Five zone distance protection, mho characteristic (ZQMPDIS) without interfering with the load.

The load encroachment algorithm and the blinder functions are always activated in the phase selector. The influence from these functions on the zone measurement characteristic has to be activated by switching the setting parameter *LoadEnchMode* in ZQMPDIS for the respective measuring zone(s) to *On*.

6.3.3 Setting guidelines

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

INRelPE: The setting of *INRelPE* for release of the phase-to-earth loop is by default set to 20% of *IBase*. The default setting is suitable in most applications.

The setting must normally be set to at least 10% lower than the setting of *INBlockPP* to give priority to open phase-to-earth loop. *INRelPE* must be above the normal un-balance current ($3I_0$) that might exist due to un-transposed lines.

INBlockPP: The setting of *INBlockPP* is by default set to 40% of *IBase*, which is suitable in most applications.

IILowLevel: The setting of the positive current threshold *IILowLevel* used in the sequence based part of the phase selector for identifying three-phase fault, is by default set to 10% of *IBase*.

The default setting is suitable in most cases, but must be checked against the minimum three-phase current that occurs at remote end of the line with reasonable fault resistance.

IMaxLoad: The setting *IMaxLoad* must be set higher than the maximum load current transfer during emergency conditions including a safety margin of at least 20%. The setting is proposed to be according to equation 68:

$$IMaxLoad = 1.2 ILoad$$

(Equation 68)

where:

1.2 is the security margin against the load current and

I_{Load} is the maximal load current during emergency conditions.

The current I_{Load} can be defined according to equation 69.

$$I_{Load} = \frac{S_{max}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot U_{Lmn}}$$

(Equation 69)

where:

S_{max} is the maximal apparent power transfer during emergency conditions and

U_{Lmn} is the phase-to-phase voltage during the emergency conditions at the IED location.

6.3.3.1 Load encroachment

The load encroachment function has two setting parameters, RLd for the load resistance and $ArgLd$ for the inclination of the load sector (see figure 70).

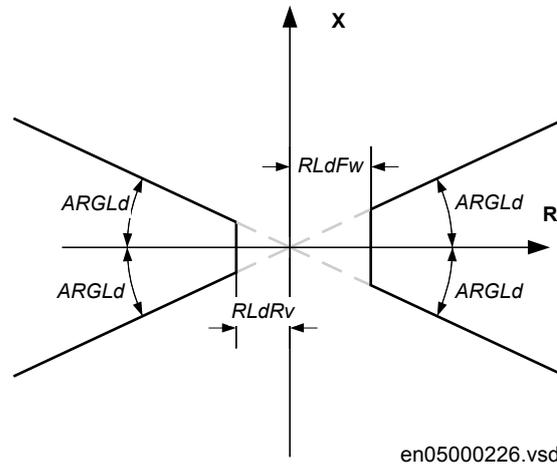


Figure 70: Load encroachment characteristic

$$Z_{\text{load}} = \frac{U_{\text{min}}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot I_{\text{max}}}$$

(Equation 70)

$$Z_{\text{loadmin}} = \frac{U^2}{S}$$

(Equation 71)

Where:

U is the minimum phase-to-phase voltage in kV

S is the maximum apparent power in MVA.

The load angle $ArgLd$ can be derived according to equation 72:

$$ArgLd = a \cos\left(\frac{P_{\text{max}}}{S_{\text{max}}}\right)$$

(Equation 72)

where:

P_{max} is the maximal active power transfer during emergency conditions and

S_{max} is the maximal apparent power transfer during emergency conditions.

The RLd can be calculated according to equation 73:

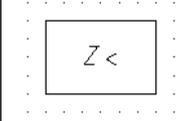
$$RLd = Z_{Load} \cdot \cos(ArgLd)$$

(Equation 73)

The setting of RLd and $ArgLd$ is by default set to 80 ohm/phase and 20 degrees. Those values must be adapted to the specific application.

6.4 Additional distance protection directional function for earth faults ZDARDIR

6.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Additional distance protection directional function for earth faults	ZDARDIR		21D

6.4.2 FunctionalityApplication

The evaluation of the direction to the fault is made in the directional element ZDNRDIR for the quadrilateral and mho characteristic distance protections ZQMPDIS.

6.4.3 Setting guidelines

AngleRCA and *AngleOp*: these settings define the operation characteristic. Setting *AngleRCA* is used to turn the directional characteristic, if the expected fault current angle does not coincide with the polarizing quantity to produce the maximum torque. The angle is positive, if operating quantity lags the polarizing quantity and negative if it leads the polarizing quantity. The setting *AngleOp* (max. 180 degrees) defines the wideness of the operating sector. The sector is mirror-symmetric along the MTA (Maximum Torque Axis).

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Directional elements for earth-faults must operate at fault current values below the magnitude of load currents. As phase quantities are adversely affected by load, the use of sequence quantities are preferred as polarizing quantities for earth directional elements. Optionally six possibilities are available:

- Zero-sequence voltage polarized ($-U_0$)
- Negative-sequence voltage polarized ($-U_2$)
- Zero-sequence current (I_0)
- Dual polarization ($-U_0/I_0$)
- Zero-sequence voltage with zero-sequence current compensation ($-U_0Comp$)
- Negative-sequence voltage with negative-sequence current compensation ($-U_2Comp$)

The zero-sequence voltage polarized earth directional unit compares the phase angles of zero sequence current I_0 with zero sequence voltage $-U_0$ at the location of the protection.

The negative-sequence voltage polarized earth directional unit compares correspondingly I_2 with $-U_2$.

In general zero sequence voltage is higher than the negative sequence voltage at the fault, but decreases more rapidly the further away from the fault it is measured. This makes the $-U_0$ polarization preferable in short line applications, where no mutual coupling problems exist.

Negative sequence polarization has the following advantages compared to zero sequence polarization:

- on solidly earthed systems U_2 may be larger than U_0 . If the bus behind the IED location is a strong zero-sequence source, the negative sequence voltage available at the IED location is higher than the zero-sequence voltage.
- negative sequence polarization is not affected by zero sequence mutual coupling (zero sequence polarized directional elements may misoperate in parallel lines with high zero-sequence mutual coupling and isolated zero sequence sources).
- negative sequence polarization is less affected by the effects of VT neutral shift (possible caused by unearthed or multiple earths on the supplying VT neutral)
- no open-delta winding is needed in VTs as only 2 VTs are required ($U_2 = (U_{L12} - a \cdot U_{L23})/3$)

The zero sequence current polarized earth directional unit compares zero sequence current I_0 of the line with some reference zero-sequence current, for example the current in the neutral of a power transformer. The relay characteristic *AngleRCA* is fixed and equals 0 degrees. Care must be taken to ensure that neutral current direction remains unchanged during all network configurations and faults, and therefore all transformer configurations/constructions are not suitable for polarization.

In dual polarization, zero sequence voltage polarization and zero sequence current polarization elements function in an “OR-mode”. Typically when zero sequence current is high, then zero sequence voltage is low and vice versa. Thus combining a zero sequence voltage polarized and a zero sequence current polarized (neutral

current polarized) directional element into one element, the IED can benefit from both elements as the two polarization measurements function in an OR mode complementing each other. Flexibility is also increased as zero sequence voltage polarization can be used, if the zero sequence current polarizing source is switched out of service. When the zero sequence polarizing current exceeds the set value for startPolCurrLevel, zero sequence current polarizing is used. For values of zero sequence polarizing current less than the set value for startPolCurrLevel, zero sequence voltage polarizing is used.

Zero-sequence voltage polarization with zero-sequence current compensation (-U0Comp) compares the phase angles of zero sequence current I_0 with zero-sequence voltage added by a phase-shifted portion of zero-sequence current (see equation 74) at the location of the protection. The factor $k = \text{setting } K_{\text{mag}}$. This type of polarization is intended for use in applications where the zero sequence voltage can be too small to be used as the polarizing quantity, and there is no zero sequence polarizing current (transformer neutral current) available. The zero sequence voltage is “boosted” by a portion of the measured line zero sequence current to form the polarizing quantity. This method requires that a significant difference must exist in the magnitudes of the zero sequence currents for close-up forward and reverse faults, that is, it is a requirement that $|U_0| \gg |k \cdot I_0|$ for reverse faults, otherwise there is a risk that reverse faults can be seen as forward.

$$-U_0 + k \cdot I_0 \cdot e^{\text{AngleRCA}}$$

(Equation 74)

The negative-sequence voltage polarization with negative-sequence current compensation (-U2Comp) compares correspondingly I_2 with (see equation 75), and similarly it must be ensured that $|U_2| \gg |k \cdot I_2|$ for reverse faults.

$$-U_2 + k \cdot I_2 \cdot e^{\text{AngleRCA}}$$

(Equation 75)

6.5 Phase preference logic PPLPHIZ

6.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Phase preference logic	PPLPHIZ	-	-

6.5.2 Application

Phase preference logic function PPLPHIZ is an auxiliary function to Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral characteristic (ZQMPDIS) and Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic function FDPSPDIS. The purpose is to create the logic in resonance or high resistive earthed systems (normally sub-transmission) to achieve the correct phase selective tripping during two simultaneous single-phase earth-faults in different phases on different line sections.

Due to the resonance/high resistive earthing principle, the earth faults in the system gives very low fault currents, typically below 25 A. At the same time, the occurring system voltages on the healthy phases will increase to line voltage level as the neutral displacement is equal to the phase voltage level at a fully developed earth fault. This increase of the healthy phase voltage, together with slow tripping, gives a considerable increase of the risk of a second fault in a healthy phase and the second fault can occur at any location. When it occurs on another feeder, the fault is commonly called cross-country fault.

Different practices for tripping is used by different utilities. The main use of this logic is in systems where single phase-to-earth faults are not automatically cleared, only alarm is given and the fault is left on until a suitable time to send people to track down and repair the fault. When cross-country faults occur, the practice is to trip only one of the faulty lines. In other cases, a sensitive, directional earth-fault protection is provided to trip, but due to the low fault currents long tripping times are utilized.

Figure 71 shows an occurring cross-country fault. Figure 72 shows the achievement of line voltage on healthy phases and an occurring cross-country fault.

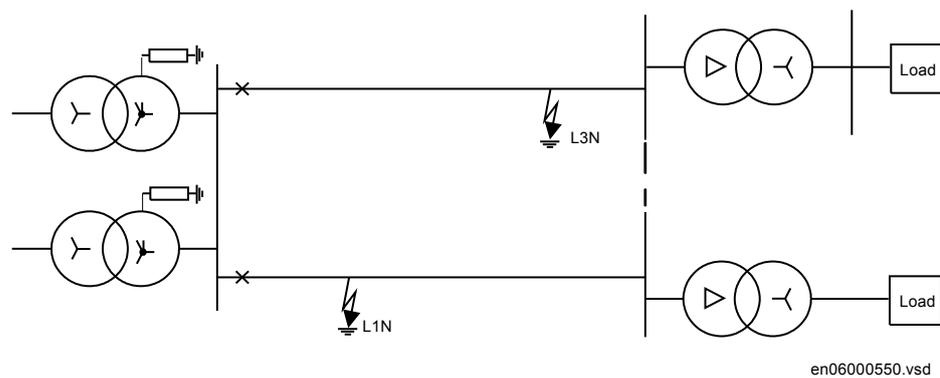
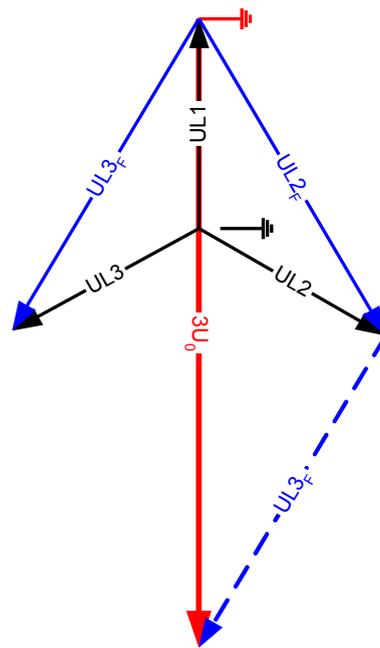


Figure 71: An occurring cross-country fault on different feeders in a sub-transmission network, high impedance (resistance, reactance) earthed



en06000551.vsd

Figure 72: *The voltage increase on healthy phases and occurring neutral point voltage ($3U_0$) at a single phase-to-earth fault and an occurring cross-country fault on different feeders in a sub-transmission network, high impedance (resistance, reactance) earthed*

PPLPHIZ is connected between Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral characteristic function (ZQMPDIS) and Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic function FDPSPDIS as shown in figure 73. The integer from the phase selection function, which gives the type of fault undergoes a check and will release the distance protection zones as decided by the logic. The logic includes a check of the fault loops given by the phase selection and if the fault type indicates a two or three phase fault the integer releasing the zone is not changed.

If the fault indicates and earth-fault checks are done which mode of tripping to be used, for example 1231c, which means that fault in the phases are tripped in the cyclic order L1 before L2 before L3 before L1. Local conditions to check the phase-to-earth voltage levels and occurring zero sequence current and voltages completes the logic.

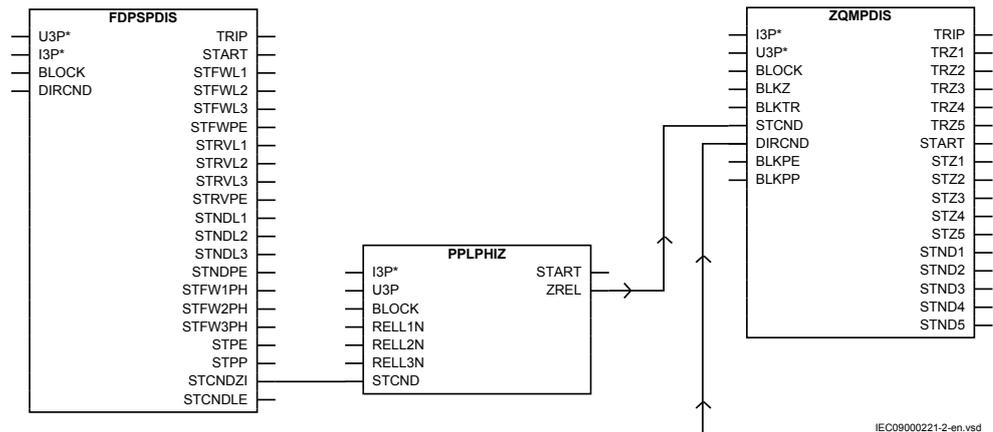


Figure 73: The connection of Phase preference logic function (PPLPHIZ) between Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral and mho characteristic (ZQMPDIS) and Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic function (FDPSPDIS)

As the fault is a double earth-faults at different locations of the network, the fault current in the faulty phase on each of the lines will be seen as a phase current and at the same time as a neutral current as the remaining phases on each feeder virtually carries no (load) current. A current through the earthing impedance does not exist. It is limited by the impedance to below the typical, say 25 to 40 A. Occurring neutral current is thus a sign of a cross-country fault (a double earth-fault)

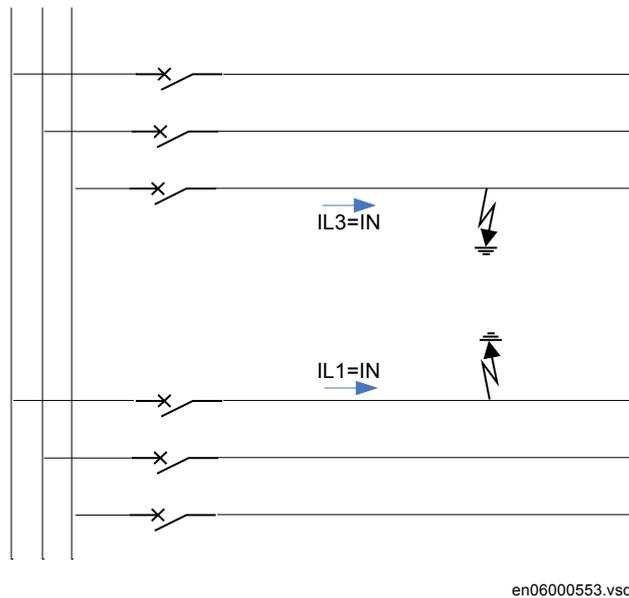


Figure 74: The currents in the phases at a double earth fault

The function has a block input (BLOCK) to block start from the function if required in certain conditions.

6.5.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the Phase preference logic function PPLPHIZ are set via the local HMI or PCM600.



Phase preference logic function is an intermediate logic between Distance protection zone, quadrilateral characteristic function Five zone distance protection, quadrilateral characteristic (ZQDPDIS) and Phase selection with load encroachment, quadrilateral characteristic function FDPSPDIS. Phase selection and zones are set according to normal praxis, including earth-fault loops, although earth-fault loops will only be active during a cross-country fault.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

OperMode: The operating mode is selected. Choices includes cyclic or acyclic phase selection in the preferred mode. This setting must be identical for all IEDs in the same galvanic connected network part.

UPN<: The setting of the phase-to- earth voltage level (phase voltage) which is used by the evaluation logic to verify that a fault exists in the phase. Normally in a high impedance earthed system, the voltage drop is big and the setting can typically be set to 70% of base voltage (*UBase*)

UPP<: The setting of the phase-to-phase voltage level (line voltage) which is used by the evaluation logic to verify that a fault exists in two or more phases. The voltage must be set to avoid that a partly healthy phase-to-phase voltage, for example, L2-L3 for a L1-L2 fault, picks-up and gives an incorrect release of all loops. The setting can typically be 70% of base voltage (*UBase*) divided by $\sqrt{3}$, that is 40%.

3U0>: The setting of the residual voltage level (neutral voltage) which is used by the evaluation logic to verify that an earth-fault exists. The setting can typically be 20% of base voltage (*UBase*).

IN>: The setting of the residual current level (neutral current) which is used by the evaluation logic to verify that a cross-country fault exists. The setting can typically be 20% of base current (*IBase*) but the setting shall be above the maximum current generated by the system earthing. Note that the systems are high impedance earthed which means that the earth-fault currents at earth-faults are limited and the occurring *IN* above this level shows that there exists a two-phase fault on this line and a parallel line where the *IN* is the fault current level in the faulty phase. A high sensitivity need not to be achieved as the two-phase fault level normally is well above base current.

tIN: The time delay for detecting that the fault is cross-country. Normal time setting is 0.1 - 0.15 s.

t_{UN}: The time delay for a secure UN detecting that the fault is an earth-fault or double earth-fault with residual voltage. Normal time setting is 0.1 - 0.15 s.

t_{OffUN}: The UN voltage has a reset drop-off to ensure correct function without timing problems. Normal time setting is 0.1 s

6.6 Power swing detection ZMRPSB

6.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Power swing detection	ZMRPSB	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;">Z_{psb}</div>	68

6.6.2 Application

6.6.2.1 General

Various changes in power system may cause oscillations of rotating units. The most typical reasons for these oscillations are big changes in load or changes in power system configuration caused by different faults and their clearance. As the rotating masses strive to find a stable operate condition, they oscillate with damped oscillations until they reach the final stability.

The extent of the oscillations depends on the extent of the disturbances and on the natural stability of the system.

The oscillation rate depends also on the inertia of the system and on the total system impedance between different generating units. These oscillations cause changes in phase and amplitude of the voltage difference between the oscillating generating units in the power system, which reflects further on in oscillating power flow between two parts of the system - the power swings from one part to another - and vice versa.

Distance IEDs located in interconnected networks see these power swings as the swinging of the measured impedance in relay points. The measured impedance varies with time along a locus in an impedance plane, see figure 75. This locus can enter the operating characteristic of a distance protection and cause, if no preventive measures have been considered, its unwanted operation.

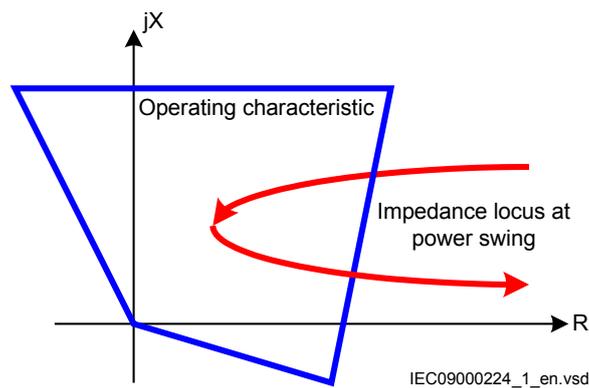


Figure 75: Impedance plane with Power swing detection operating characteristic and impedance locus at power swing

6.6.2.2

Basic characteristics

Power swing detection function (ZMRPSB) reliably detects power swings with periodic time of swinging as low as 200 ms (which means slip frequency as high as 10% of the rated frequency on the 50 Hz basis). It detects the swings under normal system operating conditions.

ZMRPSB function is able to secure selective operation for internal faults during power. The operation of the distance protection function remains stable for external faults during the power swing condition, even with the swing (electrical) centre located on the protected power line.

The operate characteristic of the ZMRPSB function is easily adjustable to the selected impedance operate characteristics of the corresponding controlled distance protection zones as well as to the maximum possible load conditions of the protected power lines.

6.6.3

Setting guidelines

Setting guidelines are prepared in the form of a setting example for the protected power line as part of a two-machine system presented in figure 76.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

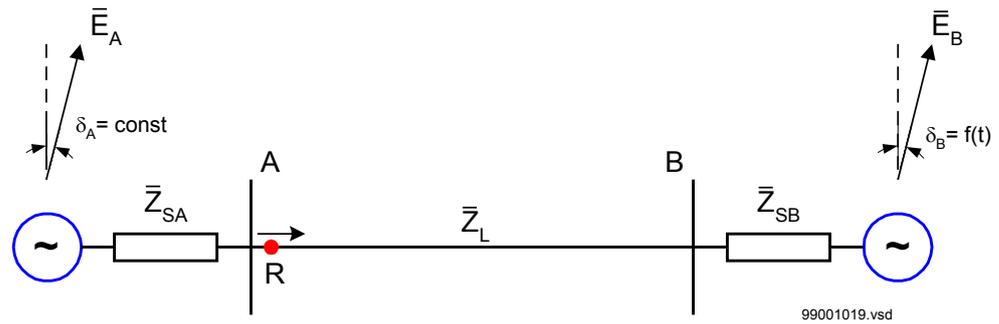


Figure 76: Protected power line as part of a two-machine system

Reduce the power system with protected power line into equivalent two-machine system with positive sequence source impedances Z_{SA} behind the IED and Z_{SB} behind the remote end bus B. Observe a fact that these impedances can not be directly calculated from the maximum three-phase short circuit currents for faults on the corresponding busbar. It is necessary to consider separate contributions of different connected circuits.

The required data is as follows:

$$U_r = 400kV$$

Rated system voltage

$$U_{\min} = 380kV$$

Minimum expected system voltage under critical system conditions

$$f_r = 50Hz$$

Rated system frequency

$$U_p = \frac{400}{\sqrt{3}}kV$$

Rated primary voltage of voltage protection transformers used

$$U_s = \frac{0.11}{\sqrt{3}}kV$$

Rated secondary voltage of voltage instrument transformers used

$$I_p = 1200A$$

Rated primary current of current protection transformers used

$$I_s = 1A$$

Rated secondary current of current protection transformers used

$$\bar{Z}_{L1} = (10.71 + j75.6)\Omega$$

Line positive sequence impedance

Table continues on next page

$\bar{Z}_{SA1} = (1.15 + j43.5)\Omega$	Positive sequence source impedance behind A bus
$\bar{Z}_{SB1} = (5.3 + j35.7)\Omega$	Positive sequence source impedance behind B bus
$S_{\max} = 1000MVA$	Maximum expected load in direction from A to B (with minimum system operating voltage U_{\min})
$\cos(\varphi_{\max}) = 0.95$	Power factor at maximum line loading
$\varphi_{\max} = 25^\circ$	Maximum expected load angle
$f_{si} = 2.5Hz$	Maximum possible initial frequency of power oscillation
$f_{sc} = 7.0Hz$	Maximum possible consecutive frequency of power oscillation

The impedance transformation factor, which transforms the primary impedances to the corresponding secondary values is calculated according to equation 76. Consider a fact that all settings are performed in primary values. The impedance transformation factor is presented for orientation and testing purposes only.

$$KIMP = \frac{I_p}{I_s} \cdot \frac{U_s}{U_p} = \frac{1200}{1} \cdot \frac{0.11}{400} = 0.33$$

(Equation 76)

The minimum load impedance at minimum expected system voltage is equal to equation 77.

$$|\bar{Z}_{L\min}| = \frac{U_{\min}^2}{S_{\max}} = \frac{380^2}{1000} = 144.4\Omega$$

(Equation 77)

The minimum load resistance $R_{L\min}$ at maximum load and minimum system voltage is equal to equation 78.

$$R_{L\min} = |\bar{Z}_{L\min}| \cdot \cos(\varphi_{\max}) = 144.4 \cdot 0.95 = 137.2\Omega$$

(Equation 78)

The system impedance Z_S is determined as a sum of all impedance in an equivalent two-machine system, see figure [76](#). Its value is calculated according to equation [79](#).

$$\bar{Z}_S = \bar{Z}_{SA1} + \bar{Z}_{L1} + \bar{Z}_{SB1} = (17.16 + j154.8)\Omega$$

(Equation 79)

The calculated value of the system impedance is of informative nature and helps determining the position of oscillation center, see figure [77](#), which is for general case calculated according to equation [80](#).

$$\bar{Z}_{CO} = \frac{\bar{Z}_S}{1 + \frac{|\bar{E}_B|}{|\bar{E}_A|}} - \bar{Z}_{SA1}$$

(Equation 80)

In particular cases, when

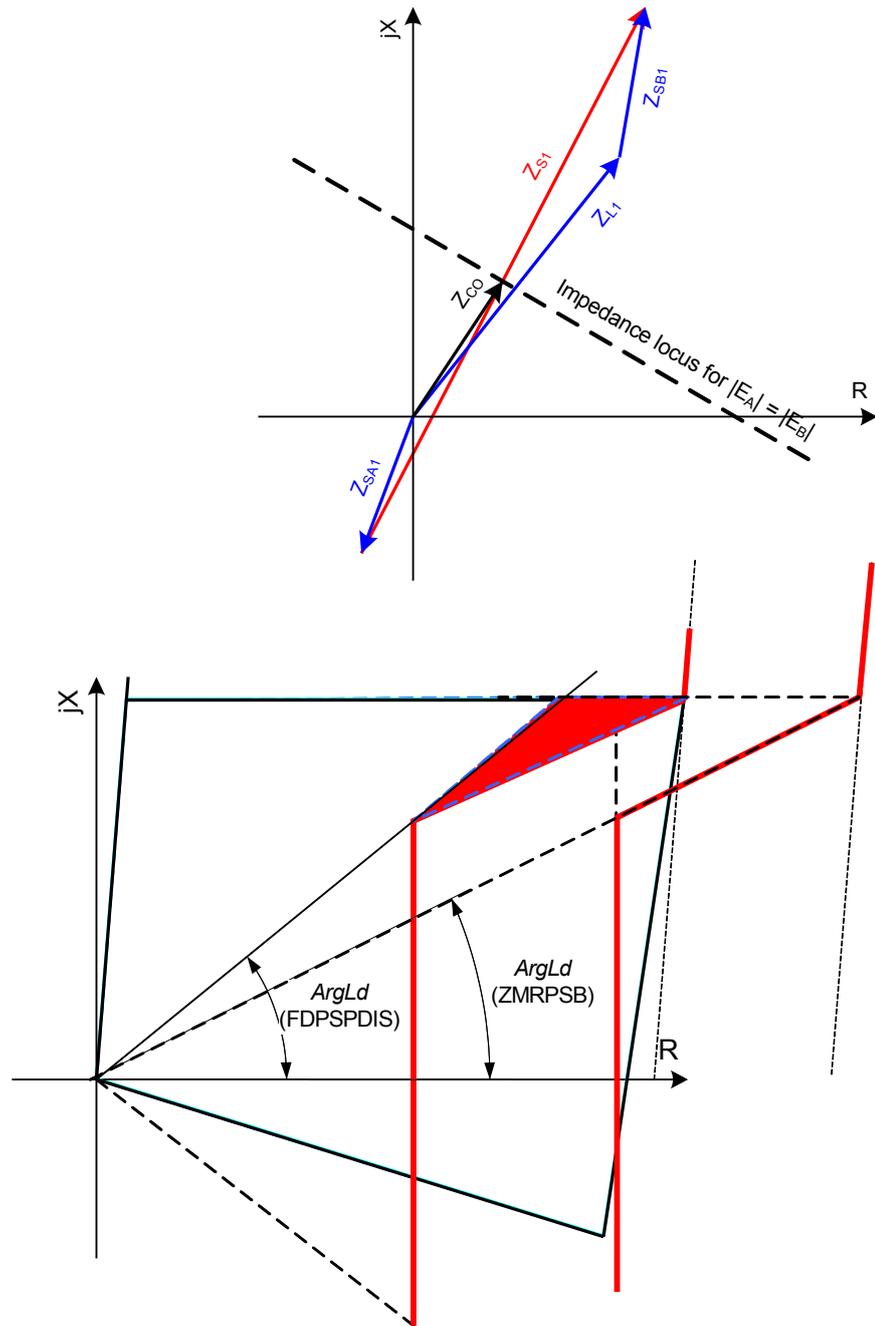
$$|\bar{E}_A| = |\bar{E}_B|$$

(Equation 81)

resides the center of oscillation on impedance point, see equation [82](#).

$$\bar{Z}_{CO} = \frac{\bar{Z}_S}{2} - \bar{Z}_{SA1} = (7.43 + j33.9)\Omega$$

(Equation 82)



IEC09000225-1-en.vsd

Figure 77: Impedance diagrams with corresponding impedances under consideration

The outer boundary of oscillation detection characteristic in forward direction $RLdOutFw$ should be set with certain safety margin K_L compared to the minimum expected load resistance R_{Lmin} . When the exact value of the minimum load resistance is not known, the following approximations may be considered for lines with rated voltage 400 kV:

- $K_L = 0.9$ for lines longer than 150 km
- $K_L = 0.85$ for lines between 80 and 150 km
- $K_L = 0.8$ for lines shorter than 80 km

Multiply the required resistance for the same safety factor K_L with the ratio between actual voltage and 400kV when the rated voltage of the line under consideration is higher than 400kV. The outer boundary $RLdOutFw$ obtains in this particular case its value according to equation [83](#).

$$RLdOutFw = K_L \cdot R_{L_{\min}} = 0.9 \cdot 137.2 = 123.5\Omega$$

(Equation 83)

It is a general recommendation to set the inner boundary $RLdInFw$ of the oscillation detection characteristic to 80% or less of its outer boundary. Exceptions are always possible, but must be considered with special care especially when it comes to settings of timers $tP1$ and $tP2$ included in oscillation detection logic. This requires the maximum permitted setting values of factor $kLdRFw = 0.8$. Equation [84](#) presents the corresponding maximum possible value of $RLdInFw$.

$$RLdInFw = kLdRFw \cdot RLdOutFw = 98.8\Omega$$

(Equation 84)

The load angles, which correspond to external δ_{Out} and internal δ_{In} boundary of proposed oscillation detection characteristic in forward direction, are calculated with sufficient accuracy according to equation [85](#) and [86](#) respectively.

$$\delta_{Out} = 2 \cdot \arctan \left(\frac{|\bar{Z}_S|}{2 \cdot RLdOutFw} \right) = 2 \cdot \arctan \left(\frac{155.75}{2 \cdot 123.5} \right) = 64.5^\circ$$

(Equation 85)

$$\delta_{In} = 2 \cdot \arctan \left(\frac{|\bar{Z}_S|}{2 \cdot RLdInFw_{\max}} \right) = 2 \cdot \arctan \left(\frac{155.75}{2 \cdot 98.8} \right) = 76.5^\circ$$

(Equation 86)

The required setting $tP1$ of the initial oscillation detection timer depends on the load angle difference according to equation [87](#).

$$tP1 = \frac{\delta_{In} - \delta_{Out}}{f_{si} \cdot 360^\circ} = \frac{76.5^\circ - 64.5^\circ}{2.5 \cdot 360^\circ} = 13.3ms$$

(Equation 87)

The general tendency should be to set the $tP1$ time to at least 30 ms, if possible. Since it is not possible to further increase the external load angle δ_{Out} , it is

necessary to reduce the inner boundary of the oscillation detection characteristic. The minimum required value is calculated according to the procedure listed in equation [88](#), [89](#), [90](#) and [91](#).

$$tP1_{\min} = 30ms$$

(Equation 88)

$$\delta_{In-\min} = 360^\circ \cdot f_{si} \cdot tP1_{\min} + \delta_{Out} = 360^\circ \cdot 2.5 \cdot 0.030 + 64.5^\circ = 91.5^\circ$$

(Equation 89)

$$RLdInFw_{\max1} = \frac{|\bar{Z}_S|}{2 \cdot \tan\left(\frac{\delta_{in-\min}}{2}\right)} = \frac{155.75}{2 \cdot \tan\left(\frac{91.5}{2}\right)} = 75.8\Omega$$

(Equation 90)

$$kLdRFw = \frac{RLdInFw_{\max1}}{RLdOutFw} = \frac{75.8}{123.5} = 0.61$$

(Equation 91)

Also check if this minimum setting satisfies the required speed for detection of consecutive oscillations. This requirement will be satisfied if the proposed setting of *tP2* time remains higher than 10 ms, see equation [92](#).

$$tP2_{\max} = \frac{\delta_{In} - \delta_{Out}}{f_{sc} \cdot 360^\circ} = \frac{91.5^\circ - 64.5^\circ}{7 \cdot 360^\circ} = 10.7ms$$

(Equation 92)

The final proposed settings are as follows:

$$RLdOutFw = 123.5\Omega$$

$$kLdRFw = 0.61$$

$$tP1 = 30 \text{ ms}$$

$$tP2 = 10 \text{ ms}$$

Consider $RLdInFw = 75.0\Omega$.



Do not forget to adjust the setting of load encroachment resistance $RLdFw$ in Phase selection with load encroachment (FDPSPDIS) to the value equal to or less than the calculated value $RLdInFw$. It is at the same time necessary to adjust the load angle in FDPSPDIS to follow the condition presented in equation [93](#).



Index PHS designates correspondence to FDPSPDIS function and index PSD the correspondence to ZMRPSB function.

$$ArgLd_{PHS} \geq \arctan \left[\frac{\tan(ArgLd_{PSD})}{kLdRFw} \right]$$

(Equation 93)

Consider equation 94,

$$ArgLd_{PSD} = \varphi_{\max} = 25^\circ$$

(Equation 94)

then it is necessary to set the load argument in FDPSPDIS function to not less than equation 95.

$$ArgLd_{PHS} \geq \arctan \left[\frac{\tan(ArgLd_{PSD})}{kLdRFw} \right] = \arctan \left[\frac{\tan(25^\circ)}{0.61} \right] = 37.5^\circ$$

(Equation 95)

It is recommended to set the corresponding resistive reach parameters in reverse direction ($RLdOutRv$ and $kLdRRv$) to the same values as in forward direction, unless the system operating conditions, which dictate motoring and generating types of oscillations, requires different values. This decision must be made on basis of possible system contingency studies especially in cases, when the direction of transmitted power may change fast in short periods of time. It is recommended to use different setting groups for operating conditions, which are changing only between different periods of year (summer, winter).

System studies should determine the settings for the hold timer tH . The purpose of this timer is, to secure continuous output signal from Power swing detection function (ZMRPSB) during the power swing, even after the transient impedance leaves ZMRPSB operating characteristic and is expected to return within a certain time due to continuous swinging. Consider the minimum possible speed of power swinging in a particular system.

The tRI inhibit timer delays the influence of the detected residual current on the inhibit criteria for ZMRPSB. It prevents operation of the function for short transients in the residual current measured by the IED.

The $tR2$ inhibit timer disables the output START signal from ZMRPSB function, if the measured impedance remains within ZMRPSB operating area for a time longer than the set $tR2$ value. This time delay was usually set to approximately two seconds in older power-swing devices.

6.7 Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based ZCVPSOF

6.7.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based	ZCVPSOF	-	-

6.7.2 Application

Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based function (ZCVPSOF) is a complementary function to impedance measuring functions, but may make use of information from such functions.

With ZCVPSOF function, a fast trip is achieved for a fault on the whole line, when the line is being energized. ZCVPSOF tripping is generally non-directional in order to secure a trip at fault situations where directional information can not be established, for example, due to lack of polarizing voltage when a line potential transformer is used.

Automatic activation based on dead line detection can only be used when the potential transformer is situated on the line side of a circuit breaker.

When line side potential transformers are used, the use of non-directional distance zones secures switch onto fault tripping for close-in three-phase short circuits. Use of non-directional distance zones also gives fast fault clearance when energizing a bus from the line with a short-circuit fault on the bus.

Other protection functions like time delayed phase and zero sequence overcurrent function can be connected to ZCVPSOF function to increase the dependability in the scheme.

6.7.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based function (ZCVPSOF) are set via the local HMI or Protection and Control Manager PCM600.

The distance protection zone used for instantaneous trip by ZCVPSOF function has to be set to cover the entire protected line with a safety margin of minimum 20%.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: The operation of Automatic switch onto fault logic, voltage and current based function is by default set to *On*. Set the parameter to *Off* if the function is not to be used.

IPh< is used to set current level for detection of dead line. *IPh<* is by default set to 20% of *IBase*. It shall be set with sufficient margin (15 - 20%) under the minimum expected load current. In many cases the minimum load current of a line is close to 0 and even 0. The operate value must exceed the maximum charging current of an overhead line, when only one phase is disconnected (mutual coupling the other phases).

UPh< is used to set voltage level for detection of dead line. *UPh<* is by default set to 70% of *UBase*. This is a suitable setting in most cases, but it is recommended to checking the suitability in the actual application.

Mode: The operation of ZCVPSOF has three modes for defining the criteria for trip. The setting of the *Mode* is by default set to *UILevel*, which means that the tripping criteria is based on the setting of *IPh<* and *UPh<*. The choice of *UILevel* gives faster and more sensitive operation of the function, which is important to reduce the stress that might occur when energizing onto a fault. On the other hand the risk for over function might be higher due to that the voltage recovery in some systems can be slow given unwanted operation at energizing the line if the timer *tDuration* is set too short.

When *Mode* is set to *Impedance*, the operation criteria is based on the start of overreaching zone from impedance zone measurement. A non-directional output signal should be used from an overreaching zone. The selection of Impedance mode gives increased security.

In operation mode *UILvl&Imp* the condition for trip is an OR-gate between *UILevel* and *UILvl&Imp*.

The setting of the timer for release of the *UILevel*, *tDuration* is by default set to 0.1 sec, which have been proven to be suitable in most cases from field experience. If shorter time delay is to be set, it is necessary to consider the voltage recovery time at energizing the line.

AutoInit: Automatic activating of the ZCVPSOF function is by default set to *Off*. If automatic activation Deadline detection is required, set the parameter *Autoinit* to *On*. Otherwise the logic will be activated by an external BC input.

tSOTF: The drop delay of ZCVPSOF function is by default set to 1 second, which is suitable for most applications.

tDLDD: The time delay for activating ZCVPSOF function by the internal dead line detection is by default set to 0.2 seconds. This is suitable in most applications. The delay shall not be set too short to avoid unwanted activations during transients in the system.

Section 7 Current protection

7.1 Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output PHPIOC

7.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output	PHPIOC		50

7.1.2 Application

Long transmission lines often transfer great quantities of electric power from production to consumption areas. The unbalance of the produced and consumed electric power at each end of the transmission line is very large. This means that a fault on the line can easily endanger the stability of a complete system.

The transient stability of a power system depends mostly on three parameters (at constant amount of transmitted electric power):

- The type of the fault. Three-phase faults are the most dangerous, because no power can be transmitted through the fault point during fault conditions.
- The magnitude of the fault current. A high fault current indicates that the decrease of transmitted power is high.
- The total fault clearing time. The phase angles between the EMFs of the generators on both sides of the transmission line increase over the permitted stability limits if the total fault clearing time, which consists of the protection operating time and the breaker opening time, is too long.

The fault current on long transmission lines depends mostly on the fault position and decreases with the distance from the generation point. For this reason the protection must operate very quickly for faults very close to the generation (and relay) point, for which very high fault currents are characteristic.

The instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output PHPIOC can operate in 10 ms for faults characterized by very high currents.

7.1.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output PHPIOC are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

This protection function must operate only in a selective way. So check all system and transient conditions that could cause its unwanted operation.

Only detailed network studies can determine the operating conditions under which the highest possible fault current is expected on the line. In most cases, this current appears during three-phase fault conditions. But also examine single-phase-to-earth and two-phase-to-earth conditions.

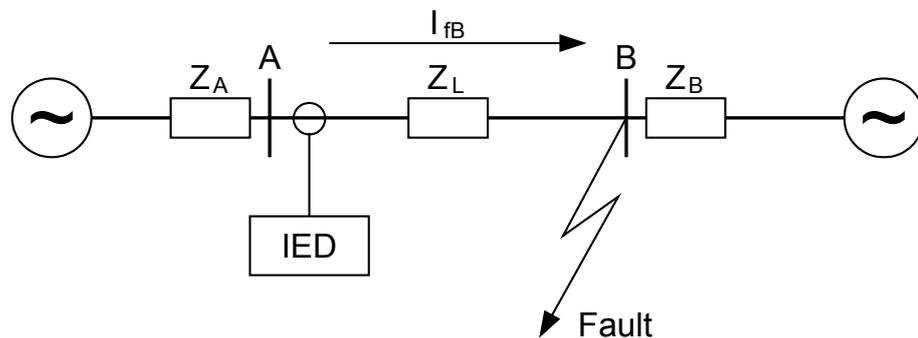
Also study transients that could cause a high increase of the line current for short times. A typical example is a transmission line with a power transformer at the remote end, which can cause high inrush current when connected to the network and can thus also cause the operation of the built-in, instantaneous, overcurrent protection.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

IP>>: Set operate current in % of *IBase*.

7.1.3.1 Meshed network without parallel line

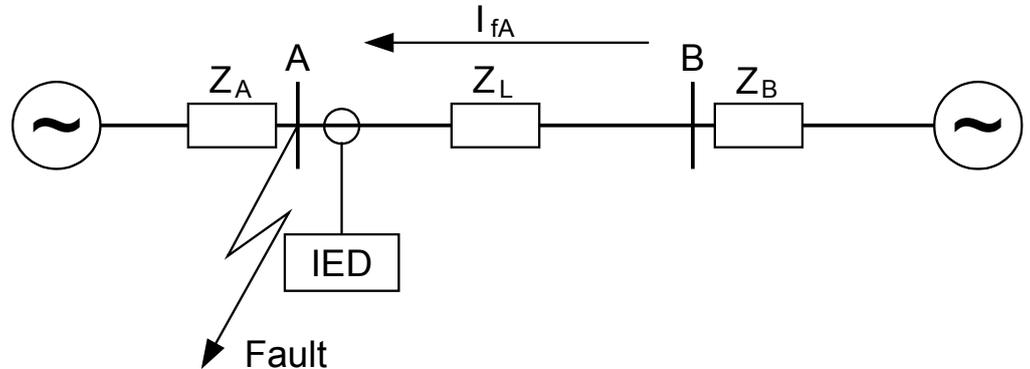
The following fault calculations have to be done for three-phase, single-phase-to-earth and two-phase-to-earth faults. With reference to figure 78, apply a fault in B and then calculate the current through-fault phase current I_{fB} . The calculation should be done using the minimum source impedance values for Z_A and the maximum source impedance values for Z_B in order to get the maximum through fault current from A to B.



IEC09000022-1-en.vsd

Figure 78: Through fault current from A to B: I_{fB}

Then a fault in A has to be applied and the through fault current I_{fA} has to be calculated, figure 79. In order to get the maximum through fault current, the minimum value for Z_B and the maximum value for Z_A have to be considered.



IEC09000023-1-en.vsd

Figure 79: Through fault current from B to A: I_{fA}

The IED must not trip for any of the two through-fault currents. Hence the minimum theoretical current setting (I_{min}) will be:

$$I_{min} \geq \text{MAX}(I_{fA}, I_{fB})$$

(Equation 96)

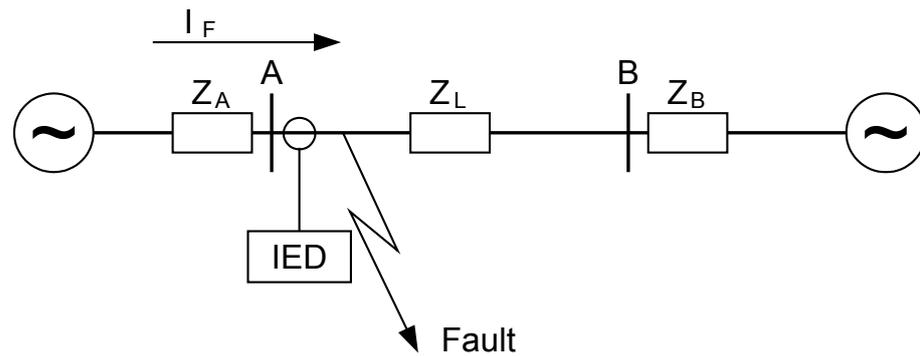
A safety margin of 5% for the maximum protection static inaccuracy and a safety margin of 5% for the maximum possible transient overreach have to be introduced. An additional 20% is suggested due to the inaccuracy of the instrument transformers under transient conditions and inaccuracy in the system data.

The minimum primary setting (I_s) for the instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output is then:

$$I_s \geq 1.3 \cdot I_{min}$$

(Equation 97)

The protection function can be used for the specific application only if this setting value is equal to or less than the maximum fault current that the IED has to clear, I_F in figure 80.



IEC09000024-1-en.vsd

Figure 80: Fault current: I_F

$$IP \gg \frac{I_s}{I_{Base}} \cdot 100$$

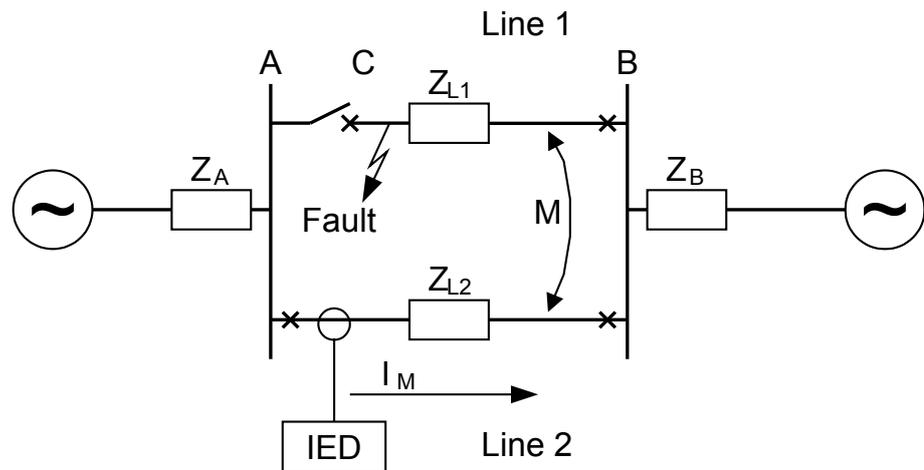
(Equation 98)

7.1.3.2

Meshed network with parallel line

In case of parallel lines, the influence of the induced current from the parallel line to the protected line has to be considered. One example is given in figure 81 where the two lines are connected to the same busbars. In this case the influence of the induced fault current from the faulty line (line 1) to the healthy line (line 2) is considered together with the two through fault currents I_{fA} and I_{fB} mentioned previously. The maximal influence from the parallel line for the IED in figure 81 will be with a fault at the C point with the C breaker open.

A fault in C has to be applied, and then the maximum current seen from the IED (I_M) on the healthy line (this applies for single-phase-to-earth and two-phase-to-earth faults) is calculated.



IEC09000025-1-en.vsd

Figure 81: Two parallel lines. Influence from parallel line to the through fault current: I_M

The minimum theoretical current setting for the overcurrent protection function (I_{min}) will be:

$$I_{min} \geq \text{MAX}(I_{fA}, I_{fB}, I_M)$$

(Equation 99)

Where I_{fA} and I_{fB} have been described in the previous paragraph. Considering the safety margins mentioned previously, the minimum setting (I_s) for the instantaneous phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output is then:

$$I_s \geq 1.3 \cdot I_{min}$$

(Equation 100)

The protection function can be used for the specific application only if this setting value is equal or less than the maximum phase fault current that the IED has to clear.

The IED setting value $IP \gg$ is given in percentage of the primary base current value, I_{Base} . The value for $IP \gg$ is given from this formula:

$$IP \gg = \frac{I_s}{I_{Base}} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 101)

7.2 Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection phase segregated output SPTPIOC

7.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output	SPTPIOC	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;">3/>></div>	50

7.2.2 Application

Long transmission lines often transfer great quantities of electric power from production to consumption areas. The unbalance of the produced and consumed electric power at each end of the transmission line is very large. This means that a fault on the line can easily endanger the stability of a complete system. The transient stability of a power system depends mostly on three parameters (at constant amount of transmitted electric power):

- The type of the fault. Three-phase faults are the most dangerous, because no power can be transmitted through the fault point during fault conditions.
- The magnitude of the fault current. A high fault current indicates that the decrease of transmitted power is high.
- The total fault clearing time. The phase angles between the Electro motive forces (EMFs) of the generators on both sides of the transmission line increase over the permitted stability limits if the total fault clearing time, which consists of the protection operating time and the breaker opening time, is too long.

The fault current on long transmission lines depends mostly on the fault position and decreases with the distance from the generation point. For this reason the protection must operate very quickly for faults very close to the generation (and relay) point, for which very high fault currents are characteristic.

The instantaneous phase overcurrent protection phase segregated output SPTPIOC can operate in 10 ms for faults characterized by very high currents.

7.2.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Instantaneous phase overcurrent protection phase segregated output SPTPIOC are set via the local HMI or Protection and Control Manager (PCM600). This protection function must operate only in a selective way. So check all system and transient conditions that could cause its unwanted operation.

Detailed network studies can determine the operating conditions under which the highest possible fault current is expected on the line. In most cases, this current appears during three-phase fault conditions. But also examine single-phase-to-earth and two-phase-to-earth conditions.

Also, study transients that could cause a high increase of the line current for short times. A typical example is a transmission line with a power transformer at the remote end, which can cause high inrush current when connected to the network and can thus also cause the operation of the built-in, instantaneous, overcurrent protection.

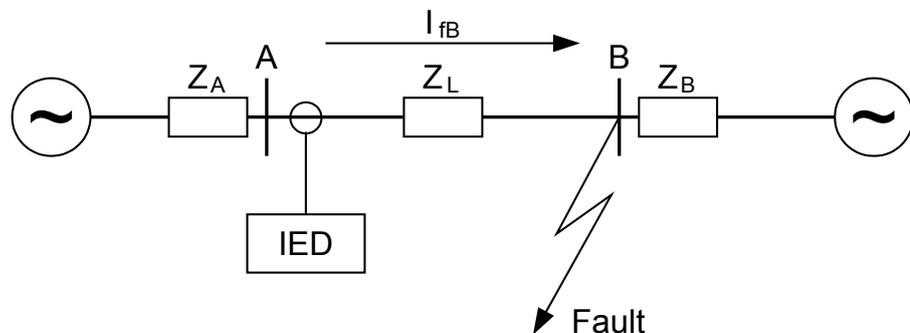
Common base IED values for primary current (I_{Base}), primary voltage (setting U_{Base}) and primary power (S_{Base}) are set in a Global base values for settings function GBASVAL. Setting $GlobalBaseSel$ is used to select a GBASVAL function for reference of base values.

$IP>>$: Set operate current in % of I_{Base} .

7.2.3.1

Meshed network without parallel line

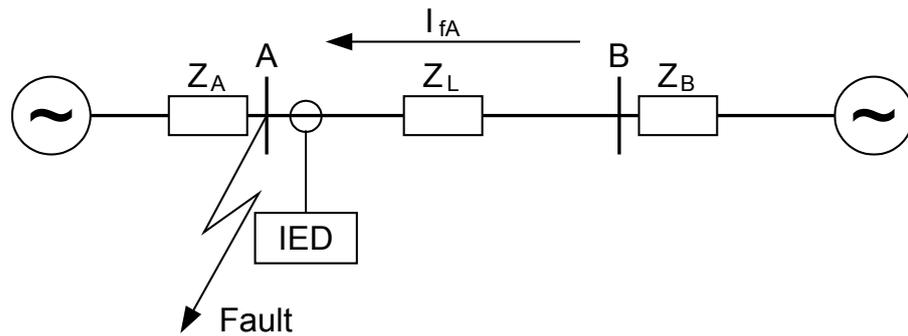
The following fault calculations have to be done for three-phase, single-phase-to-earth and two-phase-to-earth faults. With reference to figure 82, apply a fault in B and then calculate the current through fault phase current I_{fB} . The calculation should be done using the minimum source impedance values for Z_A and the maximum source impedance values for Z_B in order to get the maximum through fault current from A to B.



IEC10000277-1-en.vsd

Figure 82: Through fault current from A to B: I_{fB}

Then a fault in A has to be applied and the through fault current I_{fA} has to be calculated, figure 83. In order to get the maximum through fault current, the minimum value for Z_B and the maximum value for Z_A have to be considered.



IEC10000276-1-en.vsd

Figure 83: Through fault current from B to A: I_{fA}

The IED must not trip for any of the two through fault currents. Hence the minimum theoretical current setting (I_{min}) will be:

$$I_{min} \geq \text{MAX}(I_{fA}, I_{fB})$$

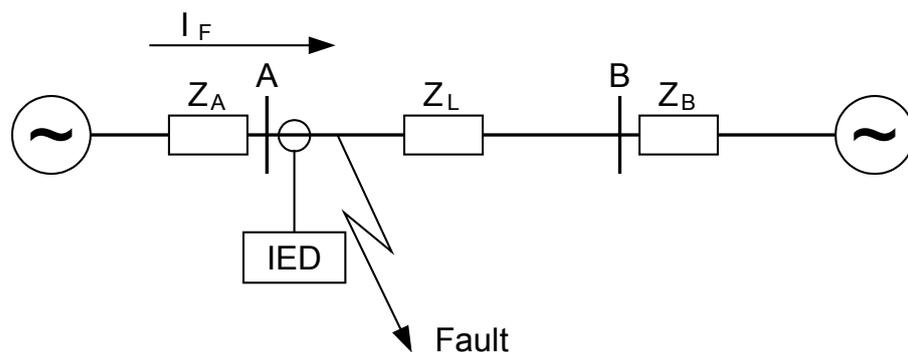
(Equation 102)

A safety margin of 5% for the maximum protection static inaccuracy and a safety margin of 5% for the maximum possible transient overreach have to be introduced. An additional 20% is suggested due to the inaccuracy of the instrument transformers under transient conditions and inaccuracy in the system data. The minimum primary setting (I_s) for SPTPIOC is then:

$$I_s \geq 1.3 \cdot I_{min}$$

(Equation 103)

The protection function can be used for the specific application only if this setting value is equal to or less than the maximum fault current that the IED has to clear, fault current (I_F) in figure 84.



IEC10000275-1-en.vsd

Figure 84: Fault current: I_F

The IED setting value $IP_{>>}$ is given in percentage of the primary base current value, I_{Base} . The value for $IP_{>>}$ is given from this formula:

$$IP_{>>} = \frac{I_s}{I_{Base}} \cdot 100$$

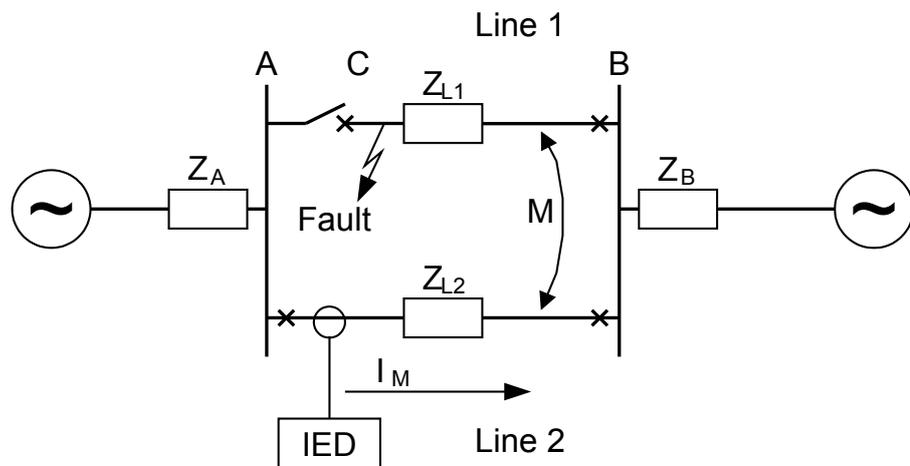
(Equation 104)

7.2.3.2

Meshed network with parallel line

In case of parallel lines, the influence of the induced current from the parallel line to the protected line has to be considered. One example is given in figure 85 where the two lines are connected to the same busbars. In this case the influence of the induced fault current from the faulty line (line 1) to the healthy line (line 2) is considered together with the two through fault currents I_{fA} and I_{fB} mentioned previously. The maximal influence from the parallel line for the IED in figure 85 will be with a fault at the C point with the C breaker open.

A fault in C has to be applied, and then the maximum current (I_M) seen from the IED on the healthy line (this applies for single-phase-to-earth and two-phase-to-earth faults) is calculated.



IEC10000278-1-en.vsd

Figure 85: Two parallel lines Influence from parallel line to the through fault current: I_M

The minimum theoretical current (I_{min}) for the overcurrent protection function will be:

$$I_{min} \geq \text{MAX}(I_{fA}, I_{fB}, I_M)$$

(Equation 105)

Where I_{fA} and I_{fB} have been described in the previous paragraph. Considering the safety margins mentioned previously, the minimum setting I_s as given in equation below:

$$I_s \geq 1.3 \cdot I_{min}$$

(Equation 106)

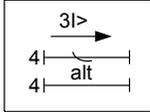
The protection function can be used for the specific application only if this setting value is equal or less than the maximum phase fault current that the IED has to clear. The IED setting value $IP_{>>}$ is given in percentage of the primary base current value, I_{Base} . The value for $IP_{>>}$ is given from this formula:

$$IP_{>>} = \frac{I_s}{I_{Base}} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 107)

7.3 Four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output OC4PTOC

7.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output	OC4PTOC		51/67

7.3.2 Application

The Four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output OC4PTOC is used in several applications in the power system. Some applications are:

- Short circuit protection of feeders in distribution and subtransmission systems. Normally these feeders have radial structure.
- Back-up short circuit protection of transmission lines.
- Back-up short circuit protection of power transformers.
- Short circuit protection of different kinds of equipment connected to the power system such as; shunt capacitor banks, shunt reactors, motors and others.
- Back-up short circuit protection of power generators.



If VT inputs are not available or not connected, setting parameter *DirModex* ($x = \text{step } 1, 2, 3 \text{ or } 4$) shall be left to default value *Non-directional* or set to *Off*.

In many applications several steps with different current pick up levels and time delays are needed. OC4PTOC can have up to four different, individual settable, steps. The flexibility of each step of OC4PTOC is great. The following options are possible:

Non-directional / Directional function: In most applications the non-directional functionality is used. This is mostly the case when no fault current can be fed from the protected object itself. In order to achieve both selectivity and fast fault clearance, the directional function can be necessary.

Choice of delay time characteristics: There are several types of delay time characteristics available such as definite time delay and different types of inverse time delay characteristics. The selectivity between different overcurrent protections is normally enabled by co-ordination between the function time delays of the different protections. To enable optimal co-ordination between all overcurrent protections, they should have the same time delay characteristic. Therefore a wide range of standardized inverse time characteristics are available: IEC and ANSI.

The time characteristic for step 1 and 4 can be chosen as definite time delay or inverse time characteristic. Step 2 and 3 are always definite time delayed and are used in system where IDMT is not needed.

Power transformers can have a large inrush current, when being energized. This phenomenon is due to saturation of the transformer magnetic core during parts of the period. There is a risk that inrush current will reach levels above the pick-up current of the phase overcurrent protection. The inrush current has a large 2nd harmonic content. This can be used to avoid unwanted operation of the protection. Therefore, OC4PTOC have a possibility of 2nd harmonic restrain if the level of this harmonic current reaches a value above a set percentage of the fundamental current.

7.3.3

Setting guidelines

The parameters for Four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output OC4PTOC are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for OC4PTOC.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

MeasType: Selection of discrete Fourier filtered (*DFT*) or true RMS filtered (*RMS*) signals. *RMS* is used when the harmonic contents are to be considered, for example in applications with shunt capacitors.

Operation: The protection can be set to *Off* or *On*

2ndHarmStab: Operate level of 2nd harmonic current restrain set in % of the fundamental current. The setting range is 5 - 100% in steps of 1%. Default setting is 20%.

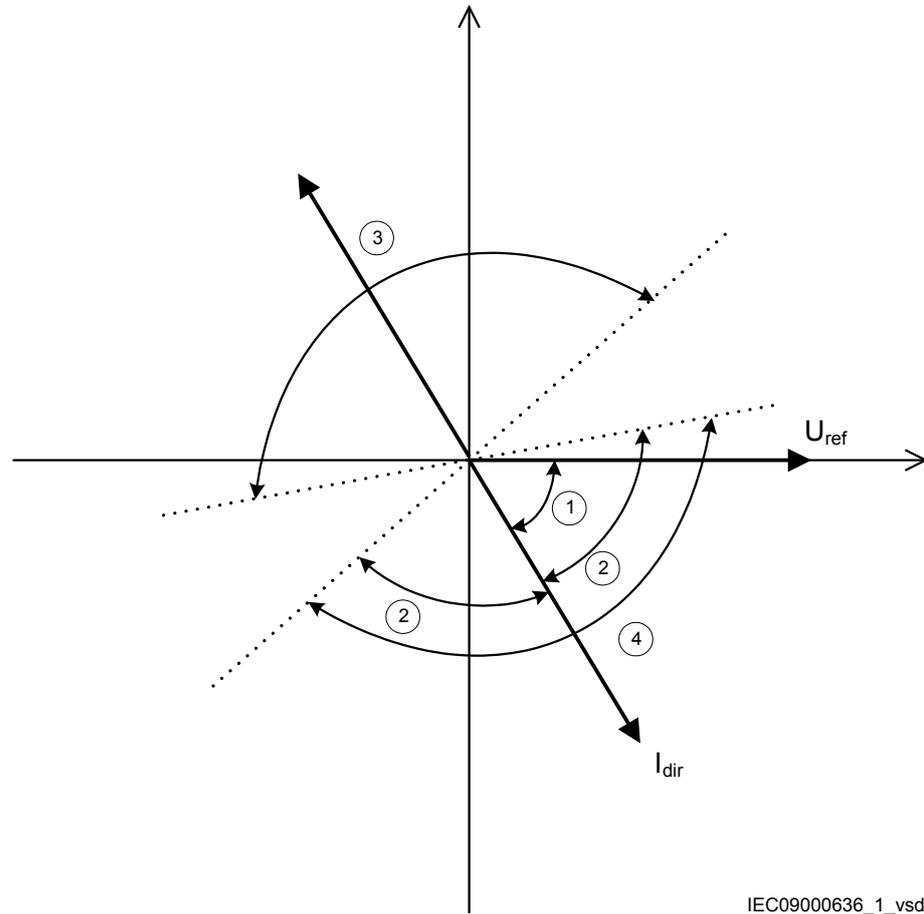


Figure 86: Directional function characteristic

1. RCA = Relay characteristic angle 55°
2. ROA = Relay operating angle 80°
3. Reverse
4. Forward

7.3.3.1

Settings for steps 1 to 4



n means step 1 and 4. *x* means step 1, 2, 3 and 4.

DirModex: The directional mode of step x . Possible settings are *Off/Non-directional/Forward/Reverse*.

Characteristn: Selection of time characteristic for step n . Definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics are available according to table 9. Step 2 and 3 are always definite time delayed.

Table 9: *Inverse time characteristics*

Curve name
ANSI Extremely Inverse
ANSI Very Inverse
ANSI Normal Inverse
ANSI Moderately Inverse
ANSI/IEEE Definite time
ANSI Long Time Extremely Inverse
ANSI Long Time Very Inverse
ANSI Long Time Inverse
IEC Normal Inverse
IEC Very Inverse
IEC Inverse
IEC Extremely Inverse
IEC Short Time Inverse
IEC Long Time Inverse
IEC Definite Time
ASEA RI
RXIDG (logarithmic)

The different characteristics are described in Technical manual.

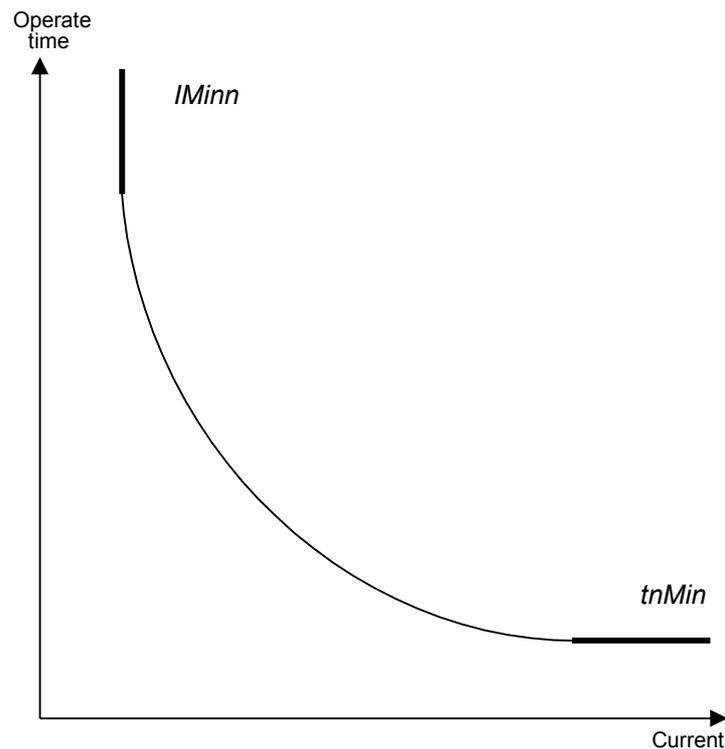
$I_{x>}$: Operate phase current level for step x given in % of I_{Base} .

t_x : Definite time delay for step x . Used if definite time characteristic is chosen.

kn : Time multiplier for inverse time delay for step n .

I_{Minn} : Minimum operate current for step n in % of I_{Base} . Set I_{Minn} below $I_{x>}$ for every step to achieve ANSI reset characteristic according to standard. If I_{Minn} is set above $I_{x>}$ for any step the ANSI reset works as if current is zero when current drops below I_{Minn} .

t_{Min} : Minimum operate time for all inverse time characteristics. At high currents the inverse time characteristic might give a very short operation time. By setting this parameter the operation time of the step can never be shorter than the setting. Setting range: 0.000 - 60.000s in steps of 0.001s.



IEC09000164-1-en.vsd

Figure 87: Minimum operate current and operation time for inverse time characteristics

In order to fully comply with curves definition setting parameter $tnMin$ shall be set to the value, which is equal to the operating time of the selected inverse curve for measured current of twenty times the set current pickup value. Note that the operating time value is dependent on the selected setting value for time multiplier kn .

HarmRestrinx: Enable block of step n from the harmonic restrain function (2nd harmonic). This function should be used when there is a risk if power transformer inrush currents might cause unwanted trip. Can be set *Off/On*.

7.3.3.2

2nd harmonic restrain

If a power transformer is energized there is a risk that the transformer core will saturate during part of the period, resulting in an inrush transformer current. This will give a declining residual current in the network, as the inrush current is deviating between the phases. There is a risk that the phase overcurrent function will give an unwanted trip. The inrush current has a relatively large ratio of 2nd harmonic component. This component can be used to create a restrain signal to prevent this unwanted function.

The settings for the 2nd harmonic restrain are described below.

2ndHarmStab: The rate of 2nd harmonic current content for activation of the 2nd harmonic restrain signal, to block chosen steps. The setting is given in % of the fundamental frequency residual current. The setting range is 5 - 100% in steps of 1%. The default setting is 20% and can be used if a deeper investigation shows that no other value is needed..

HarmRestrainx: This parameter can be set *Off/On*, to disable or enable the 2nd harmonic restrain.

The four step phase overcurrent protection 3-phase output can be used in different ways, depending on the application where the protection is used. A general description is given below.

The operating current setting inverse time protection or the lowest current step constant inverse time protection must be given a current setting so that the highest possible load current does not cause protection operation. Here consideration also has to be taken to the protection reset current, so that a short peak of overcurrent does not cause operation of the protection even when the overcurrent has ceased. This phenomenon is described in figure 88.

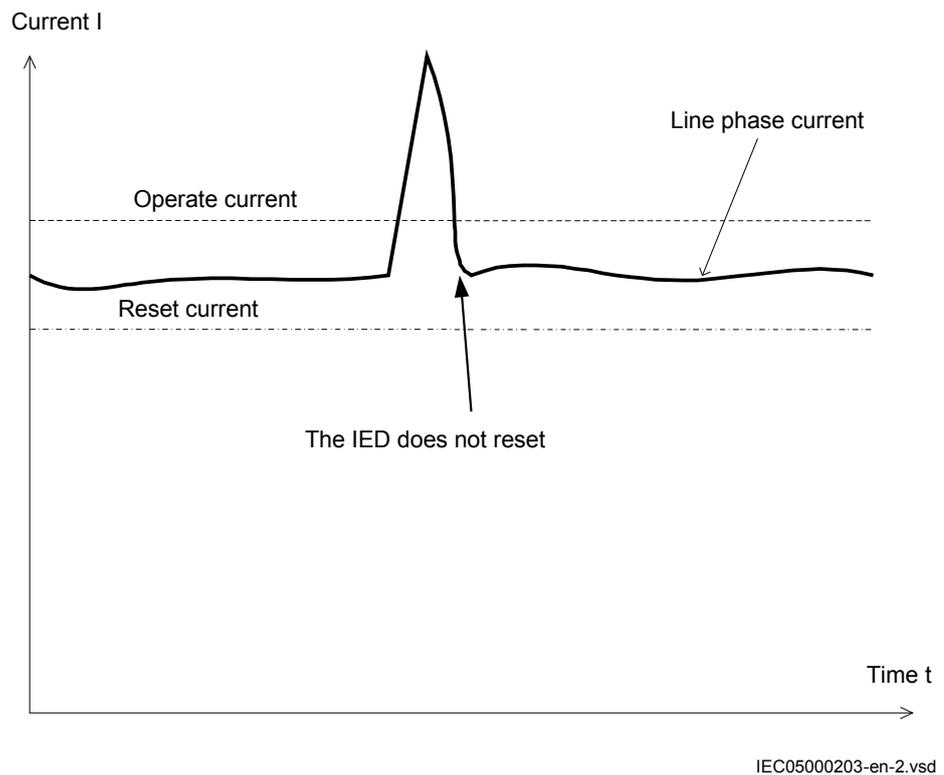


Figure 88: Operate and reset current for an overcurrent protection

The lowest setting value can be written according to equation 108.

$$I_{pu} \geq 1.2 \cdot \frac{I_{max}}{k}$$

(Equation 108)

where:

- 1.2 is a safety factor,
- k is the resetting ratio of the protection
- I_{max} is the maximum load current.

The maximum load current on the line has to be estimated. There is also a demand that all faults, within the zone that the protection shall cover, must be detected by the phase overcurrent protection. The minimum fault current I_{scmin}, to be detected by the protection, must be calculated. Taking this value as a base, the highest pick up current setting can be written according to equation [109](#).

$$I_{pu} \leq 0.7 \cdot I_{sc \min}$$

(Equation 109)

where:

- 0.7 is a safety factor
- I_{scmin} is the smallest fault current to be detected by the overcurrent protection.

As a summary the operating current shall be chosen within the interval stated in equation [110](#).

$$1.2 \cdot \frac{I_{max}}{k} \leq I_{pu} \leq 0.7 \cdot I_{sc \min}$$

(Equation 110)

The high current function of the overcurrent protection, which only has a short delay of the operation, must be given a current setting so that the protection is selective to other protection in the power system. It is desirable to have a rapid tripping of faults within as large portion as possible of the part of the power system to be protected by the protection (primary protected zone). A fault current calculation gives the largest current of faults, I_{scmax}, at the most remote part of the primary protected zone. Considerations have to be made to the risk of transient overreach, due to a possible DC component of the short circuit current. The lowest current setting of the most rapid stage, of the phase overcurrent protection, can be written according to

$$I_{high} \geq 1.2 \cdot k_t \cdot I_{scmax}$$

(Equation 111)

where:

1.2 is a safety factor,

k_t is a factor that takes care of the transient overreach due to the DC component of the fault current and can be considered to be less than 1.1

I_{scmax} is the largest fault current at a fault at the most remote point of the primary protection zone.

The operate times of the phase overcurrent protection has to be chosen so that the fault time is so short that protected equipment will not be destroyed due to thermal overload, at the same time as selectivity is assured. For overcurrent protection, in a radial fed network, the time setting can be chosen in a graphical way. This is mostly used in the case of inverse time overcurrent protection. Figure 89 shows how the time-versus-current curves are plotted in a diagram. The time setting is chosen to get the shortest fault time with maintained selectivity. Selectivity is assured if the time difference between the curves is larger than a critical time difference.

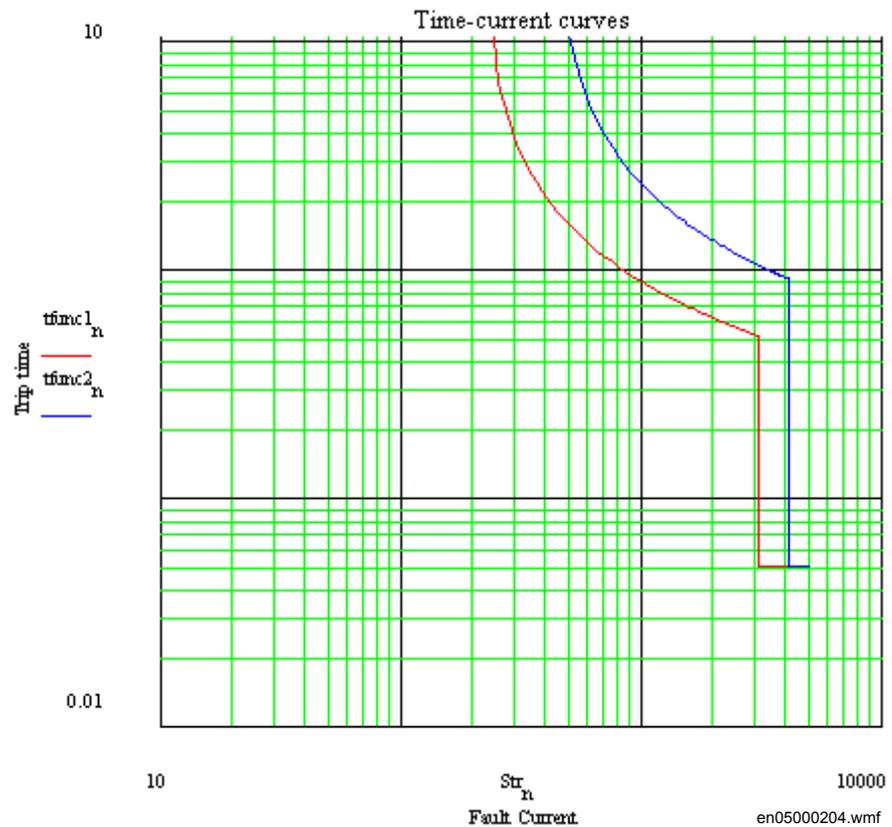


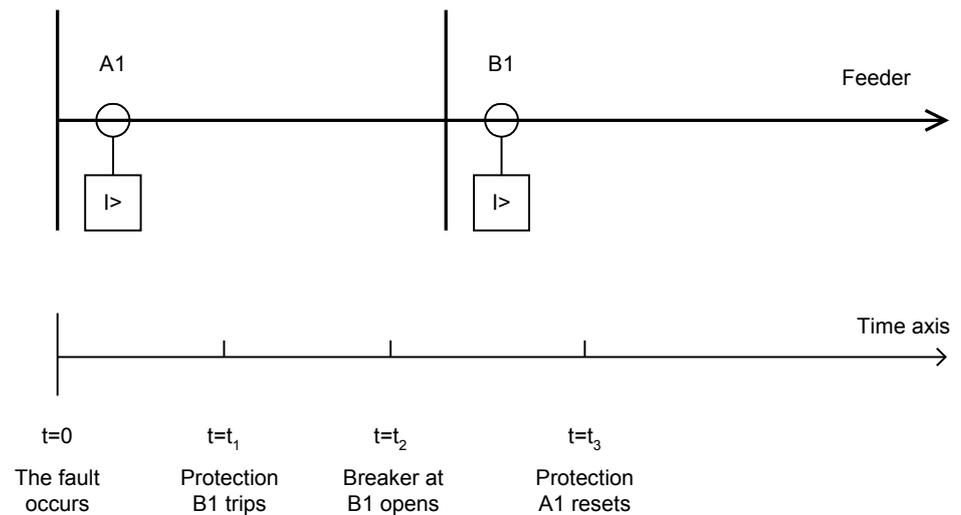
Figure 89: Fault time with maintained selectivity

To assure selectivity between different protections, in the radial network, there have to be a minimum time difference Δt between the time delays of two protections. The minimum time difference can be determined for different cases. To determine the shortest possible time difference, the operation time of protections, breaker opening time and protection resetting time must be known. These time delays can vary significantly between different protective equipment. The following time delays can be estimated:

Protection operation time:	15-60 ms
Protection resetting time:	15-60 ms
Breaker opening time:	20-120 ms

Example for time coordination

Assume two substations A and B directly connected to each other via one line, as shown in the figure [90](#). Consider a fault located at another line from the station B. The fault current to the overcurrent protection of IED B1 has a magnitude so that the protection will have instantaneous function. The overcurrent protection of IED A1 must have a delayed function. The sequence of events during the fault can be described using a time axis, see figure [90](#).



en05000205.vsd

Figure 90: Sequence of events during fault

where:

$t=0$ is when the fault occurs,

$t=t_1$ is when the trip signal from the overcurrent protection at IED B1 is sent to the circuit breaker. The operation time of this protection is t_1 ,

$t=t_2$ is when the circuit breaker at IED B1 opens. The circuit breaker opening time is $t_2 - t_1$ and

$t=t_3$ is when the overcurrent protection at IED A1 resets. The protection resetting time is $t_3 - t_2$.

To ensure that the overcurrent protection at IED A1, is selective to the overcurrent protection at IED B1, the minimum time difference must be larger than the time t_3 . There are uncertainties in the values of protection operation time, breaker opening time and protection resetting time. Therefore a safety margin has to be included. With normal values the needed time difference can be calculated according to equation [112](#).

$$\Delta t \geq 40 \text{ ms} + 100 \text{ ms} + 40 \text{ ms} + 40 \text{ ms} = 220 \text{ ms}$$

(Equation 112)

where it is considered that:

the operate time of overcurrent protection B1 is 40 ms

the breaker open time is 100 ms

the resetting time of protection A1 is 40 ms and

the additional margin is 40 ms

7.4 Four step phase overcurrent protection phase segregated output OC4SPTOC

7.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Four step phase overcurrent protection, phase segregated output	OC4SPTOC		51/67

7.4.2 Application

The four step phase overcurrent protection phase segregated output OC4SPTOC is used in several applications in the power system. Some applications are:

- Short circuit protection of feeders in distribution and subtransmission systems. Normally these feeders have radial structure.
- Back-up short circuit protection of transmission lines.
- Back-up short circuit protection of power transformers.
- Short circuit protection of different kinds of equipment connected to the power system such as; shunt capacitor banks, shunt reactors, motors and others.
- Back-up short circuit protection of power generators.



If VT inputs are not available or not connected, setting parameter *DirModex* (x=step 1, 2, 3 or 4) shall be left to default value, *Nondirectional*, or set to *Off*.

In many applications several steps with different current pick up levels and time delays are needed. OC4SPTOC can have up to four different, individual settable, steps. The flexibility of each step of the OC4SPTOC function is great. The following options are possible:

Non-directional/Directional function: In most applications the non-directional functionality is used. This is mostly the case when no fault current can be fed from the protected object itself. In order to achieve both selectivity and fast fault clearance, the directional function can be necessary.

Power transformers can have a large inrush current, when being energized. This phenomenon is due to the saturation of the transformer magnetic core during parts of the period. There is a risk that inrush current will reach the levels above the pick-

up current of the phase overcurrent protection. The inrush current has a large second harmonic content. This can be used to avoid the unwanted operation of the protection. Therefore, OC4SPTOC (51/67) function has a possibility of a second harmonic restrain if the level of this harmonic current reaches a value above a set percentage of the fundamental current.

Choice of delay time characteristics: There are several types of delay time characteristics available such as definite time delay and different types of inverse time delay characteristics. The selectivity between different overcurrent functions is normally enabled by co-ordination between the function time delays of the different functions. To enable optimal co-ordination between all overcurrent functions, they should have the same time delay characteristic. Therefore a wide range of standardized inverse time characteristics are available: IEC and ANSI.

The time characteristic for step 1 and 4 can be chosen as definite time delay or inverse time characteristic. Step 2 and 3 are always definite time delayed and are used in system where IDMT is not needed.

7.4.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for four step phase overcurrent protection phase segregated output OC4SPTOC are set via the local HMI or Protection and Control IED Manager (PCM600).

The following settings can be made for the four step phase overcurrent protection phase segregated output.

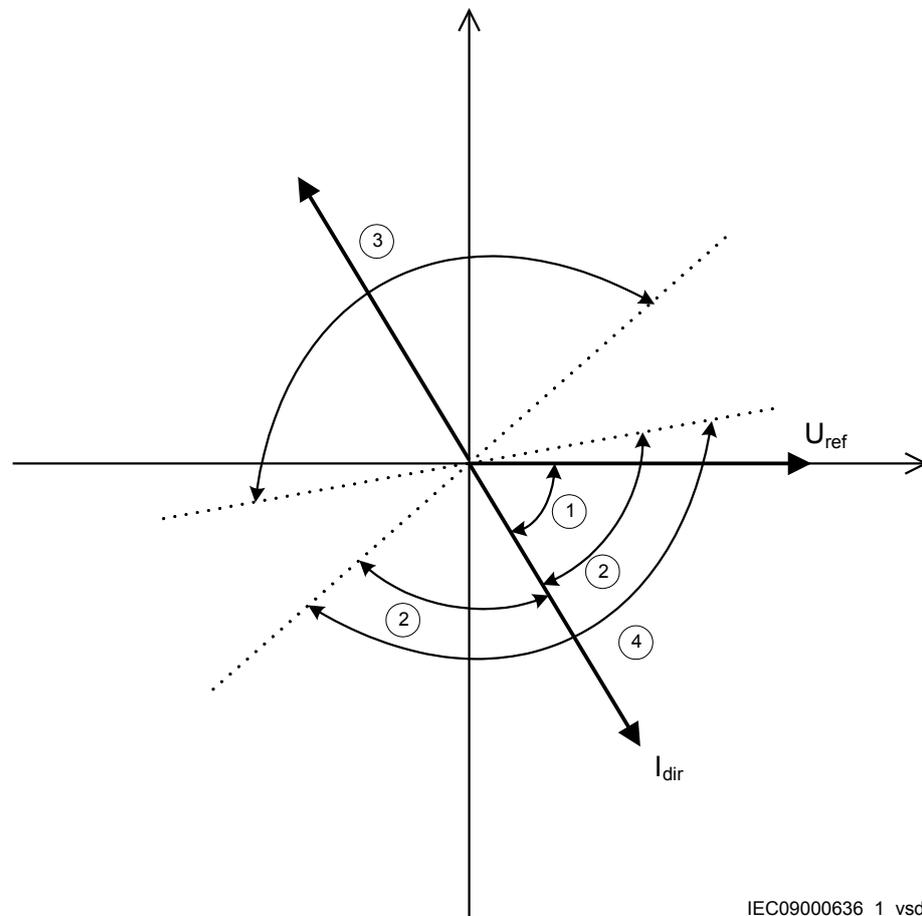
Common base IED values for primary current (setting *I_{Base}*), primary voltage (*U_{Base}*) and primary power (*S_{Base}*) are set in a Global base values for settings function GBASVAL.

Setting *GlobalBaseSel*: Used to select a GBASVAL function for reference of base values.

MeasType: Selection of discrete Fourier filtered (*DFT*) or true RMS filtered (*RMS*) signals. RMS is used when the harmonic contents are to be considered, for example in applications with shunt capacitors.

Operation: The protection can be set to *Off* or *On*

HarmRestrain: *Off* or *On*, enables blocking from harmonic restrain.



IEC09000636_1_vsd

Figure 91: Directional function characteristic

1. RCA = Relay characteristic angle 55°
2. ROA = Relay operating angle 80°
3. Reverse
4. Forward

7.4.3.1

Settings for steps 1 to 4



n: means step 1 and 4. *x* means step 1, 2, 3 and 4.

DirModex: The directional mode of step *x*. Possible settings are *Off/Non-directional/ Forward/Reverse*.

: The directional mode of step *x*. Possible settings are .

Characteristic: Selection of time characteristic for step n . Definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics are available according to [Table 10](#). Step 2 and 3 are always definite time delayed.

Table 10: *Inverse time characteristics*

Curve name
ANSI Extremely Inverse
ANSI Very Inverse
ANSI Normal Inverse
ANSI Moderately Inverse
ANSI/IEEE Definite time
ANSI Long Time Extremely Inverse
ANSI Long Time Very Inverse
ANSI Long Time Inverse
IEC Normal Inverse
IEC Very Inverse
IEC Inverse
IEC Extremely Inverse
IEC Short Time Inverse
IEC Long Time Inverse
IEC Definite Time
ASEA RI
RXIDG (logarithmic)

The different characteristics are described in the Technical manual.

$I_{x>}$: Operation phase current level for step x given in % of I_{Base} .

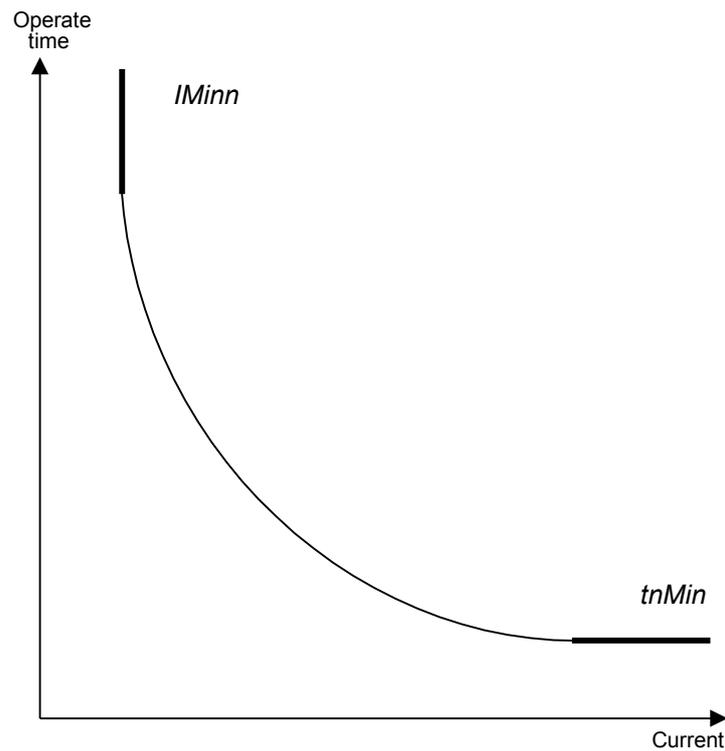
t_x : Definite time delay for step x . Used if definite time characteristic is chosen.

k_n : Time multiplier for inverse time delay for step n .

t_n : Time multiplier for inverse time delay for step n .

I_{Minn} : Minimum operate current for step n in % of I_{Base} . Set I_{Minn} below $I_{x>}$ for every step to achieve ANSI reset characteristic according to standard. If I_{Minn} is set above $I_{x>}$ for any step the ANSI reset works as if current is zero when current drops below I_{Minn} .

t_{nMin} : Minimum operate time for all inverse time characteristics. At high currents the inverse time characteristic might give a very short operation time. By setting this parameter the operation time of the step can never be shorter than the setting.



IEC09000164-1-en.vsd

Figure 92: Minimum operating current and operation time for inverse time characteristics

In order to fully comply with curves definition setting parameter $tnMin$ shall be set to the value which is equal to the operate time of the selected inverse curve for measured current of twenty times the set current pickup value. Note that the operating time value is dependent on the selected setting value for time multiplier kn .

7.4.3.2

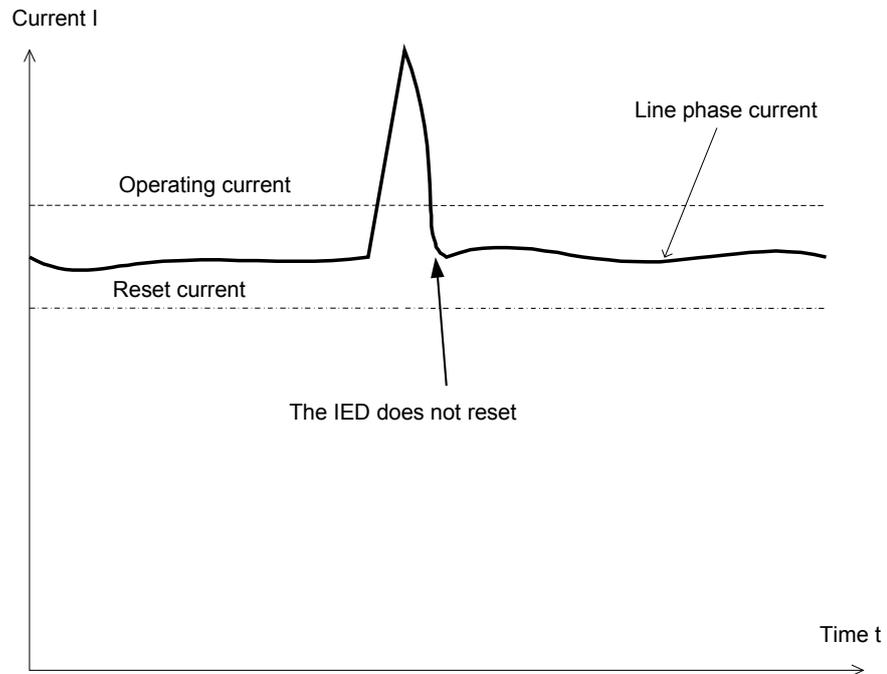
2nd harmonic restrain

2ndHarmStab: Operate level of 2nd harmonic current restrain set in % of the fundamental current. The setting range is 5-100% in steps of 1%. Default setting is 20%.

HarmRestrainx: Enable block of step x from the harmonic restrain function (2nd harmonic). This function should be used when there is a risk that power transformer inrush currents might cause unwanted trip. Can be set *Off* or *On*.

OC4SPTOC function can be used in different ways, depending on the application where the protection is used. A general description is given below.

The *operate current* setting inverse time protection or the lowest current step constant inverse time protection must be given a current setting so that the highest possible load current does not cause protection operation. Here consideration also has to be taken to the protection reset current, so that a short peak of overcurrent does not cause operation of the protection even when the overcurrent has ceased. This phenomenon is described in figure 93.



IEC10000274-1-en.vsd

Figure 93: Operating and reset current for an overcurrent protection

The lowest setting value can be written according to equation 108.

$$I_{pu} \geq 1.2 \cdot \frac{I_{max}}{k}$$

(Equation 113)

where:

- 1.2 is a safety factor,
- k is the resetting ratio of the protection, and
- I_{max} is the maximum load current.

The maximum load current on the line has to be estimated. There is also a demand that all faults, within the zone that the protection shall cover, must be detected by the phase overcurrent protection. The minimum fault current I_{scmin} , to be detected by the protection, must be calculated. Taking this value as a base, the highest pick up current setting can be written according to equation 109.

$$I_{pu} \leq 0.7 \cdot I_{sc \min}$$

(Equation 114)

where:

- 0.7 is a safety factor
- $I_{sc \min}$ is the smallest fault current to be detected by the overcurrent protection

$$1.2 \cdot \frac{I_{\max}}{k} \leq I_{pu} \leq 0.7 \cdot I_{sc \min}$$

(Equation 115)

The *high current function* of the overcurrent protection, which only has a short delay of the operation, must be given a current setting so that the protection is selective to other protection in the power system. It is desirable to have a rapid tripping of faults within as large portion as possible of the part of the power system to be protected by the protection (primary protected zone). A fault current calculation gives the largest current of faults, $I_{sc \max}$, at the most remote part of the primary protected zone. Considerations have to be made to the risk of transient overreach, due to a possible DC component of the short circuit current. The lowest current setting of the most rapid stage, of the phase overcurrent protection, can be written according to

$$I_{high} \geq 1.2 \cdot k_t \cdot I_{sc \max}$$

(Equation 116)

where:

- 1.2 is a safety factor
- k_t is a factor that takes care of the transient overreach due to the DC component of the fault current and can be considered to be less than 1.1
- $I_{sc \max}$ is the largest fault current at a fault at the most remote point of the primary protection zone

The operate times of the phase overcurrent protection has to be chosen so that the fault time is so short that protected equipment will not be destroyed due to thermal overload, at the same time as selectivity is assured. For overcurrent protection, in a radial fed network, the time setting can be chosen in a graphical way. This is mostly used in the case of inverse time overcurrent protection. Figure 94 shows how the time-versus-current curves are plotted in a diagram. The time setting is chosen to get the shortest fault time with maintained selectivity. Selectivity is assured if the time difference between the curves is larger than a critical time difference.

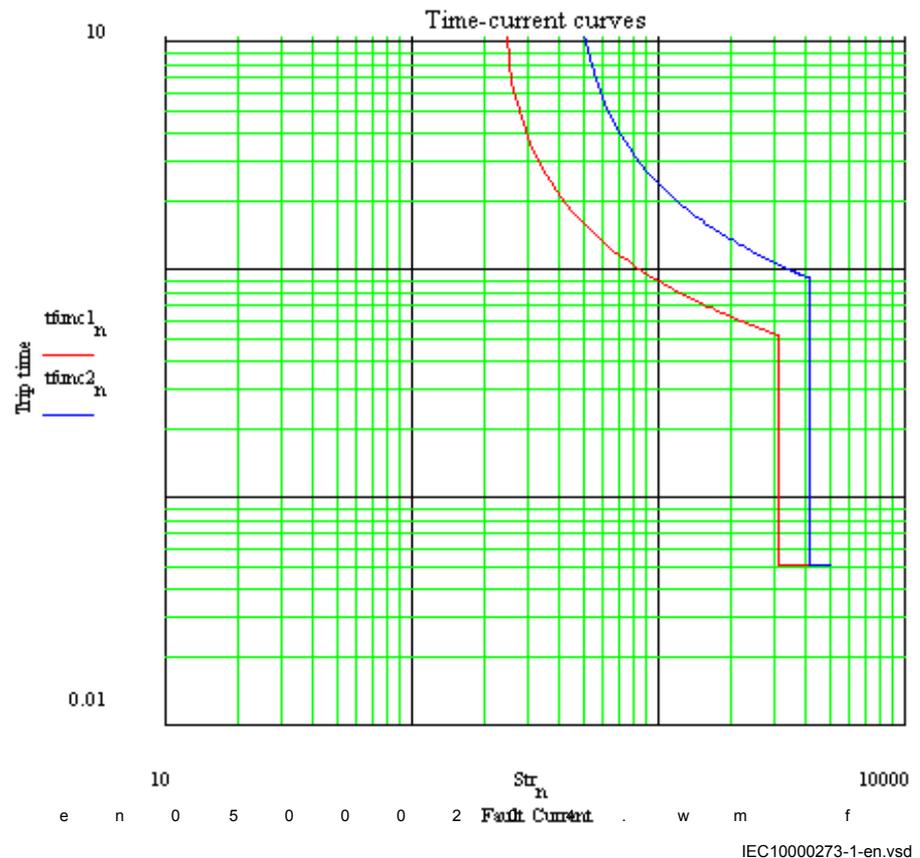


Figure 94: Fault time with maintained selectivity

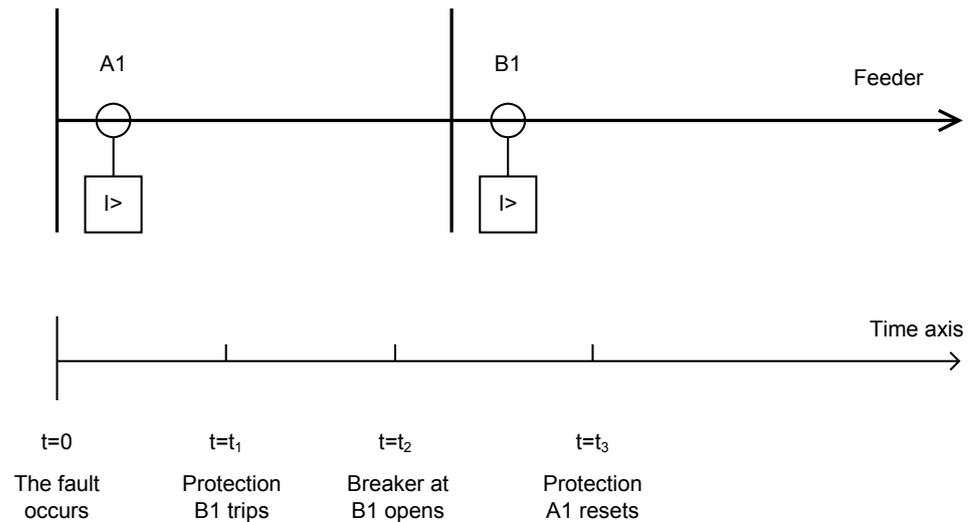
To assure selectivity between different protections, in the radial network, there have to be a minimum time difference Δt between the time delays of two protections. The minimum time difference can be determined for different cases. To determine the shortest possible time difference, the operation time of protections, breaker opening time and protection resetting time must be known. These time delays can vary significantly between different protective equipment. The following time delays can be estimated:

- Protection operate time: 15-60 ms
- Protection resetting time: 15-60 ms
- Breaker opening time: 20-120 ms

7.4.3.3

Example

Assume two substations A and B directly connected to each other via one line, as shown in the figure 95. Consider a fault located at another line from the station B. The fault current to the overcurrent protection of IED B1 has a magnitude so that the protection will have instantaneous function. The overcurrent protection of IED A1 must have a delayed function. The sequence of events during the fault can be described using a time axis, see figure 95.



IEC10000279-1-en.vsd

Figure 95: Sequence of events during fault

where:

- $t=0$ is when the fault occurs.
- $t=t_1$ is when the trip signal from the overcurrent protection at IED B1 is sent to the circuit breaker. The operation time of this protection is t_1 .
- $t_1, t=t_2$ is when the circuit breaker at IED B1 opens. The circuit breaker opening time is $t_2 - t_1$.
- $t=t_3$ is when the overcurrent protection at IED A1 resets. The protection resetting time is $t_3 - t_2$.

To ensure that the overcurrent protection at IED A1, is selective to the overcurrent protection at IED B1, the minimum time difference must be larger than the time t_3 . There are uncertainties in the values of protection operation time, breaker opening time and protection resetting time. Therefore a safety margin has to be included. With normal values the needed time difference can be calculated according to equation 112.

$$\Delta t \geq 40 \text{ ms} + 100 \text{ ms} + 40 \text{ ms} + 40 \text{ ms} = 220 \text{ ms}$$

(Equation 117)

where it is considered that:

- the operate time of overcurrent protection B1 is 40 ms
- the breaker open time is 100 ms
- the resetting time of protection A1 is 40 ms
- the additional margin is 40 ms

7.5 Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC

7.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection	EFPIOC		50N

7.5.2 Application

In many applications, when fault current is limited to a defined value by the object impedance, an instantaneous earth-fault protection can provide fast and selective tripping.

The Instantaneous residual overcurrent EFPIOC, which can operate in 15 ms (50 Hz nominal system frequency) for faults characterized by very high currents, is included in the IED.

7.5.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the Instantaneous residual overcurrent protection EFPIOC are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

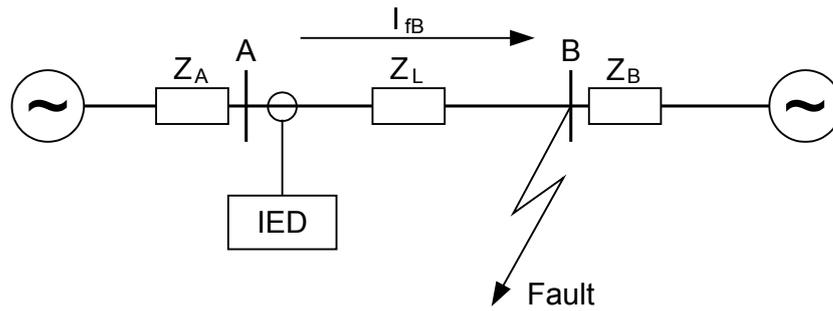
Some guidelines for the choice of setting parameter for EFPIOC is given.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

The setting of the function is limited to the operate residual current to the protection (*IN>>*).

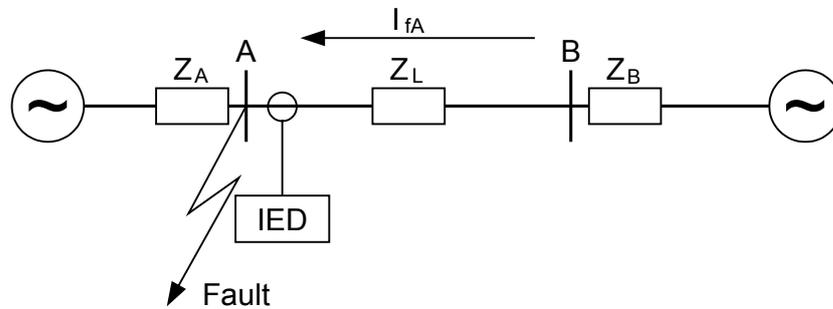
The basic requirement is to assure selectivity, that is EFPIOC shall not be allowed to operate for faults at other objects than the protected object (line).

For a normal line in a meshed system single phase-to-earth faults and phase-to-phase-to-earth faults shall be calculated as shown in figure 96 and figure 97. The residual currents ($3I_0$) to the protection are calculated. For a fault at the remote line end this fault current is I_{fB} . In this calculation the operational state with high source impedance Z_A and low source impedance Z_B should be used. For the fault at the home busbar this fault current is I_{fA} . In this calculation the operational state with low source impedance Z_A and high source impedance Z_B should be used.



IEC09000022-1-en.vsd

Figure 96: Through fault current from A to B: I_{fB}



IEC09000023-1-en.vsd

Figure 97: Through fault current from B to A: I_{fA}

The function shall not operate for any of the calculated currents to the protection. The minimum theoretical current setting (I_{min}) will be:

$$I_{min} \geq \text{MAX}(I_{fA}, I_{fB})$$

(Equation 118)

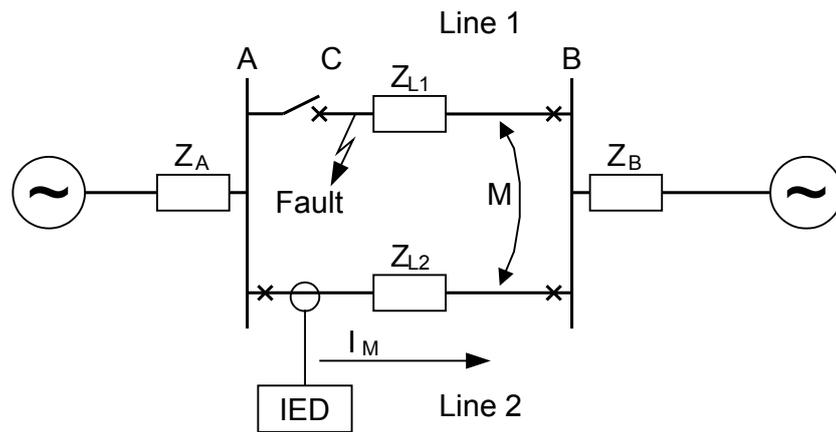
A safety margin of 5% for the maximum static inaccuracy and a safety margin of 5% for maximum possible transient overreach have to be introduced. An additional 20% is suggested due to inaccuracy of instrument transformers under transient conditions and inaccuracy in the system data.

The minimum primary current setting (I_s) is:

$$I_s \geq 1.3 \cdot I_{min}$$

(Equation 119)

In case of parallel lines with zero sequence mutual coupling a fault on the parallel line, as shown in figure 98, should be calculated.



IEC09000025-1-en.vsd

Figure 98: Two parallel lines. Influence from parallel line to the through fault current: I_M

The minimum theoretical current setting (I_{min}) will in this case be:

$$I_{min} \geq \text{MAX}(I_{fA}, I_{fB}, I_M)$$

(Equation 120)

Where:

I_{fA} and I_{fB} have been described for the single line case.

Considering the safety margins mentioned previously, the minimum setting (I_s) is:

$$I_s \geq 1.3 \cdot I_{min}$$

(Equation 121)

Transformer inrush current shall be considered.

The setting of the protection is set as a percentage of the base current (I_{Base}).

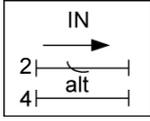
Operation: set the protection to *On* or *Off*.

$IN \gg$: Set operate current in % of I_{Base} . I_{Base} is a global parameter valid for all functions in the IED.

7.6

Four step residual overcurrent protection, zero, negative sequence direction EF4PTOC

7.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Four step residual overcurrent protection, zero or negative sequence direction	EF4PTOC		51N/67N

7.6.2 Application

The four step residual overcurrent protection, zero or negative sequence direction EF4PTOC is used in several applications in the power system. Some applications are:

- Earth-fault protection of feeders in effectively earthed distribution systems. Normally these feeders have radial structure.
- Back-up earth-fault protection of subtransmission and transmission lines.
- Sensitive earth-fault protection of transmission lines. EF4PTOC can have better sensitivity to detect resistive phase-to-earth-faults compared to distance protection.
- Back-up earth-fault protection of power transformers with earth source at substation.
- Earth-fault protection of different kinds of equipment connected to the power system such as shunt capacitor banks, shunt reactors and others.
- Negative sequence directional earth-fault protection of feeders with PTs connected in Open Delta connection from which it is not possible to derive Zero sequence voltage.
- Negative sequence directional earth-fault protection of double-circuit medium or long transmission lines with significant mutual coupling.

In many applications several steps with different current operating levels and time delays are needed. EF4PTOC can have up to four, individual settable steps. The flexibility of each step of EF4PTOC is great. The following options are possible:

Non-directional/Directional function: In some applications the non-directional functionality is used. This is mostly the case when no fault current can be fed from the protected object itself. In order to achieve both selectivity and fast fault clearance, the directional function can be necessary. This can be the case for earth-fault protection in meshed and effectively earthed transmission systems. The directional residual overcurrent protection is also well suited to operate in teleprotection communication schemes, which enables fast clearance of earth faults on transmission lines. The directional function uses the polarizing quantity as decided by setting. Voltage polarizing ($3U_0$ or U_2) is most commonly used, but alternatively current polarizing ($3I_0$ or I_2) where currents in transformer neutrals providing the neutral (zero sequence) source (Z_N) is used to polarize ($IPol \cdot Z_N$) the function. Dual polarizing where the sum of both voltage and current components is allowed to polarize can also be selected.

Choice of time characteristics: There are several types of time characteristics available such as definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics. The selectivity between different overcurrent protections is normally enabled by co-ordination between the operate time of the different protections. To enable optimal co-ordination all overcurrent protections, to be co-ordinated against each other, should have the same time characteristic. Therefore a wide range of standardized inverse time characteristics are available: IEC and ANSI. The time characteristic for step 1 and 4 can be chosen as definite time delay or inverse time characteristic. Step 2 and 3 are always definite time delayed and are used in system where IDMT is not needed.

Table 11: *Time characteristics*

Curve name
ANSI Extremely Inverse
ANSI Very Inverse
ANSI Normal Inverse
ANSI Moderately Inverse
ANSI/IEEE Definite time
ANSI Long Time Extremely Inverse
ANSI Long Time Very Inverse
ANSI Long Time Inverse
IEC Normal Inverse
IEC Very Inverse
IEC Inverse
IEC Extremely Inverse
IEC Short Time Inverse
IEC Long Time Inverse
IEC Definite Time
ASEA RI
RXIDG (logarithmic)

Power transformers can have a large inrush current, when being energized. This inrush current can have residual current components. The phenomenon is due to saturation of the transformer magnetic core during parts of the cycle. There is a risk that inrush current will give a residual current that reaches level above the operating current of the residual overcurrent protection. The inrush current has a large second harmonic content. This can be used to avoid unwanted operation of the protection. Therefore, EF4PTOC has a possibility of second harmonic restrain *2ndHarmStab* if the level of this harmonic current reaches a value above a set percentage of the fundamental current.

7.6.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the four step residual overcurrent protection, zero or negative sequence direction EF4PTOC are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the four step residual overcurrent protection.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: Sets the protection to *On* or *Off*.

EnaDir: Enables the directional calculation in addition to the directional mode selection in each step.

7.6.3.1 Settings for steps 1 and 4



n means step 1 and 4. *x* means step 1, 2, 3 and 4.

DirModex: The directional mode of step *x*. Possible settings are *Off/Non-directional/Forward/Reverse*.

Characteristx: Selection of time characteristic for step *x*. Definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics are available.

Inverse time characteristic enables fast fault clearance of high current faults at the same time as selectivity to other inverse time phase overcurrent protections can be assured. This is mainly used in radial fed networks but can also be used in meshed networks. In meshed networks the settings must be based on network fault calculations.

To assure selectivity between different protections, in the radial network, there have to be a minimum time difference Δt between the time delays of two protections. The minimum time difference can be determined for different cases. To determine the shortest possible time difference, the operation time of protections, breaker opening time and protection resetting time must be known. These time delays can vary significantly between different protective equipment. The following time delays can be estimated:

Protection operate time:	15-60 ms
Protection resetting time:	15-60 ms
Breaker opening time:	20-120 ms

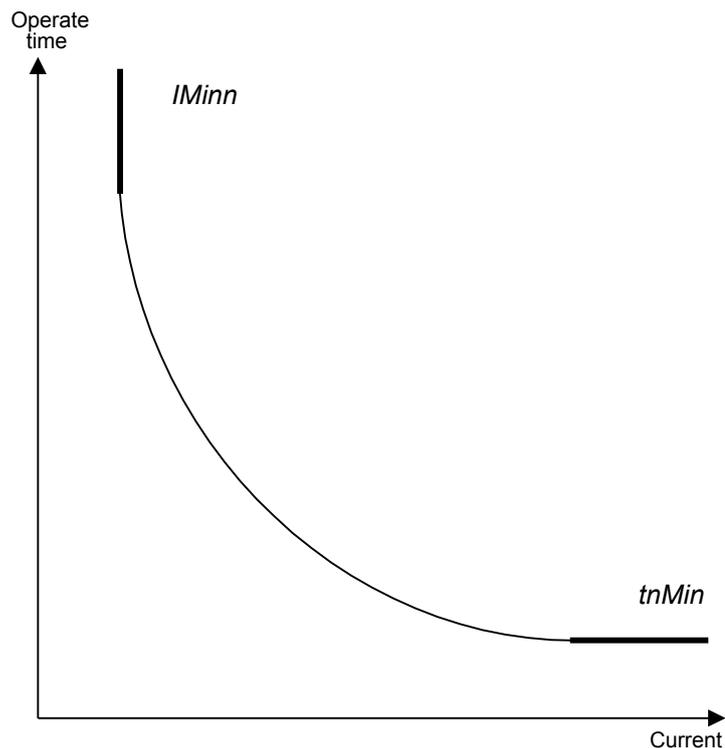
The different characteristics are described in the Technical Manual (TM).

INx>: Operate residual current level for step *x* given in % of *IBase*.

kn : Time multiplier for the dependent (inverse) characteristic for step n .

$IMinn$: Minimum operate current for step n in % of I_{Base} . Set $IMinn$ below INx for every step to achieve ANSI reset characteristic according to standard. If $IMinn$ is set above INx for any step the ANSI reset works as if current is zero when current drops below $IMinn$.

$tnMin$: Minimum operating time for inverse time characteristics. At high currents the inverse time characteristic might give a very short operation time. By setting this parameter the operation time of the step n can never be shorter than the setting.



IEC09000164-1-en.vsd

Figure 99: Minimum operate current and operate time for inverse time characteristics

In order to fully comply with curves definition the setting parameter $txMin$ shall be set to the value which is equal to the operate time of the selected IEC inverse curve for measured current of twenty times the set current pickup value. Note that the operate time value is dependent on the selected setting value for time multiplier kn .

7.6.3.2

Common settings for all steps

tx : Definite time delay for step x . Used if definite time characteristic is chosen.

AngleRCA: Relay characteristic angle given in degree. This angle is defined as shown in figure 100. The angle is defined positive when the residual current lags the reference voltage ($U_{pol} = 3U_0$ or U_2)

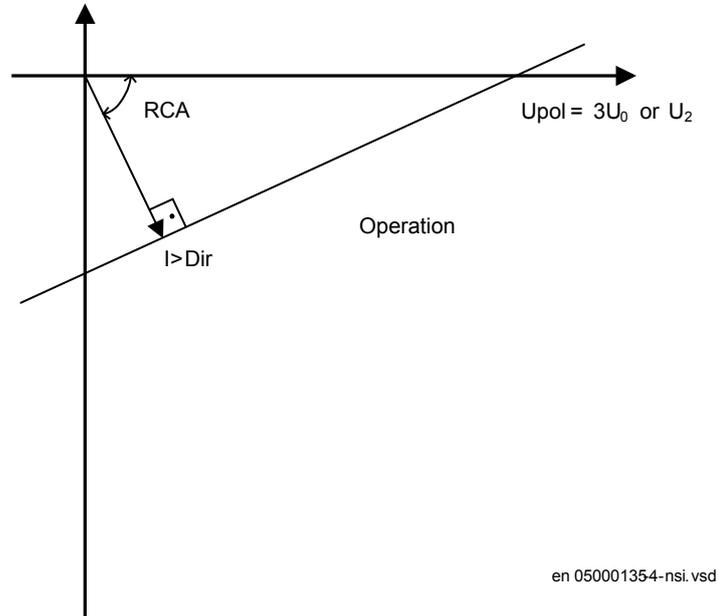


Figure 100: Relay characteristic angle given in degree

In a normal transmission network a normal value of RCA is about 65° . The setting range is -180° to $+180^\circ$.

polMethod: Defines if the directional polarization is from

- Voltage ($3U_0$ or U_2)
- Current ($3I_0 \cdot Z_{Npol}$ or $3I_2 \cdot Z_{Npol}$ where Z_{Npol} is $R_{Npol} + jX_{Npol}$), or
- both currents and voltage, *Dual* (dual polarizing, $(3U_0 + 3I_0 \cdot Z_{Npol})$ or $(U_2 + I_2 \cdot Z_{Npol})$).

Normally voltage polarizing from the internally calculated residual sum or an external open delta is used.

Current polarizing is useful when the local source is strong and a high sensitivity is required. In such cases the polarizing voltage ($3U_0$) can be below 1% and it is then necessary to use current polarizing or dual polarizing. Multiply the required set current (primary) with the minimum impedance (Z_{Npol}) and check that the percentage of the phase-to-earth voltage is definitely higher than 1% (minimum $3U_0 > U_{PolMin}$ setting) as a verification.

RNPOL, *XNPOL*: The zero-sequence source is set in primary ohms as base for the current polarizing. The polarizing voltage is then achieved as $3I_0 \cdot Z_{Npol}$. The

Z_{Npol} can be defined as $(Z_{S1}-Z_{S0})/3$, that is the earth return impedance of the source behind the protection. The maximum earth-fault current at the local source can be used to calculate the value of Z_N as $U/(\sqrt{3} \cdot 3I_0)$. Typically, the minimum Z_{NPol} ($3 \cdot$ zero sequence source) is set. Setting is in primary ohms.

When the dual polarizing method is used it is important that the product $I_{Nx} \cdot Z_{Npol}$ is not greater than $3U_0$. If so, there is a risk for incorrect operation for faults in the reverse direction.

IPolMin: is the minimum earth-fault current accepted for directional evaluation. For smaller currents than this value the operation will be blocked. Typical setting is 5-10% of *IBase*.

UPolMin: Minimum polarization (reference) residual voltage for the directional function, given in % of $U_{Base}/\sqrt{3}$.

I>Dir: Operate residual current release level in % of *IBase* for directional comparison scheme. The setting is given in % of *IBase* and must be set below the lowest *I_{Nx}>* setting, set for the directional measurement. The output signals, STFW and STRV can be used in a teleprotection scheme. The appropriate signal should be configured to the communication scheme block.

7.6.3.3

2nd harmonic restrain

If a power transformer is energized there is a risk that the current transformer core will saturate during part of the period, resulting in a transformer inrush current. This will give a declining residual current in the network, as the inrush current is deviating between the phases. There is a risk that the residual overcurrent function will give an unwanted trip. The inrush current has a relatively large ratio of 2nd harmonic component. This component can be used to create a restrain signal to prevent this unwanted function.

At current transformer saturation a false residual current can be measured by the protection. Also here the 2nd harmonic restrain can prevent unwanted operation.

2ndHarmStab: The rate of 2nd harmonic current content for activation of the 2nd harmonic restrain signal. The setting is given in % of the fundamental frequency residual current.

HarmRestrainsx: Enable block of step x from the harmonic restrain function.

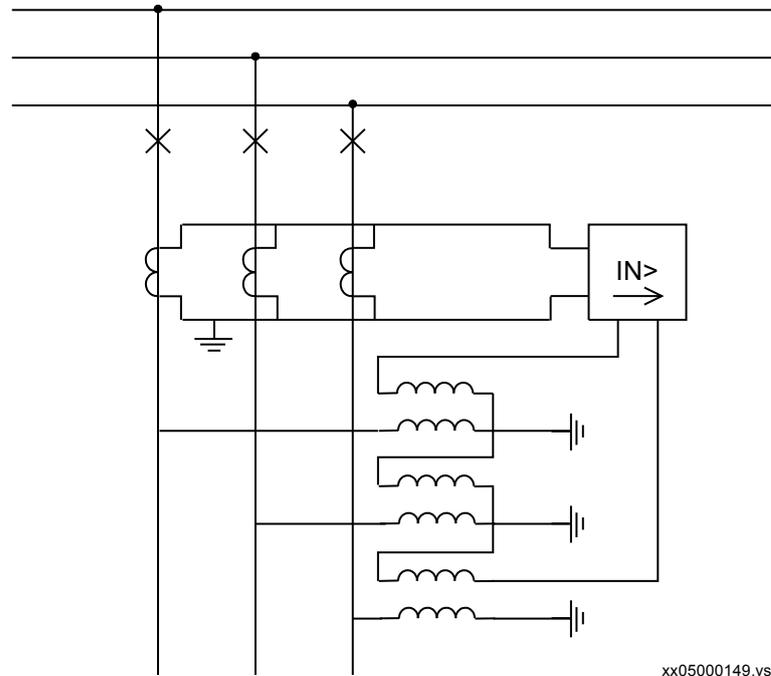
7.6.3.4

Line application example1

The Four step residual overcurrent protection EF4PTOC can be used in different ways. Below is described one application possibility to be used in meshed and effectively earthed systems.

The protection measures the residual current out on the protected line. The protection function has a directional function where the residual voltage (zero-sequence voltage) is the polarizing quantity.

The residual voltage and current can be internally generated when a three-phase set of voltage transformers and current transformers are used.



xx05000149.vsd

Figure 101: Connection of polarizing voltage from an open delta

The different steps can be described as follows.

Step 1

This step has directional instantaneous function. The requirement is that overreaching of the protected line is not allowed.

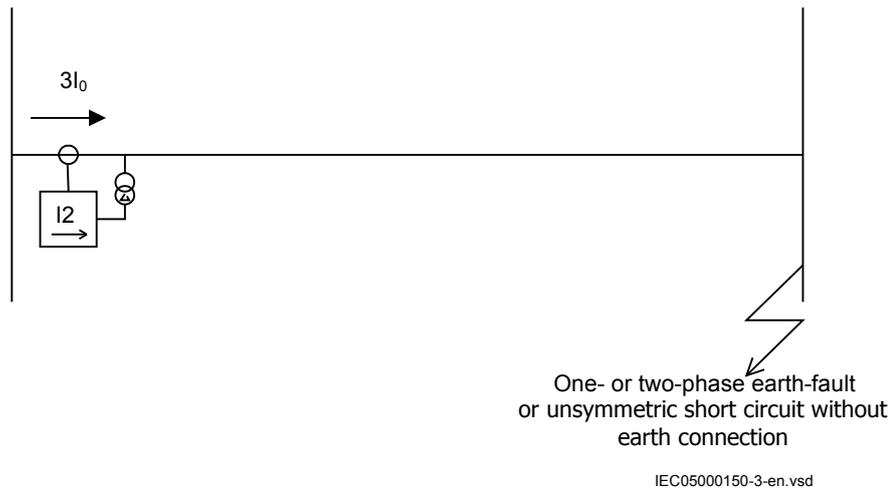


Figure 102: Step 1, first calculation

The residual current out on the line is calculated at a fault on the remote busbar (one- or two-phase-to-earth fault). To assure selectivity it is required that step 1 shall not give a trip at this fault. The requirement can be formulated according to equation [122](#).

$$I_{\text{step 1}} \geq 1.2 \cdot 3I_0 \text{ (remote busbar)}$$

(Equation 122)

As a consequence of the distribution of zero sequence current in the power system, the current to the protection might be larger if one line out from the remote busbar is taken out of service, see figure [103](#).

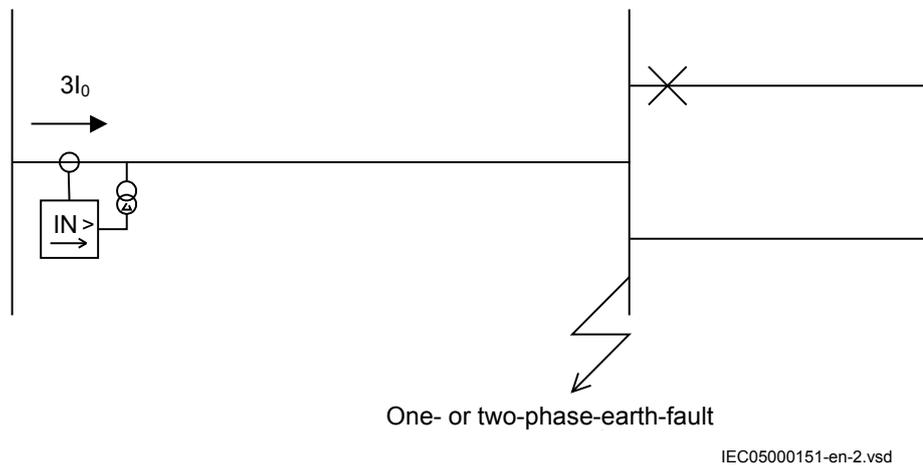


Figure 103: Step 1, second calculation. Remote busbar with, one line taken out of service

The requirement is now according to equation [123](#).

$$I_{\text{step1}} \geq 1.2 \cdot 3I_0 \text{ (remote busbar with one line out)}$$

(Equation 123)

A higher value of step 1 might be necessary if a big power transformer (Y0/D) at remote bus bar is disconnected.

A special case occurs at double circuit lines, with mutual zero-sequence impedance between the parallel lines, see figure 104.

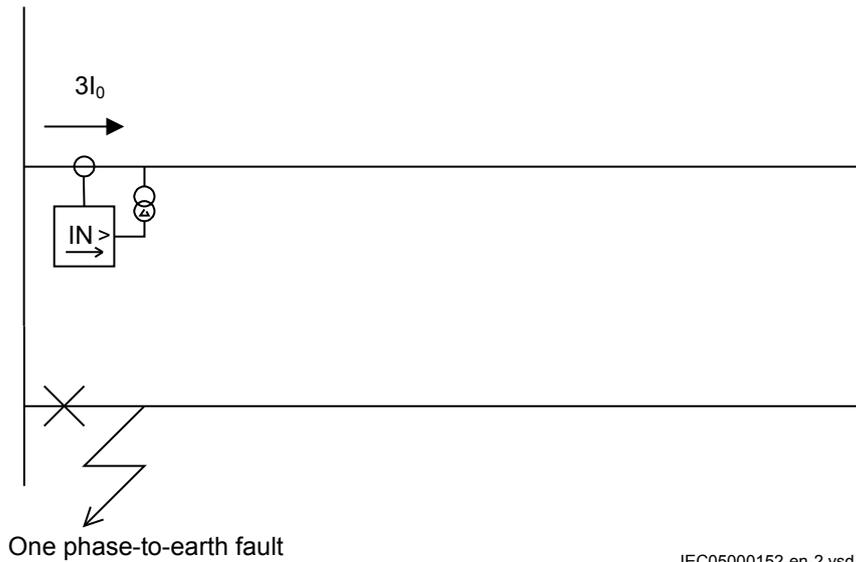


Figure 104: Step 1, third calculation

In this case the residual current out on the line can be larger than in the case of earth fault on the remote busbar.

$$I_{\text{step1}} \geq 1.2 \cdot 3I_0$$

(Equation 124)

The current setting for step 1 is chosen as the largest of the above calculated residual currents, measured by the protection.

Step 2

This step has directional function and a short time delay, often about 0.4 s. Step 2 shall securely detect all earth faults on the line, not detected by step 1.

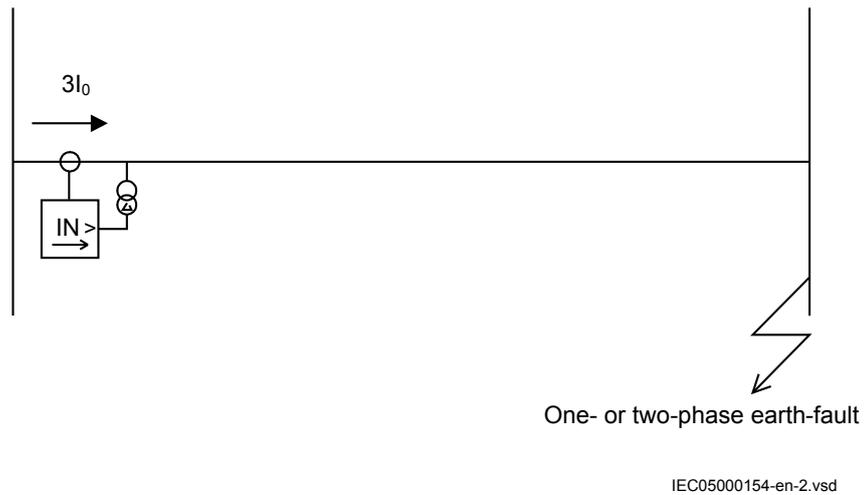


Figure 105: Step 2, check of reach calculation

The residual current, out on the line, is calculated at an operational case with minimal earth-fault current. The requirement that the whole line shall be covered by step 2 can be formulated according to equation [125](#).

$$I_{step2} \geq 0.7 \cdot 3I_0 \text{ (at remote busbar)}$$

(Equation 125)

To assure selectivity the current setting must be chosen so that step 2 does not operate at step 2 for faults on the next line from the remote substation. Consider a fault as shown in figure [106](#).

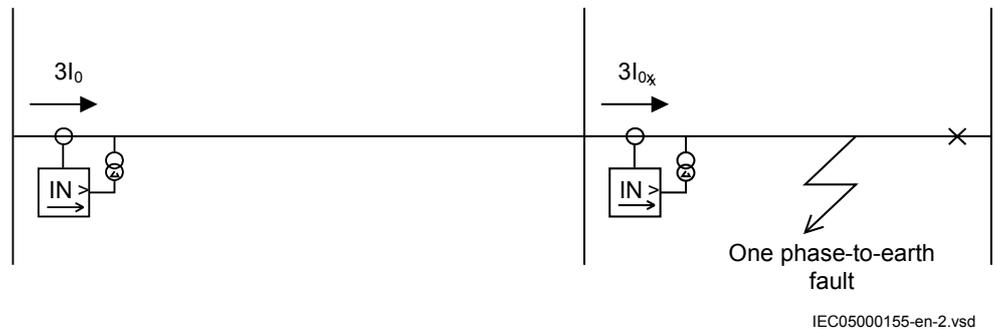


Figure 106: Step 2, selectivity calculation

A second criterion for step 2 is according to equation [126](#).

$$I_{step2} \geq 1.2 \cdot \frac{3I_0}{3I_{01}} \cdot I_{step1}$$

(Equation 126)

where:

I_{step1} is the current setting for step 1 on the faulted line.

Step 3

This step has directional function and a time delay slightly larger than step 2, often 0.8 s. Step 3 shall enable selective trip of earth faults having higher fault resistance to earth, compared to step 2. The requirement on step 3 is selectivity to other earth-fault protections in the network. One criterion for setting is shown in figure 107.

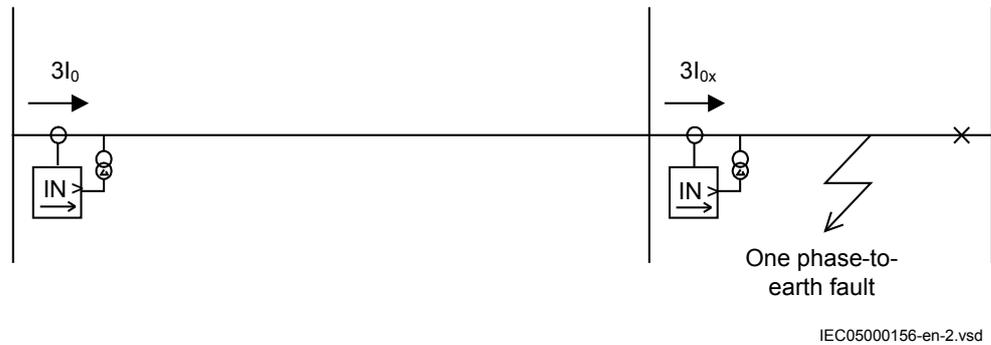


Figure 107: Step 3, Selectivity calculation

$$I_{step3} \geq 1.2 \cdot \frac{3I_0}{3I_{02}} \cdot I_{step2}$$

(Equation 127)

where:

I_{step2} is the chosen current setting for step 2 on the faulted line.

Step 4

This step normally has non-directional function and a relatively long time delay. The task for step 4 is to detect and initiate trip for earth faults with large fault resistance, for example tree faults. Step 4 shall also detect series faults where one or two poles, of a breaker or other switching device, are open while the other poles are closed.

Both high resistance earth faults and series faults give zero-sequence current flow in the network. Such currents give disturbances on telecommunication systems and current to earth. It is important to clear such faults both concerning personal security as well as risk of fire.

The current setting for step 4 is often set down to about 100 A (primary $3I_0$). In many applications definite time delay in the range 1.2 - 2.0 s is used. In other applications a current dependent inverse time characteristic is used. This enables a higher degree of selectivity also for sensitive earth-fault current protection.

7.7 Sensitive directional residual overcurrent and power protection SDEPSDE

7.7.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Sensitive directional residual over current and power protection	SDEPSDE	-	67N

7.7.2 Application

In networks with high impedance earthing, the phase-to-earth fault current is significantly smaller than the short circuit currents. Another difficulty for earth-fault protection is that the magnitude of the phase-to-earth fault current is almost independent of the fault location in the network.

Directional residual current can be used to detect and give selective trip of phase-to-earth faults in high impedance earthed networks. The protection uses the residual current component $3I_0 \cdot \cos \varphi$, where φ is the angle between the residual current and the residual voltage ($-3U_0$), compensated with a characteristic angle. Alternatively, the function can be set to strict $3I_0$ level with an check of angle $3I_0$ and $\cos \varphi$.

Directional residual power can also be used to detect and give selective trip of phase-to-earth faults in high impedance earthed networks. The protection uses the residual power component $3I_0 \cdot 3U_0 \cdot \cos \varphi$, where φ is the angle between the residual current and the reference residual voltage, compensated with a characteristic angle.

A normal non-directional residual current function can also be used with definite or inverse time delay.

A back-up neutral point voltage function is also available for non-directional sensitive back-up protection.

In an isolated network, that is, the network is only coupled to earth via the capacitances between the phase conductors and earth, the residual current always has -90° phase shift compared to the reference residual voltage. The characteristic angle is chosen to -90° in such a network.

In resistance earthed networks or in Petersen coil earthed, with a parallel resistor, the active residual current component (in phase with the residual voltage) should be used for the earth-fault detection. In such networks the characteristic angle is chosen to 0° .

As the amplitude of the residual current is independent of the fault location the selectivity of the earth-fault protection is achieved by time selectivity.

When should the sensitive directional residual overcurrent protection be used and when should the sensitive directional residual power protection be used? Consider the following facts:

- Sensitive directional residual overcurrent protection gives possibility for better sensitivity
- Sensitive directional residual power protection gives possibility to use inverse time characteristics. This is applicable in large high impedance earthed networks, with large capacitive earth-fault current
- In some power systems a medium size neutral point resistor is used, for example, in low impedance earthed system. Such a resistor will give a resistive earth-fault current component of about 200 - 400 A at a zero resistive phase-to-earth fault. In such a system the directional residual power protection gives better possibilities for selectivity enabled by inverse time power characteristics.

7.7.3

Setting guidelines

The sensitive earth-fault protection is intended to be used in high impedance earthed systems, or in systems with resistive earthing where the neutral point resistor gives an earth-fault current larger than what normal high impedance gives but smaller than the phase-to-phase short circuit current.

In a high impedance system the fault current is assumed to be limited by the system zero sequence shunt impedance to earth and the fault resistance only. All the series impedances in the system are assumed to be zero.

In the setting of earth-fault protection, in a high impedance earthed system, the neutral point voltage (zero sequence voltage) and the earth-fault current will be calculated at the desired sensitivity (fault resistance). The complex neutral point voltage (zero sequence) can be calculated as:

$$U_0 = \frac{U_{\text{phase}}}{1 + \frac{3 \cdot R_f}{Z_0}}$$

(Equation 128)

Where

U_{phase} is the phase voltage in the fault point before the fault,

R_f is the resistance to earth in the fault point and

Z_0 is the system zero sequence impedance to earth

The fault current, in the fault point, can be calculated as:

$$I_j = 3I_0 = \frac{3 \cdot U_{\text{phase}}}{Z_0 + 3 \cdot R_f}$$

(Equation 129)

The impedance Z_0 is dependent on the system earthing. In an isolated system (without neutral point apparatus) the impedance is equal to the capacitive coupling between the phase conductors and earth:

$$Z_0 = -jX_c = -j \frac{3 \cdot U_{\text{phase}}}{I_j}$$

(Equation 130)

Where

I_j is the capacitive earth-fault current at a non-resistive phase to earth-fault

X_c is the capacitive reactance to earth

In a system with a neutral point resistor (resistance earthed system) the impedance Z_0 can be calculated as:

$$Z_0 = \frac{-jX_c \cdot 3R_n}{-jX_c + 3R_n}$$

(Equation 131)

Where

R_n is the resistance of the neutral point resistor

In many systems there is also a neutral point reactor (Petersen coil) connected to one or more transformer neutral points. In such a system the impedance Z_0 can be calculated as:

$$Z_0 = -jX_c // 3R_n // j3X_n = \frac{9R_n X_n X_c}{3X_n X_c + j3R_n \cdot (3X_n - X_c)}$$

(Equation 132)

Where

X_n is the reactance of the Petersen coil. If the Petersen coil is well tuned we have $3X_n = X_c$. In this case the impedance Z_0 will be: $Z_0 = 3R_n$

Now consider a system with an earthing via a resistor giving higher earth-fault current than the high impedance earthing. The series impedances in the system can no longer be neglected. The system with a single phase to earth-fault can be described as in figure 108.

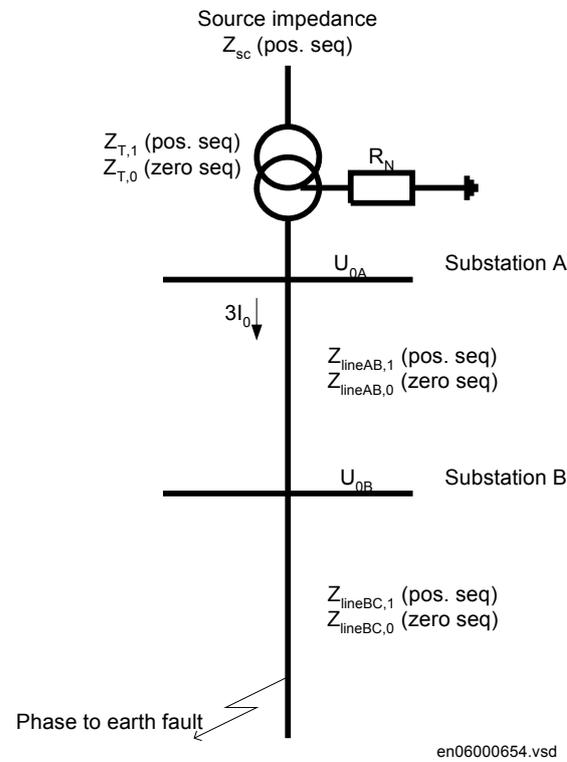


Figure 108: Equivalent of power system for calculation of setting

The residual fault current can be written:

$$3I_0 = \frac{3U_{\text{phase}}}{2 \cdot Z_1 + Z_0 + 3 \cdot R_f}$$

(Equation 133)

Where

U_{phase} is the phase voltage in the fault point before the fault

Z_1 is the total positive sequence impedance to the fault point. $Z_1 = Z_{sc} + Z_{T,1} + Z_{\text{lineAB},1} + Z_{\text{lineBC},1}$

Z_0 is the total zero sequence impedance to the fault point. $Z_0 = Z_{T,0} + 3R_N + Z_{\text{lineAB},0} + Z_{\text{lineBC},0}$

R_f is the fault resistance.

The residual voltages in stations A and B can be written:

$$U_{0A} = 3I_0 \cdot (Z_{T,0} + 3R_N) \quad (\text{Equation 134})$$

$$U_{0B} = 3I_0 \cdot (Z_{T,0} + 3R_N + Z_{\text{lineAB},0}) \quad (\text{Equation 135})$$

The residual power, measured by the sensitive earth-fault protections in A and B will be:

$$S_{0A} = 3U_{0A} \cdot 3I_0 \quad (\text{Equation 136})$$

$$S_{0B} = 3U_{0B} \cdot 3I_0 \quad (\text{Equation 137})$$

The residual power is a complex quantity. The protection will have a maximum sensitivity in the characteristic angle RCA. The apparent residual power component in the characteristic angle, measured by the protection, can be written:

$$S_{0A,\text{prot}} = 3U_{0A} \cdot 3I_0 \cdot \cos \varphi_A \quad (\text{Equation 138})$$

$$S_{0B,\text{prot}} = 3U_{0B} \cdot 3I_0 \cdot \cos \varphi_B \quad (\text{Equation 139})$$

The angles φ_A and φ_B are the phase angles between the residual current and the residual voltage in the station compensated with the characteristic angle RCA.

The protection will use the power components in the characteristic angle direction for measurement, and as base for the inverse time delay.

The inverse time delay is defined as:

$$t_{\text{inv}} = \frac{kSN \cdot (3I_0 \cdot 3U_0 \cdot \cos \varphi(\text{reference}))}{3I_0 \cdot 3U_0 \cdot \cos \varphi(\text{measured})} \quad (\text{Equation 140})$$

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

The function can be set *On/Off* with the setting of *Operation*.

With the setting *OpMode* the principle of directional function is chosen.

With *OpMode* set to *3I0cosfi* the current component in the direction equal to the characteristic angle *RCADir* has the maximum sensitivity. The characteristic for *RCADir* is equal to 0° is shown in figure 109.

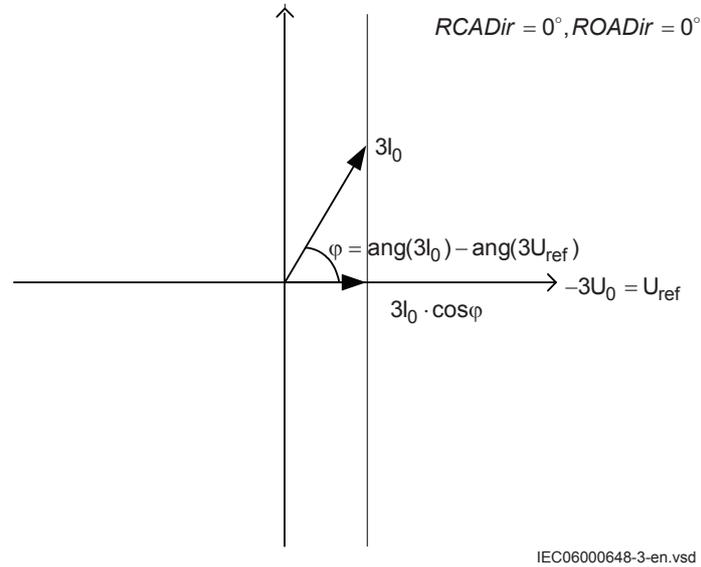


Figure 109: Characteristic for *RCADir* equal to 0°

The characteristic is for *RCADir* equal to -90° is shown in figure 110.

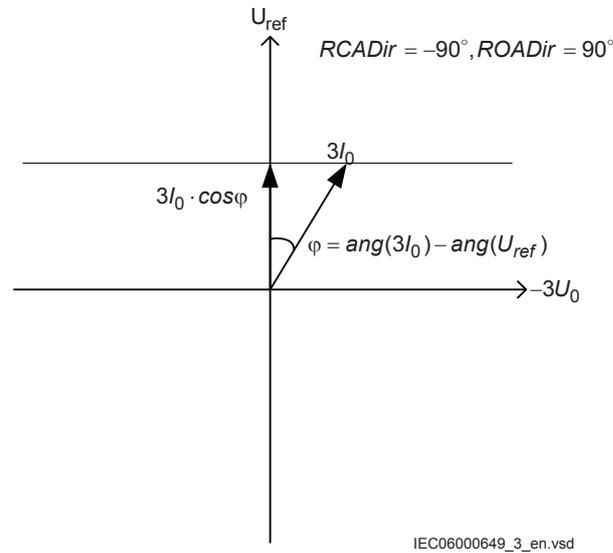


Figure 110: Characteristic for *RCADir* equal to -90°

When *OpMode* is set to *3U03I0cosfi* the apparent residual power component in the direction is measured.

When *OpMode* is set to *3I0 and fi* the function will operate if the residual current is larger than the setting *INDir* and the residual current angle is within the sector *RCADir* \pm *ROADir*.

The characteristic for $RCADir = 0^\circ$ and $ROADir = 80^\circ$ is shown in figure 111.

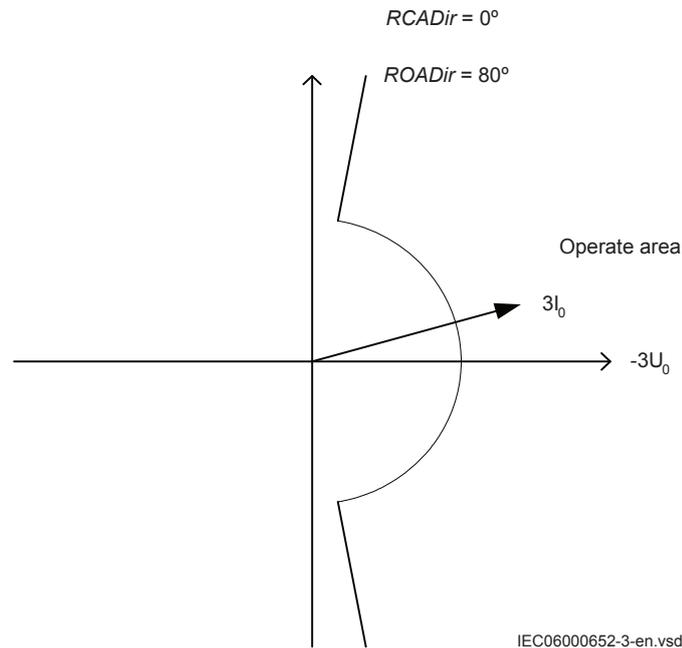


Figure 111: Characteristic for $RCADir = 0^\circ$ and $ROADir = 80^\circ$

$DirMode$ is set *Forward* or *Reverse* to set the direction of the trip function from the directional residual current function.

All the directional protection modes have a residual current release level setting $INRel>$ which is set in % of I_{Base} . This setting should be chosen smaller than or equal to the lowest fault current to be detected.

All the directional protection modes have a residual voltage release level setting $UNRel>$ which is set in % of U_{Base} . This setting should be chosen smaller than or equal to the lowest fault residual voltage to be detected.

$tDef$ is the definite time delay, given in s, for the directional residual current protection if definite time delay is chosen.

The characteristic angle of the directional functions $RCADir$ is set in degrees. $RCADir$ is normally set equal to 0° in a high impedance earthed network with a neutral point resistor as the active current component is appearing out on the faulted feeder only. $RCADir$ is set equal to -90° in an isolated network as all currents are mainly capacitive.

The relay open angle $ROADir$ is set in degrees. For angles differing more than $ROADir$ from $RCADir$ the function from the protection is blocked. The setting can be used to prevent unwanted function for non-faulted feeders, with large capacitive earth-fault current contributions, due to CT phase angle error.

$INCosPhi>$ is the operate current level for the directional function when $OpMode$ is set $3I0Cos\phi$. The setting is given in % of I_{Base} . The setting should be based on

calculation of the active or capacitive earth-fault current at required sensitivity of the protection.

SN> is the operate power level for the directional function when *OpMode* is set *3I03U0Cosfi*. The setting is given in % of *SBase*. The setting should be based on calculation of the active or capacitive earth-fault residual power at required sensitivity of the protection.

The input transformer for the Sensitive directional residual over current and power protection function has the same short circuit capacity as the phase current transformers.

If the time delay for residual power is chosen the delay time is dependent on two setting parameters. *SRef* is the reference residual power, given in % of *SBase*. *kSN* is the time multiplier. The time delay will follow the following expression:

$$t_{inv} = \frac{kSN \cdot Sref}{3I_0 \cdot 3U_0 \cdot \cos \varphi(\text{measured})}$$

(Equation 141)

INDir> is the operate current level for the directional function when *OpMode* is set *3I0 and fi*. The setting is given in % of *IBase*. The setting should be based on calculation of the earth-fault current at required sensitivity of the protection.

OpINNonDir> is set *On* to activate the non-directional residual current protection.

INNonDir> is the operate current level for the non-directional function. The setting is given in % of *IBase*. This function can be used for detection and clearance of cross-country faults in a shorter time than for the directional function. The current setting should be larger than the maximum single-phase residual current out on the protected line.

TimeChar is the selection of time delay characteristic for the non-directional residual current protection. Definite time delay and different types of inverse time characteristics are available:

ANSI Extremely Inverse
ANSI Very Inverse
ANSI Normal Inverse
ANSI Moderately Inverse
ANSI/IEEE Definite time
ANSI Long Time Extremely Inverse
ANSI Long Time Very Inverse
ANSI Long Time Inverse
IEC Normal Inverse
IEC Very Inverse
IEC Inverse
Table continues on next page

IEC Extremely Inverse
IEC Short Time Inverse
IEC Long Time Inverse
IEC Definite time
ASEA RI
RXIDG (logarithmic)

The different characteristics are described in Technical Manual.

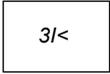
$tINNonDir$ is the definite time delay for the non directional earth-fault current protection, given in s.

$OpUN>$ is set On to activate the trip function of the residual voltage protection.

tUN is the definite time delay for the trip function of the residual voltage protection, given in s.

7.8 Time delayed 2-step undercurrent protection UC2PTUC

7.8.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Time delayed 2-step undercurrent protection	UC2PTUC		37

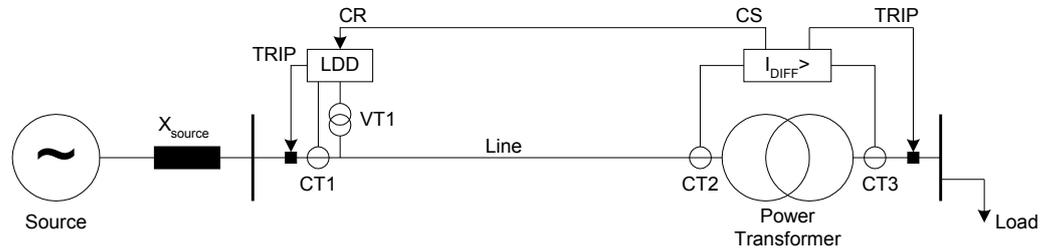
7.8.2 Application

Time delayed 2-step undercurrent protection (UC2PTUC) can be used wherever a “low current” signal is needed. The main application is as a local criterion to increase security when transfer trip schemes are used. Two different application examples for the undercurrent protection function are given below. The examples are a power transformer directly connected to the feeding line and a line connected shunt reactor operating on a circuit breaker in another substation. Both examples involve a transfer trip scheme, to which a local low current criterion is added, to avoid unwanted trips, caused by false transfer trip signals.

Power transformer, directly connected to the feeding line

The main purpose of UC2PTUC is to provide a local criterion, which is added to a received transfer trip signal, in order to increase the security of the overall tripping

functionality. A typical application for this function is a power transformer directly connected to the feeding line, as shown in figure 112.



en03000120.vsd

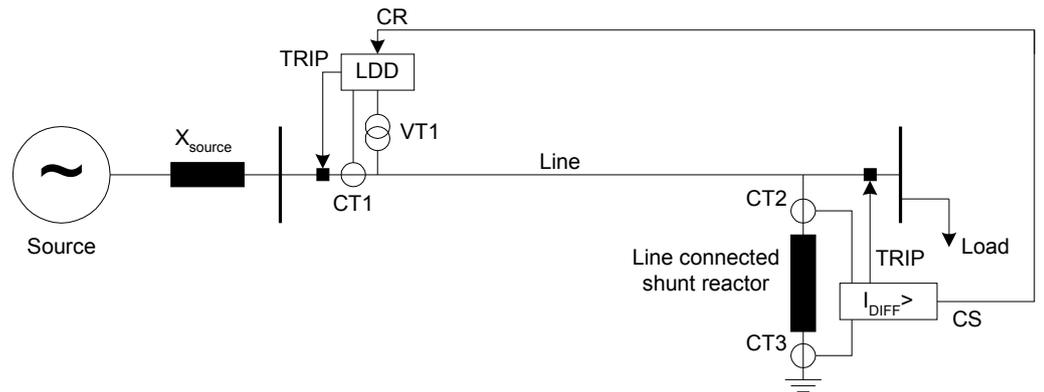
Figure 112: Power transformer, directly connected to the feeding line

Suppose that an internal non-symmetrical transformer fault appears within the protective area of the transformer differential protection. In most cases, the line protection will not recognize the fault. The transformer differential protection operates for the internal fault and initiates a trip of the secondary side circuit breaker. In addition to that, it sends the carrier signal CS to the remote line end, in order to open the line circuit breaker in that substation.

The carrier receive (CR) signal could trip the line circuit breaker directly, according to a so called direct transfer trip scheme (DTT), but in such cases security would be compromised, due to the bad quality of the communication link. A false CR signal could unnecessarily trip the line. Therefore, a local detection device (LDD) is used, to provide an additional trip criterion, at the same location as the line circuit breaker. The LDD must detect the abnormal conditions at the end of the protected line and transformer and permit the CR signal to trip the circuit breaker. The current in at least one of the phases at the sending end of the line decreases, when the differential protection of the transformer trips the circuit breaker on the secondary side, and the breaker contacts open. This means, that an undercurrent function, properly set, could provide a good criterion to increase the security of the protection for the line and the transformer, with basically unchanged dependability.

Line connected shunt reactor

The main purpose of UC2PTUC is to provide a local criterion, which is added to a received transfer trip signal, in order to increase the security of the overall tripping functionality. A typical application for UC2PTUC function is a line connected shunt reactor, as shown in figure 113.



en03000121.vsd

Figure 113: High voltage power line with solidly connected shunt reactor

Shunt reactors are generally protected by differential protection, which operates the local line circuit breaker and sends a transfer trip command to the remote line end. The line protection in the remote end is much less sensitive than the differential protection, and operates only for low impedance reactor faults very close to the high voltage terminal. To avoid line trips at the remote end due to false transfer trip signals, a local criterion can be added at the remote end. Low current in at least two of the phases is, therefore, found to be a very useful criterion to increase security.

7.8.3

Setting guidelines

The parameters for the undercurrent protection function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: operation of the entire undercurrent protection function has to be set to either *On* or *Off*.

I1Mode: number of phases involved for operation for step1.

I1<: low-set level of the current. If the current decreases below this limit, the function picks up and issue start signals ST1 and START.

tI: time delay of *I1<* from pick-up to the issue of trip signals TR1 and TRIP.

tResetI: instantaneous or time delayed reset of START and ST1 signals.

I2Mode: number of phases involved for operation for step2.

I2<: high-set level of the current. If the current decreases below this limit the function picks up and issue start signals ST2 and START.

t_2 : time delay of $I_2 <$ from the pick-up to the issue of trip signals TR2 and TRIP.

t_{Reset2} : instantaneous or time delayed reset of START and ST2 signals.

t_{Pulse} : duration of all TRIP signals.

I_{Blk} : set level of the currents. If all three phase currents are below this limit the function blocks the undercurrent protection.

The pick-up level for $I_1 <$ and $I_2 <$ should be set with some margin to the lowest current level, that can appear during normal operation conditions.

7.9 Thermal overload protection, one time constant Celsius/Fahrenheit LCPTTR/LFPTTR

7.9.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Celsius	LCPTTR		26
Thermal overload protection, one time constant, Fahrenheit	LFPTTR		26

7.9.2 Application

Lines and cables in the power system are designed for a certain maximum load current level. If the current exceeds this level the losses will be higher than expected. As a consequence the temperature of the conductors will increase. If the temperature of the lines and cables reaches too high values the equipment might be damaged:

- The sag of overhead lines can reach unacceptable value.
- If the temperature of conductors, for example aluminium conductors, get too high the material will be destroyed.
- In cables the insulation can be damaged as a consequence of the overtemperature. As a consequence of this phase to phase or phase to earth faults can occur

In stressed situations in the power system it can be required to overload lines and cables for a limited time. This should be done without risks.

The thermal overload protection provides information that makes a temporary overloading of cables and lines possible. The thermal overload protection estimates the conductor temperature continuously, in Celsius or Fahrenheit depending on whether, LCPTTR or LFPTTR is chosen. This estimation is made by using a thermal model of the line/cable based on the current measurement.

If the temperature of the protected object reaches a set warning level *AlarmTemp*, a signal ALARM can be given to the operator. This enables actions in the power system to be taken before dangerous temperatures are reached. If the temperature continues to increase to the trip value *TripTemp*, the protection initiates trip of the protected line.

7.9.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the Thermal overload protection one time constant, Celsius/Fahrenheit LCPTTR/LFPTTR are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the thermal overload protection.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: Off/On

IRef: Reference, steady state current, given in % of *IBase* that will give a steady state (end) temperature rise *TRef*. It is suggested to set this current to the maximum steady state current allowed for the line/cable under emergency operation (a few hours per year).

TRef: Reference temperature rise (end temperature) corresponding to the steady state current *IRef*. From cable manuals current values with corresponding conductor temperature are often given. These values are given for conditions such as earth temperature, ambient air temperature, way of laying of cable and earth thermal resistivity. From manuals for overhead conductor temperatures and corresponding current is given.

Tau: The thermal time constant of the protected circuit given in minutes. Please refer to manufacturers manuals for details.

TripTemp: Temperature value for trip of the protected circuit. For cables, a maximum allowed conductor temperature is often stated to be 90°C (194°F). For overhead lines, the critical temperature for aluminium conductor is about 90 - 100°C (194-212°F). For a copper conductor a normal figure is 70°C (158°F).

AlarmTemp: Temperature level for alarm of the protected circuit. ALARM signal can be used as a warning before the circuit is tripped. Therefore the setting shall be lower than the trip level. It shall at the same time be higher than the maximum conductor temperature at normal operation. For cables this level is often given to 65°C (149°F). Similar values are stated for overhead lines. A suitable setting can be about 15°C (59°F) below the trip value.

ReclTemp: Temperature where lockout signal LOCKOUT from the protection is released. When the thermal overload protection trips a lock-out signal is activated. This signal is intended to block switch in of the protected circuit as long as the conductor temperature is high. The signal is released when the estimated temperature is below the set value. This temperature value should be chosen below the alarm temperature.

7.10 Breaker failure protection 3-phase activation and output CCRBRF

7.10.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output	CCRBRF	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;">3I>BF</div>	50BF

7.10.2 Application

In the design of the fault clearance system the N-1 criterion is often used. This means that a fault needs to be cleared even if any component in the fault clearance system is faulty. One necessary component in the fault clearance system is the circuit breaker. It is from practical and economical reason not feasible to duplicate the circuit breaker for the protected component. Instead a breaker failure protection is used.

Breaker failure protection, 3-phase activation and output (CCRBRF) will issue a back-up trip command to adjacent circuit breakers in case of failure to trip of the “normal” circuit breaker for the protected component. The detection of failure to break the current through the breaker is made by means of current measurement or as detection of remaining trip signal (unconditional).

CCRBRF can also give a re-trip. This means that a second trip signal is sent to the protected circuit breaker. The re-trip function can be used to increase the probability of operation of the breaker, or it can be used to avoid back-up trip of many breakers in case of mistakes during relay maintenance and test.

7.10.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Breaker failure protection 3-phase activation and output CCRBRF are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the breaker failure protection.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: Off/On

FunctionMode This parameter can be set *Current* or *Contact*. This states the way the detection of failure of the breaker is performed. In the mode *Current* the current measurement is used for the detection. In the mode *Contact* the long duration of breaker position signal is used as indicator of failure of the breaker. The mode *Current&Contact* means that both ways of detections are activated. *Contact* mode can be usable in applications where the fault current through the circuit breaker is small. This can be the case for some generator protection application (for example reverse power protection) or in case of line ends with weak end infeed.

RetripMode: This setting states how the re-trip function shall operate. *Retrip Off* means that the re-trip function is not activated. *CB Pos Check* (circuit breaker position check) and *Current* means that a phase current must be larger than the operate level to allow re-trip. *CB Pos Check* (circuit breaker position check) and *Contact* means re-trip is done when circuit breaker is closed (breaker position is used). *No CBPos Check* means re-trip is done without check of breaker position.

Table 12: Dependencies between parameters *RetripMode* and *FunctionMode*

<i>RetripMode</i>	<i>FunctionMode</i>	Description
<i>Retrip Off</i>	N/A	the re-trip function is not activated
<i>CB Pos Check</i>	<i>Current</i>	a phase current must be larger than the operate level to allow re-trip
	<i>Contact</i>	re-trip is done when breaker position indicates that breaker is still closed after re-trip time has elapsed
	<i>Current&Contact</i>	both methods are used
<i>No CBPos Check</i>	<i>Current</i>	re-trip is done without check of breaker position
	<i>Contact</i>	re-trip is done without check of breaker position
	<i>Current&Contact</i>	both methods are used

BuTripMode: Back-up trip mode is given to state sufficient current criteria to detect failure to break. For *Current* operation *2 out of 4* means that at least two currents, of the three-phase currents and the residual current, shall be high to indicate breaker failure. *1 out of 3* means that at least one current of the three-phase currents shall be high to indicate breaker failure. *1 out of 4* means that at least one current of the three-phase currents or the residual current shall be high to indicate breaker failure. In most applications *1 out of 3* is sufficient. For *Contact* operation means back-up trip is done when circuit breaker is closed (breaker position is used).

IP>: Current level for detection of breaker failure, set in % of *IBase*. This parameter should be set so that faults with small fault current can be detected. The setting can be chosen in accordance with the most sensitive protection function to start the breaker failure protection. Typical setting is 10% of *IBase*.

I>BlkCont: If any contact based detection of breaker failure is used this function can be blocked if any phase current is larger than this setting level. If the *FunctionMode* is set *Current&Contact* breaker failure for high current faults are safely detected by the current measurement function. To increase security the contact based function should be disabled for high currents. The setting can be given within the range 5 – 200% of *IBase*.

IN>: Residual current level for detection of breaker failure set in % of *IBase*. In high impedance earthed systems the residual current at phase- to-earth faults are normally much smaller than the short circuit currents. In order to detect breaker failure at single-phase-earth faults in these systems it is necessary to measure the residual current separately. Also in effectively earthed systems the setting of the earth-fault current protection can be chosen to relatively low current level. The *BuTripMode* is set *1 out of 4*. The current setting should be chosen in accordance to the setting of the sensitive earth-fault protection. The setting can be given within the range 2 – 200 % of *IBase*.

t1: Time delay of the re-trip. The setting can be given within the range 0 – 60s in steps of 0.001 s. Typical setting is 0 – 50ms.

t2: Time delay of the back-up trip. The choice of this setting is made as short as possible at the same time as unwanted operation must be avoided. Typical setting is 90 – 200ms (also dependent of re-trip timer).

The minimum time delay for the re-trip can be estimated as:

$$t2 \geq t1 + t_{cbopen} + t_{BFP_reset} + t_{margin}$$

(Equation 142)

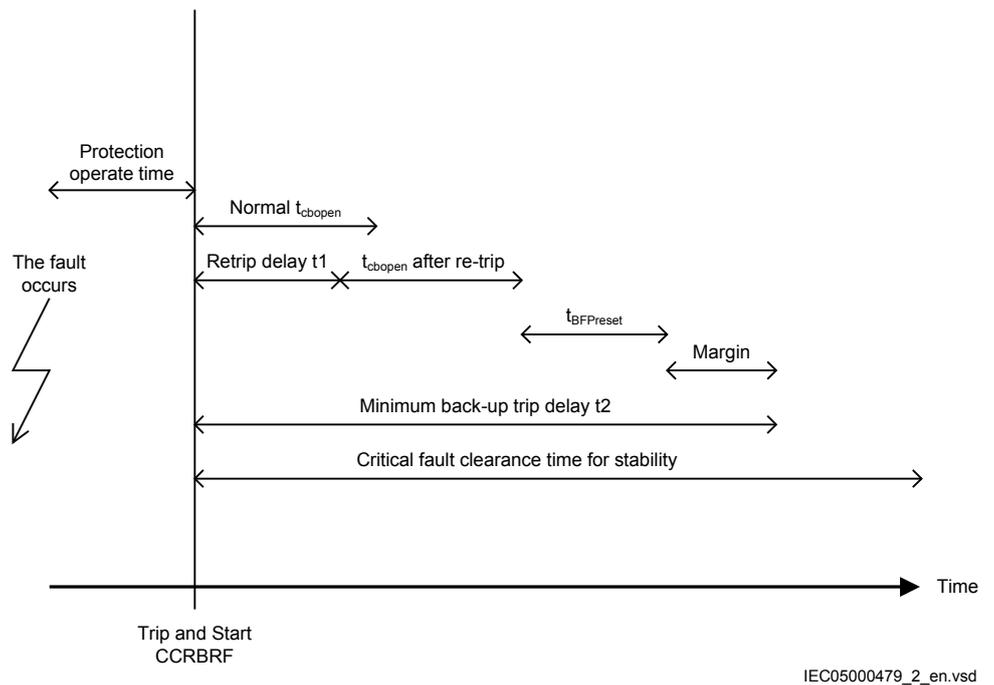
where:

t_{cbopen} is the maximum opening time for the circuit breaker

t_{BFP_reset} is the maximum time for breaker failure protection to detect correct breaker function (the current criteria reset)

t_{margin} is a safety margin

It is often required that the total fault clearance time shall be less than a given critical time. This time is often dependent of the ability to maintain transient stability in case of a fault close to a power plant.



IEC05000479_2_en.vsd

Figure 114: Time sequence

7.11 Breaker failure protection phase segregated activation and output CSPRBRF

7.11.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output	CSPRBRF	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> $3I>BF$ </div>	50BF

7.11.2 Application

In the design of the fault clearance system the N-1 criterion is often used. This means that a fault needs to be cleared even if any component in the fault clearance system is faulty. One necessary component in the fault clearance system is the circuit breaker. It is from practical and economical reason not feasible to duplicate the circuit breaker for the protected component. Instead a breaker failure protection is used.

The Breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output (CSPRBRF) issues a back-up trip command to adjacent circuit breakers in case of failure to trip of the “normal” circuit breaker for the protected component. The detection of failure to break the current through the breaker is made by means of current measurement or as detection of remaining trip signal (unconditional).

CSPRBRF can also give a re-trip. This means that a second trip signal is sent to the protected circuit breaker. The re-trip function can be used to increase the probability of operation of the breaker, or it can be used to avoid back-up trip of many breakers in case of mistakes during relay maintenance and test.

7.11.3

Setting guidelines

The parameters for Breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output CSPRBRF are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the breaker failure protection, phase segregated activation and output. Common base IED values for primary current (*IBase*), primary voltage (*UBase*) and primary power (setting *SBase*) are set in a Global base values for settings function GBASVAL. Setting *GlobalBaseSel* is used to select a GBASVAL function for reference of base values.

Operation: Off/On

FunctionMode: This parameter can be set *Current/Contact*. This states the way the detection of failure of the breaker is performed. In the mode *Current* the current measurement is used for the detection. In the mode *Contact* the long duration of breaker position signal is used as indicator of failure of the breaker. The mode *Current&Contact* means that both ways of detections are activated. *Contact* mode can be usable in applications where the fault current through the circuit breaker is small. This can be the case for some generator protection application (for example reverse power protection) or in case of line ends with weak end infeed.

RetripMode: This setting states how the re-trip function shall operate. *Retrip Off* means that the re-trip function is not activated. *CB Pos Check* (circuit breaker position check) and *Current* means that a phase current must be larger than the operate level to allow re-trip. *CB Pos Check* (circuit breaker position check) and *Contact* means re-trip is done when circuit breaker is closed (breaker position is used). *No CB Pos Check* means re-trip is done without check of breaker position.

Table 13: *Dependencies between parameters RetripMode and FunctionMode*

<i>RetripMode</i>	<i>FunctionMode</i>	Description
<i>Retrip Off</i>	N/A	The re-trip function is not activated
<i>CB Pos Check</i>	<i>Current</i>	A phase current must be larger than the operate level to allow re-trip
	<i>Contact</i>	Re-trip is done when circuit breaker is closed (breaker position is used) and a long duration of a trip signal indicates breaker failure
	<i>Current&Contact</i>	Both methods are used
<i>No CB Pos Check</i>	<i>Current</i>	Re-trip is done without check of breaker position
	<i>Contact</i>	Re-trip is done without check of breaker position
	<i>Current&Contact</i>	Both methods are used

BuTripMode: Back-up trip mode is given to state sufficient current criteria to detect failure to break. For Current operation *2 out of 4* means that at least two currents, of the three phase-currents and the residual current, shall be high to indicate breaker failure. *1 out of 3* means that at least one current of the three phase-currents shall be high to indicate breaker failure. *1 out of 4* means that at least one current of the three phase currents or the residual current shall be high to indicate breaker failure. In most applications *1 out of 3* is sufficient. For *Contact* operation means back-up trip is done when circuit breaker is closed (breaker position is used).

IP>: Current level for detection of breaker failure, set in % of *IBase*. This parameter should be set so that faults with small fault current can be detected. The setting can be chosen in accordance with the most sensitive protection function to start the breaker failure protection. Typical setting is 10% of *IBase*.

I>BlkCont: If any contact based detection of breaker failure is used this function can be blocked if any phase current is larger than this setting level. If the *FunctionMode* is set *Current and Contact* breaker failure for high current faults are safely detected by the current measurement function. To increase security the contact based function should be disabled for high currents. The setting can be given within the range 5 – 200% of *IBase*.

IN>: Residual current level for detection of breaker failure set in % of *IBase*. In high impedance earthed systems the residual current at phase to earth faults are normally much smaller than the short circuit currents. In order to detect breaker failure at single-phase earth faults in these systems it is necessary to measure the residual current separately. Also in effectively earthed systems the setting of the earth-fault current protection can be chosen to relatively low current level. The *BuTripMode* is set *1 out of 4*. The current setting should be chosen in accordance to the setting of the sensitive earth fault protection. The setting can be given within the range 2 – 200 % of *IBase*.

$t1$: Time delay of the re-trip. The setting can be given within the range 0 – 60 s in steps of 0.001 s. Typical setting is 0 – 50 ms.

$t2$: Time delay of the back-up trip. The choice of this setting is made as short as possible at the same time as unwanted operation must be avoided. Typical setting is 90 – 200 ms (also dependent of re-trip timer).

The minimum time delay for the re-trip can be estimated as:

$$t2 \geq t1 + t_{cbopen} + t_{BFP_reset} + t_{margin}$$

(Equation 143)

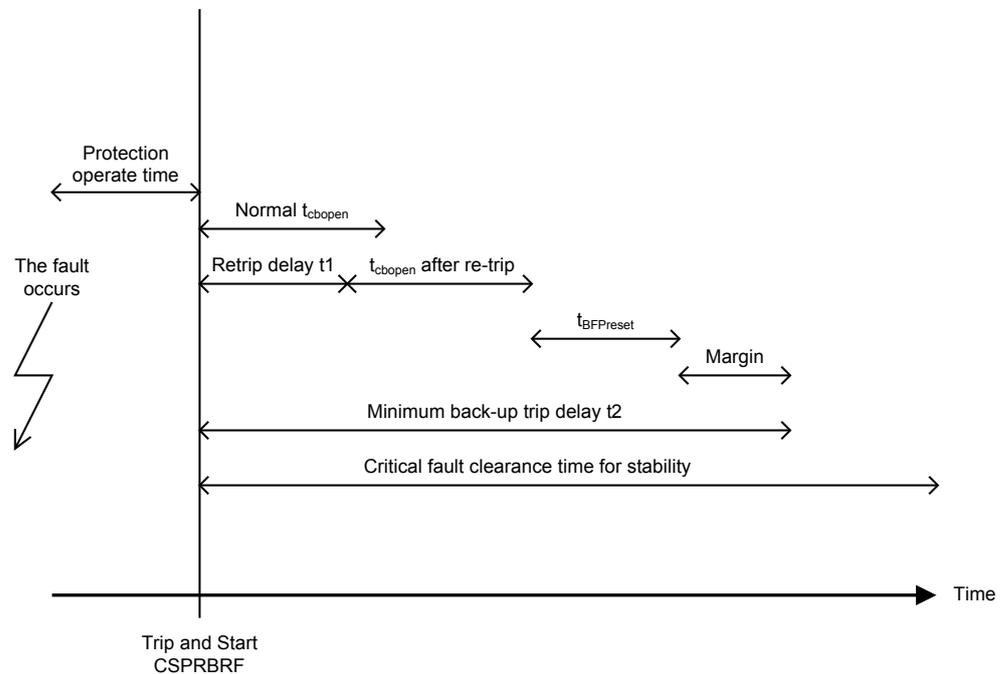
where:

t_{cbopen} is the maximum opening time for the circuit breaker

t_{BFP_reset} is the maximum time for breaker failure protection to detect correct breaker function (the current criteria reset)

t_{margin} is the safety margin

It is often required that the total fault clearance time shall be less than a given critical time. This time is often dependent of the ability to maintain transient stability in case of a fault close to a power plant.



IEC10000280-1-en.vsd

Figure 115: Time Sequence

7.12 Stub protection STBPTOC

7.12.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Stub protection	STBPTOC		50STB

7.12.2 Application

Stub protection STBPTOC is a simple phase overcurrent protection, fed from the two current transformer groups feeding the object taken out of service. The stub protection is only activated when the disconnector of the object is open. STBPTOC enables fast fault clearance of faults at the section between the CTs and the open disconnector.

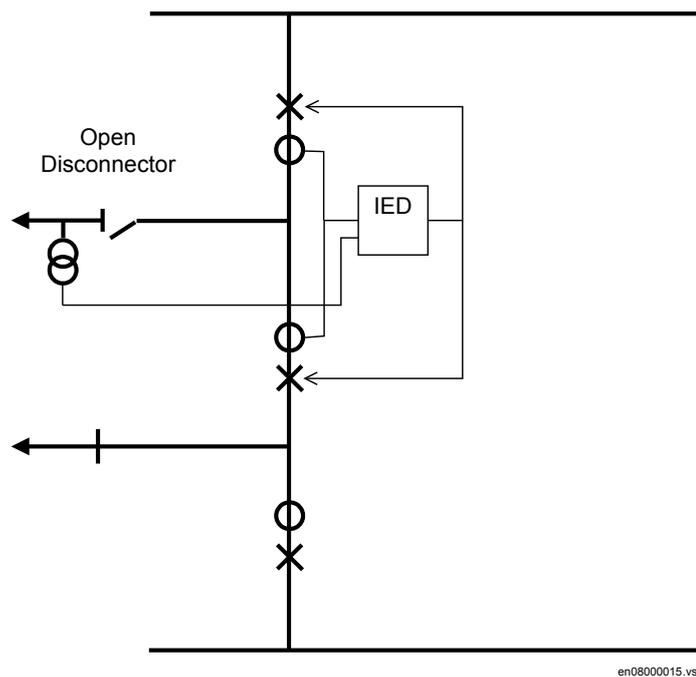


Figure 116: Typical connection for stub protection in 1½-breaker arrangement.

7.12.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Stub protection STBPTOC are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the stub protection.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: *Off/On*

I>: Current level for the Stub protection, set in % of *IBase*. This parameter should be set so that all faults on the stub can be detected. The setting should thus be based on fault calculations.

7.13 Pole discordance protection CCRPLD

7.13.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Pole discordance protection	CCRPLD	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <i>PD</i> </div>	52PD

7.13.2 Application

There is a risk that a circuit breaker will get discordance between the poles at circuit breaker operation: closing or opening. One pole can be open and the other two closed, or two poles can be open and one closed. Pole discordance of a circuit breaker will cause unsymmetrical currents in the power system. The consequence of this can be:

- Negative sequence currents that will give stress on rotating machines
- Zero sequence currents that might give unwanted operation of sensitive earth-fault protections in the power system.

It is therefore important to detect situations with pole discordance of circuit breakers. When this is detected the breaker should be tripped directly.

Pole discordance protection CCRPLD will detect situation with deviating positions of the poles of the protected circuit breaker. The protection has two different options to make this detection:

- By connecting the auxiliary contacts in the circuit breaker so that logic is created and a signal can be sent to the pole discordance protection, indicating pole discordance.
- Each phase current through the circuit breaker is measured. If the difference between the phase currents is larger than a *CurrUnsymLevel* this is an indication of pole discordance, and the protection will operate.

7.13.3

Setting guidelines

The parameters for the Pole discordance protection CCRPLD are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the pole discordance protection.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: *Off* or *On*

tTrip: Time delay of the operation.

ContSel: Operation of the contact based pole discordance protection. Can be set: *Off/ PD signal from CB*. If *PD signal from CB* is chosen the logic to detect pole discordance is made in the vicinity to the breaker auxiliary contacts and only one signal is connected to the pole discordance function.

CurrSel: Operation of the current based pole discordance protection. Can be set: *Off/CB oper monitor/Continuous monitor*. In the alternative *CB oper monitor* the function is activated only directly in connection to breaker open or close command (during 200 ms). In the alternative *Continuous monitor* function is continuously activated.

CurrUnsymLevel: Unsymmetrical magnitude of lowest phase current compared to the highest, set in % of the highest phase current.

CurrRelLevel: Current magnitude for release of the function in % of *IBase*.

7.14

Broken conductor check BRCPTOC

7.14.1

Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Broken conductor check	BRCPTOC	-	46

7.14.2 Application

Conventional protection functions can not detect the broken conductor condition. Broken conductor check (BRCPTOC) function, consisting of continuous current unsymmetrical check on the line where the IED connected will give alarm or trip at detecting broken conductors.

7.14.3 Setting guidelines

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Broken conductor check BRCPTOC must be set to detect open phase/s (series faults) with different loads on the line. BRCPTOC must at the same time be set to not operate for maximum asymmetry which can exist due to, for example, not transposed power lines.

All settings are in primary values or percentage.

Set minimum operating level per phase $IP>$ to typically 10-20% of rated current.

Set the unsymmetrical current, which is relation between the difference of the minimum and maximum phase currents to the maximum phase current to typical $Iub> = 50\%$.



Note that it must be set to avoid problem with asymmetry under minimum operating conditions.

Set the time delay $tOper = 5 - 60$ seconds and reset time $tReset = 0.010 - 60.000$ seconds.

7.15 Directional over-/under-power protection GOPPDOP/GUPPDUP

7.15.1 Application

The task of a generator in a power plant is to convert mechanical energy available as a torque on a rotating shaft to electric energy.

Sometimes, the mechanical power from a prime mover may decrease so much that it does not cover bearing losses and ventilation losses. Then, the synchronous generator becomes a synchronous motor and starts to take electric power from the rest of the power system. This operating state, where individual synchronous machines operate as motors, implies no risk for the machine itself. If the generator

under consideration is very large and if it consumes lots of electric power, it may be desirable to disconnect it to ease the task for the rest of the power system.

Often, the motoring condition may imply that the turbine is in a very dangerous state. The task of the reverse power protection is to protect the turbine and not to protect the generator itself.

Steam turbines easily become overheated if the steam flow becomes too low or if the steam ceases to flow through the turbine. Therefore, turbo-generators should have reverse power protection. There are several contingencies that may cause reverse power: break of a main steam pipe, damage to one or more blades in the steam turbine or inadvertent closing of the main stop valves. In the last case, it is highly desirable to have a reliable reverse power protection. It may prevent damage to an otherwise undamaged plant.

During the routine shutdown of many thermal power units, the reverse power protection gives the tripping impulse to the generator breaker (the unit breaker). By doing so, one prevents the disconnection of the unit before the mechanical power has become zero. Earlier disconnection would cause an acceleration of the turbine generator at all routine shutdowns. This should have caused overspeed and high centrifugal stresses.

When the steam ceases to flow through a turbine, the cooling of the turbine blades will disappear. Now, it is not possible to remove all heat generated by the windage losses. Instead, the heat will increase the temperature in the steam turbine and especially of the blades. When a steam turbine rotates without steam supply, the electric power consumption will be about 2% of rated power. Even if the turbine rotates in vacuum, it will soon become overheated and damaged. The turbine overheats within minutes if the turbine loses the vacuum.

The critical time to overheating a steam turbine varies from about 0.5 to 30 minutes depending on the type of turbine. A high-pressure turbine with small and thin blades will become overheated more easily than a low-pressure turbine with long and heavy blades. The conditions vary from turbine to turbine and it is necessary to ask the turbine manufacturer in each case.

Power to the power plant auxiliaries may come from a station service transformer connected to the secondary side of the step-up transformer. Power may also come from a start-up service transformer connected to the external network. One has to design the reverse power protection so that it can detect reverse power independent of the flow of power to the power plant auxiliaries.

Hydro turbines tolerate reverse power much better than steam turbines do. Only Kaplan turbine and bulb turbines may suffer from reverse power. There is a risk that the turbine runner moves axially and touches stationary parts. They are not always strong enough to withstand the associated stresses.

Ice and snow may block the intake when the outdoor temperature falls far below zero. Branches and leaves may also block the trash gates. A complete blockage of

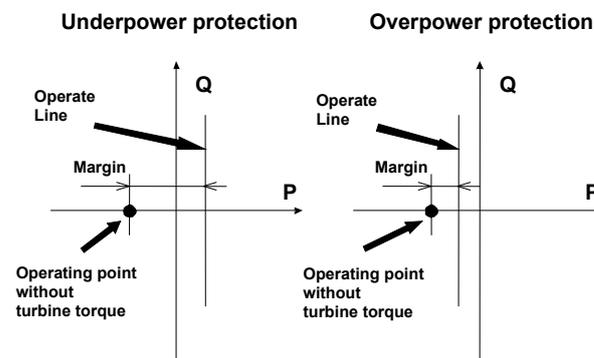
the intake may cause cavitations. The risk for damages to hydro turbines can justify reverse power protection in unattended plants.

A hydro turbine that rotates in water with closed wicket gates will draw electric power from the rest of the power system. This power will be about 10% of the rated power. If there is only air in the hydro turbine, the power demand will fall to about 3%.

Diesel engines should have reverse power protection. The generator will take about 15% of its rated power or more from the system. A stiff engine may require perhaps 25% of the rated power to motor it. An engine that is good run in might need no more than 5%. It is necessary to obtain information from the engine manufacturer and to measure the reverse power during commissioning.

Gas turbines usually do not require reverse power protection.

Figure 117 illustrates the reverse power protection with underpower protection and with overpower protection. The underpower protection gives a higher margin and should provide better dependability. On the other hand, the risk for unwanted operation immediately after synchronization may be higher. One should set the underpower protection (reference angle set to 0) to trip if the active power from the generator is less than about 2%. One should set the overpower protection (reference angle set to 180) to trip if the power flow from the network to the generator is higher than 1%.



IEC09000019-2-en.vsd

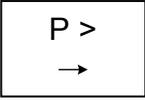
Figure 117: Reverse power protection with underpower or overpower protection

7.15.2

Directional overpower protection GOPPDOP

7.15.2.1

Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Directional overpower protection	GOPPDOP		32

7.15.2.2

Setting guidelines

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*I*Base), (*U*Base) and (*S*Base).

Operation: With the parameter *Operation* the function can be set *On/Off*.

Mode: The voltage and current used for the power measurement. The setting possibilities are shown in table 14.

For reverse power applications *PosSeq* or *Arone* modes are strongly recommended.

Table 14: Complex power calculation

Set value <i>Mode</i>	Formula used for complex power calculation
L1, L2, L3	$\bar{S} = \bar{U}_{L1} \cdot \bar{I}_{L1}^* + \bar{U}_{L2} \cdot \bar{I}_{L2}^* + \bar{U}_{L3} \cdot \bar{I}_{L3}^*$ (Equation 144)
Arone	$\bar{S} = \bar{U}_{L1L2} \cdot \bar{I}_{L1}^* - \bar{U}_{L2L3} \cdot \bar{I}_{L3}^*$ (Equation 145)
PosSeq	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{U}_{PosSeq} \cdot \bar{I}_{PosSeq}^*$ (Equation 146)
L1L2	$\bar{S} = \bar{U}_{L1L2} \cdot (\bar{I}_{L1}^* - \bar{I}_{L2}^*)$ (Equation 147)
L2L3	$\bar{S} = \bar{U}_{L2L3} \cdot (\bar{I}_{L2}^* - \bar{I}_{L3}^*)$ (Equation 148)
L3L1	$\bar{S} = \bar{U}_{L3L1} \cdot (\bar{I}_{L3}^* - \bar{I}_{L1}^*)$ (Equation 149)
L1	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{U}_{L1} \cdot \bar{I}_{L1}^*$ (Equation 150)
L2	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{U}_{L2} \cdot \bar{I}_{L2}^*$ (Equation 151)
L3	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{U}_{L3} \cdot \bar{I}_{L3}^*$ (Equation 152)

The function has two stages that can be set independently.

With the parameter *OpMode1(2)* the function can be set *On/Off*.

The function gives trip if the power component in the direction defined by the setting *Angle1(2)* is larger than the set pick up power value *Power1(2)*

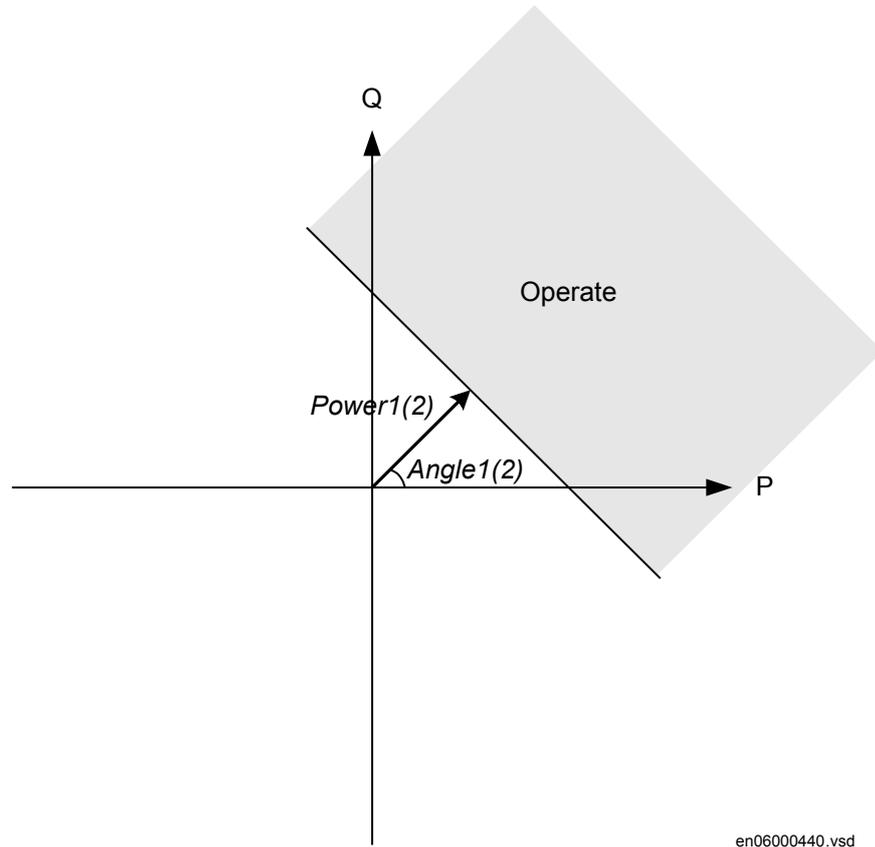


Figure 118: Overpower mode

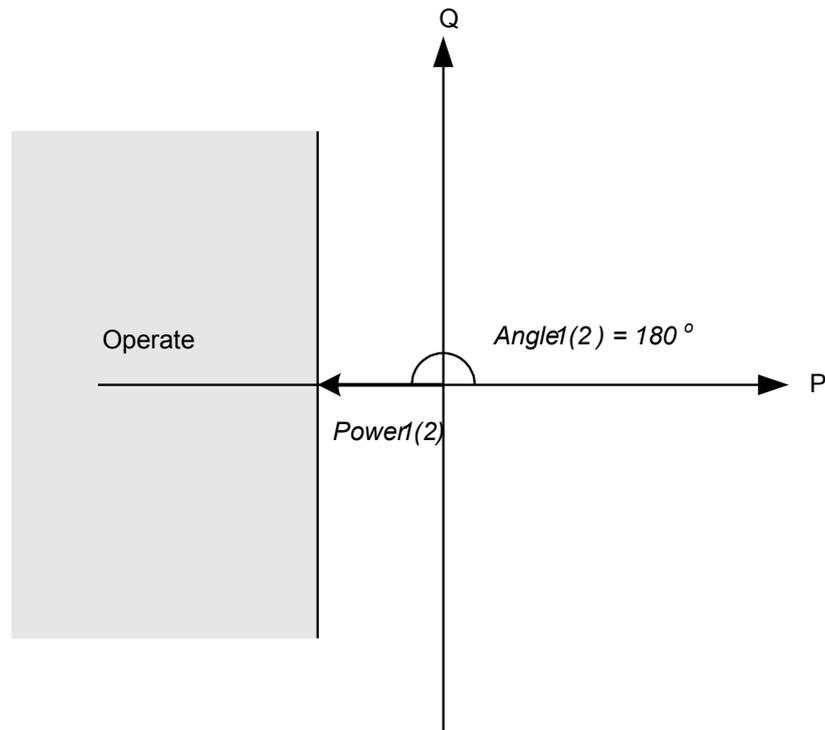
The setting *Power1(2)* gives the power component pick up value in the *Angle1(2)* direction. The setting is given in p.u. of the generator rated power, see equation 153.

Minimum recommended setting is 1.0% of S_N . Note also that at the same time the minimum IED pickup current shall be at least 9 mA secondary.

$$S_N = \sqrt{3} \cdot U_{Base} \cdot I_{Base}$$

(Equation 153)

The setting *Angle1(2)* gives the characteristic angle giving maximum sensitivity of the power protection function. The setting is given in degrees. For active power the set angle should be 0° or 180°. 180° should be used for generator reverse power protection in 50Hz network while -179.5° should be used for generator reverse power protection in 60Hz network. This angle adjustment in 60Hz networks will improve accuracy of the power function.



IEC06000557-2-en.vsd

Figure 119: For reverse power the set angle should be 180° in the overpower function

$TripDelay1(2)$ is set in seconds to give the time delay for trip of the stage after pick up.

The possibility to have low pass filtering of the measured power can be made as shown in the formula:

$$S = k \cdot S_{Old} + (1 - k) \cdot S_{Calculated}$$

(Equation 154)

Where

S is a new measured value to be used for the protection function

S_{Old} is the measured value given from the function in previous execution cycle

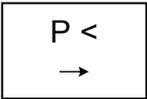
$S_{Calculated}$ is the new calculated value in the present execution cycle

k is settable parameter

The value of $k=0.98$ or even $k=0.99$ is recommended in generator reverse power applications as the trip delay is normally quite long. This filtering will improve accuracy of the power function.

7.15.3 Directional underpower protection GUPPDUP

7.15.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Directional underpower protection	GUPPDUP		37

7.15.3.2 Setting guidelines

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: With the parameter *Operation* the function can be set *On/Off*.

Mode: The voltage and current used for the power measurement. The setting possibilities are shown in table 15.

For reverse power applications *PosSeq* or *Arone* modes are strongly recommended.

Table 15: Complex power calculation

Set value <i>Mode</i>	Formula used for complex power calculation
L1, L2, L3	$\bar{S} = \bar{U}_{L1} \cdot \bar{I}_{L1}^* + \bar{U}_{L2} \cdot \bar{I}_{L2}^* + \bar{U}_{L3} \cdot \bar{I}_{L3}^*$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 155)</p>
Arone	$\bar{S} = \bar{U}_{L1L2} \cdot \bar{I}_{L1}^* - \bar{U}_{L2L3} \cdot \bar{I}_{L3}^*$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 156)</p>
PosSeq	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{U}_{PosSeq} \cdot \bar{I}_{PosSeq}^*$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 157)</p>
L1L2	$\bar{S} = \bar{U}_{L1L2} \cdot (\bar{I}_{L1}^* - \bar{I}_{L2}^*)$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 158)</p>
L2L3	$\bar{S} = \bar{U}_{L2L3} \cdot (\bar{I}_{L2}^* - \bar{I}_{L3}^*)$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 159)</p>
L3L1	$\bar{S} = \bar{U}_{L3L1} \cdot (\bar{I}_{L3}^* - \bar{I}_{L1}^*)$ <p style="text-align: right;">(Equation 160)</p>
Table continues on next page	

Set value Mode	Formula used for complex power calculation
L1	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{U}_{L1} \cdot \bar{I}_{L1}^*$ (Equation 161)
L2	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{U}_{L2} \cdot \bar{I}_{L2}^*$ (Equation 162)
L3	$\bar{S} = 3 \cdot \bar{U}_{L3} \cdot \bar{I}_{L3}^*$ (Equation 163)

The function has two stages that can be set independently.

With the parameter *OpMode1(2)* the function can be set *On/Off*.

The function gives trip if the power component in the direction defined by the setting *Angle1(2)* is smaller than the set pick up power value *Power1(2)*

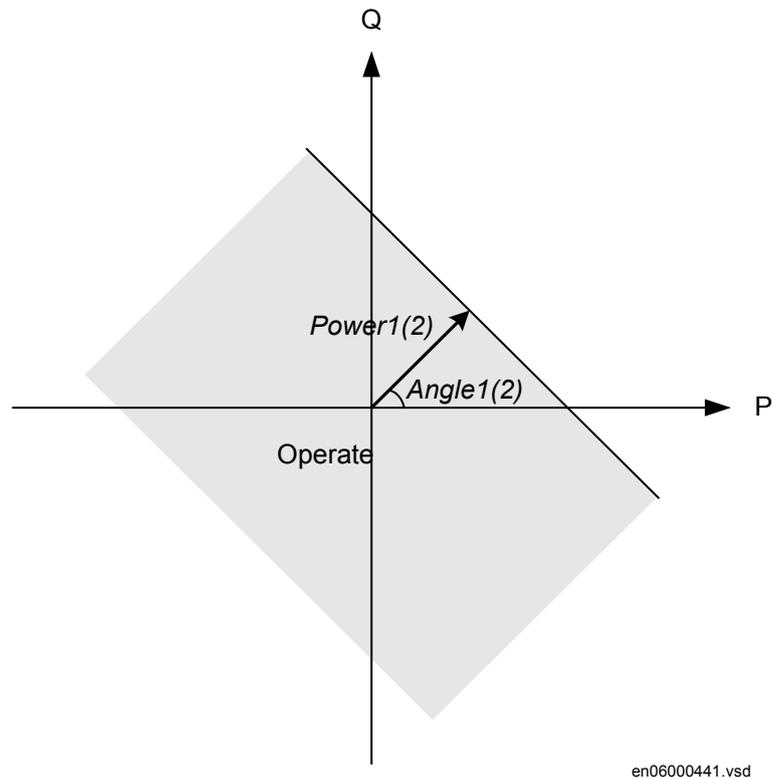


Figure 120: Underpower mode

The setting *Power1(2)* gives the power component pick up value in the *Angle1(2)* direction. The setting is given in p.u. of the generator rated power, see equation [164](#).

Minimum recommended setting is 1.0% of S_N . At the same time the minimum IED pickup current shall be at least 9 mA secondary.

$$S_N = \sqrt{3} \cdot U_{Base} \cdot I_{Base}$$

(Equation 164)

The setting *Angle1(2)* gives the characteristic angle giving maximum sensitivity of the power protection function. The setting is given in degrees. For active power the set angle should be 0° or 180°. 0° should be used for generator low forward active power protection.

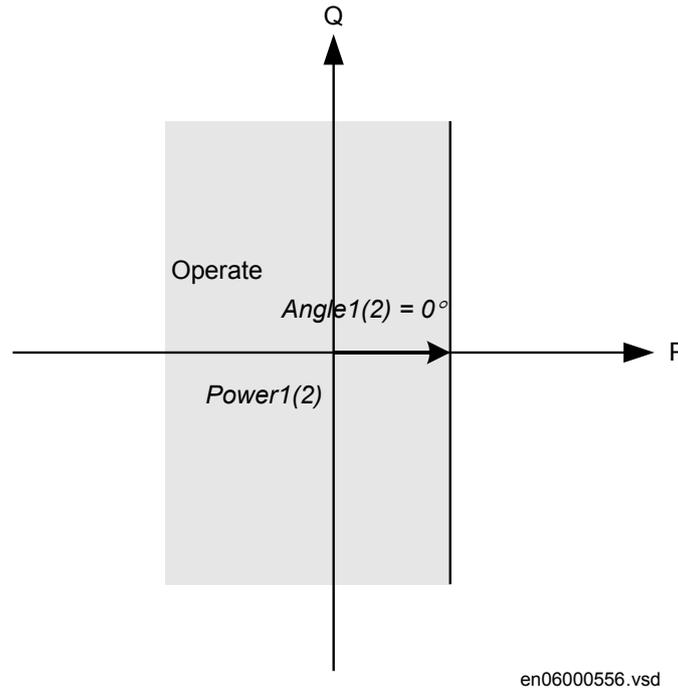


Figure 121: For low forward power the set angle should be 0° in the underpower function

TripDelay1(2) is set in seconds to give the time delay for trip of the stage after pick up.

The possibility to have low pass filtering of the measured power can be made as shown in the formula:

$$S = k \cdot S_{Old} + (1 - k) \cdot S_{Calculated}$$

(Equation 165)

Where

- S is a new measured value to be used for the protection function
- S_{Old} is the measured value given from the function in previous execution cycle
- S_{Calculated} is the new calculated value in the present execution cycle
- k is settable parameter

The value of $k=0.98$ or even $k=0.99$ is recommended in generator low forward power applications as the trip delay is normally quite long. This filtering will improve accuracy of the power function.

7.16 Negative sequence based overcurrent function DNSPTOC

7.16.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Negative sequence based overcurrent function	DNSPTOC	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> $3I_2>$ </div>	46

7.16.2 Application

Negative sequence based overcurrent function (DNSPTOC) is typically used as sensitive earth-fault protection of power lines, where incorrect zero sequence polarization may result from mutual induction between two or more parallel lines.

Additionally, it is applied in applications on cables, where zero sequence impedance depends on the fault current return paths, but the cable negative sequence impedance is practically constant.

The directional function is current and voltage polarized. The function can be set to forward, reverse or non-directional independently for each step.

DNSPTOC protects against all unbalanced faults including phase-to-phase faults. The minimum start current of the function must be set to above the normal system unbalance level in order to avoid unwanted operation.

7.16.3 Setting guidelines

Below is an example of Negative sequence based overcurrent function (DNSPTOC) used as a sensitive earth-fault protection for power lines. The following settings must be done in order to ensure proper operation of the protection:

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

- setting *RCADir* to value *+65 degrees*, that is, the negative sequence current typically lags the inverted negative sequence voltage for this angle during the fault
- setting *ROADir* to value *90 degrees*
- setting *LowVolt_VM* to value *2%*, that is, the negative sequence voltage level above which the directional element will be enabled
- setting *Operation_OC1* to *On*
- setting *StartCurr_OC1* to value between *3-10%*, (typical values)
- setting *tDef_OC1* to insure proper time coordination with other earth-fault protections installed in the vicinity of this power line
- setting *DirMode_OC1* to *Forward*
- setting *DirPrinc_OC1* to *IcosPhi&U*
- setting *ActLowVolt1_VM* to *Block*

DNSPTOC is used in directional comparison protection scheme for the power line protection, when communication channels to the remote end of this power line are available. In that case, two negative sequence overcurrent steps are required - one in forward and another in reverse direction. The OC1 stage is used to detect faults in forward direction and the OC2 stage is used to detect faults in reverse direction.

However, the following must be noted for such application:

- setting *RCADir* and *ROADir* are applicable for both steps OC1 and OC2
- setting *DirMode_OC1* must be set to *Forward*
- setting *DirMode_OC2* must be set to *Reverse*
- setting *StartCurr_OC2* must be made more sensitive than *pickup* value of the forward OC1 element, that is, typically *60%* of *StartCurr_OC1* set pickup level in order to insure proper operation of the directional comparison scheme during current reversal situations
- the start signals STOC1 and STOC2 from OC1 and OC2 elements is used to send forward and reverse signals to the remote end of the power line
- the available scheme communications function block within IED is used between the protection function and the teleprotection communication equipment, in order to insure proper conditioning of the above two start signals.



ActLowVolt1 and *ActLowVolt2* should not be set to *Memory*.

Section 8 Voltage protection

8.1 Two step undervoltage protection UV2PTUV

8.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Two step undervoltage protection	UV2PTUV	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> $2U<$ </div>	27

8.1.2 Application

Two-step undervoltage protection function (UV2PTUV) is applicable in all situations, where reliable detection of low phase voltages is necessary. It is used also as a supervision and fault detection function for other protection functions, to increase the security of a complete protection system.

UV2PTUV is applied to power system elements, such as generators, transformers, motors and power lines in order to detect low voltage conditions. Low voltage conditions are caused by abnormal operation or fault in the power system. UV2PTUV is used in combination with overcurrent protections, either as restraint or in logic "and gates" of the trip signals issued by the two functions. Other applications are the detection of "no voltage" condition, for example, before the energization of a HV line or for automatic breaker trip in case of a blackout. UV2PTUV is also used to initiate voltage correction measures, like insertion of shunt capacitor banks to compensate for reactive load and thereby increasing the voltage. The function has a high measuring accuracy to allow applications to control reactive load.

UV2PTUV is used to disconnect apparatuses, like electric motors, which will be damaged when subject to service under low voltage conditions. UV2PTUV deals with low voltage conditions at power system frequency, which can be caused by the following reasons:

1. Malfunctioning of a voltage regulator or wrong settings under manual control (symmetrical voltage decrease).
2. Overload (symmetrical voltage decrease).
3. Short circuits, often as phase-to-earth faults (unsymmetrical voltage decrease).

UV2PTUV prevents sensitive equipment from running under conditions that could cause their overheating and thus shorten their life time expectancy. In many cases, it is a useful function in circuits for local or remote automation processes in the power system.

8.1.3 Setting guidelines

All the voltage conditions in the system where UV2PTUV performs its functions should be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its voltage and time characteristic.

There is a very wide application area where general undervoltage functions are used. All voltage related settings are made as a percentage of the global settings base voltage *UBase*, which normally is set to the primary rated voltage level (phase-to-phase) of the power system or the high voltage equipment under consideration.

The setting for UV2PTUV is normally not critical, since there must be enough time available for the main protection to clear short circuits and earth faults.

Some applications and related setting guidelines for the voltage level are described in the following sections.

8.1.3.1 Equipment protection, such as for motors and generators

The setting must be below the lowest occurring "normal" voltage and above the lowest acceptable voltage for the equipment.

8.1.3.2 Disconnected equipment detection

The setting must be below the lowest occurring "normal" voltage and above the highest occurring voltage, caused by inductive or capacitive coupling, when the equipment is disconnected.

8.1.3.3 Power supply quality

The setting must be below the lowest occurring "normal" voltage and above the lowest acceptable voltage, due to regulation, good practice or other agreements.

8.1.3.4 Voltage instability mitigation

This setting is very much dependent on the power system characteristics, and thorough studies have to be made to find the suitable levels.

8.1.3.5 Backup protection for power system faults

The setting must be below the lowest occurring "normal" voltage and above the highest occurring voltage during the fault conditions under consideration.

8.1.3.6 Settings for Two step undervoltage protection

The following settings can be done for two step undervoltage protection (UV2PTUV).

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

ConnType: Sets whether the measurement shall be phase-to-earth fundamental value, phase-to-phase fundamental value, phase-to-earth RMS value or phase-to-phase RMS value.

Operation: Off/On.

UV2PTUV measures selectively phase-to-earth voltages, or phase-to-phase voltage chosen by the setting *ConnType*.

This means operation for phase-to-earth voltage if:

$$U < (\%) \cdot UBase(kV) / \sqrt{3}$$

(Equation 166)

and operation for phase-to-phase voltage if:

$$U < (\%) \cdot UBase(kV)$$

(Equation 167)

Characteristic1: This parameter gives the type of time delay to be used for step 1. The setting can be *Definite time/Inverse Curve A/Inverse Curve B*. The choice is highly dependent of the protection application.

OpModen: This parameter describes how many of the three measured voltages that should be below the set level to give operation for step n (n =step 1 and 2). The setting can be *1 out of 3, 2 out of 3 or 3 out of 3*. It is sufficient that one phase voltage is low to give operation. If the function shall be insensitive for single phase-to-earth faults *2 out of 3* can be chosen.

Un<: Set undervoltage operation value for step n (n =step 1 and 2), given as % of the global parameter *UBase*. This setting is highly dependent of the protection application. Here it is essential to consider the minimum voltage at non-faulted situations. This voltage is larger than 90% of nominal voltage.

tn: Time delay for step n (n =step 1 and 2), given in s. This setting is highly dependent of the protection application. In many applications the protection function does not directly trip where there is short circuit or earth faults in the system. The time delay must be coordinated to the short circuit protection.

t1Min: Minimum operating time for inverse time characteristic for step 1, given in s. When using inverse time characteristic for the undervoltage function during very low voltages can give a short operation time. This might lead to unselective trip.

By setting tI_{Min} longer than the operation time for other protections such unselective tripping can be avoided.

kI : Time multiplier for inverse time characteristic. This parameter is used for coordination between different inverse time delayed undervoltage protections.



The function must be externally blocked when the protected object is disconnected.

8.2 Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV

8.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Two step overvoltage protection	OV2PTOV	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> $2U>$ </div>	59

8.2.2 Application

Two step overvoltage protection OV2PTOV is applicable in all situations, where reliable detection of high voltage is necessary. OV2PTOV is used for supervision and detection of abnormal conditions, which, in combination with other protection functions, increase the security of a complete protection system.

High overvoltage conditions are caused by abnormal situations in the power system. OV2PTOV is applied to power system elements, such as generators, transformers, motors and power lines in order to detect high voltage conditions. OV2PTOV is used in combination with low current signals, to identify a transmission line, open in the remote end. In addition to that, OV2PTOV is also used to initiate voltage correction measures, like insertion of shunt reactors, to compensate for low load, and thereby decreasing the voltage. The function has a high measuring accuracy and hysteresis setting to allow applications to control reactive load.

OV2PTOV is used to disconnect apparatuses, like electric motors, which will be damaged when subject to service under high voltage conditions. It deals with high voltage conditions at power system frequency, which can be caused by:

1. Different kinds of faults, where a too high voltage appears in a certain power system, like metallic connection to a higher voltage level (broken conductor

- falling down to a crossing overhead line, transformer flash over fault from the high voltage winding to the low voltage winding and so on).
2. Malfunctioning of a voltage regulator or wrong settings under manual control (symmetrical voltage decrease).
 3. Low load compared to the reactive power generation (symmetrical voltage decrease).
 4. Earth-faults in high impedance earthed systems causes, beside the high voltage in the neutral, high voltages in the two non-faulted phases, (unsymmetrical voltage increase).

OV2PTOV prevents sensitive equipment from running under conditions that could cause their overheating or stress of insulation material, and, thus, shorten their life time expectancy. In many cases, it is a useful function in circuits for local or remote automation processes in the power system.

8.2.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Two step overvoltage protection (OV2PTOV) are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

All the voltage conditions in the system where OV2PTOV performs its functions should be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its voltage and time characteristic.

There is a very wide application area where general overvoltage functions are used. All voltage related settings are made as a percentage of a settable base primary voltage, which normally is set to the nominal voltage level (phase-to-phase) of the power system or the high voltage equipment under consideration.

The time delay for the OV2PTOV can sometimes be critical and related to the size of the overvoltage - a power system or a high voltage component can withstand smaller overvoltages for some time, but in case of large overvoltages the related equipment should be disconnected more rapidly.

Some applications and related setting guidelines for the voltage level are given below:

Equipment protection, such as for motors, generators, reactors and transformers

High voltage can cause overexcitation of the core and deteriorate the winding insulation. The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" voltage and below the highest acceptable voltage for the equipment.

Equipment protection, capacitors

High voltage can deteriorate the dielectricum and the insulation. The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" voltage and below the highest acceptable voltage for the capacitor.

High impedance earthed systems

In high impedance earthed systems, earth-faults cause a voltage increase in the non-faulty phases. OV2PTOV can be used to detect such faults. The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" voltage and below the lowest occurring voltage during faults. A metallic single-phase earth-fault causes the non-faulted phase voltages to increase a factor of $\sqrt{3}$.

The following settings can be done for Two step overvoltage protection

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

ConnType: Sets whether the measurement shall be phase-to-earth fundamental value, phase-to-phase fundamental value, phase-to-earth RMS value or phase-to-phase RMS value.

Operation: Off/On .

OV2PTOV measures the phase-to-earth voltages, or phase-to-phase voltages as selected. The function will operate if the voltage gets higher than the set percentage of the global set base voltage *UBase*. This means operation for phase-to-earth voltage over:

$$U > (\%) \cdot \frac{UBase(kV)}{\sqrt{3}}$$

(Equation 168)

and operation for phase-to-phase voltage over:

$$U > (\%) \cdot UBase(kV)$$

(Equation 169)

Characteristic1: This parameter gives the type of time delay to be used. The setting can be. *Definite time/Inverse Curve A/Inverse Curve B/Inverse Curve C*. The choice is highly dependent of the protection application.

OpModen: This parameter describes how many of the three measured voltages that should be above the set level to give operation for step n (n=step 1 and 2). The setting can be *1 out of 3, 2 out of 3 or 3 out of 3*. In most applications it is sufficient that one phase voltage is high to give operation. If the function shall be insensitive for single phase-to-earth faults *3 out of 3* can be chosen, because the voltage will normally rise in the non-faulted phases at single phase-to-earth faults.

Un>: Set overvoltage operating value for step n (n=step 1 and 2), given as % of the global parameter *UBase*. The setting is highly dependent of the protection application. Here it is essential to consider the Maximum voltage at non-faulted situations. Normally this voltage is less than 110% of nominal voltage.

tn: time delay for step n (n=step 1 and 2), given in s. The setting is highly dependent of the protection application. In many applications the protection

function has the task to prevent damages to the protected object. The speed might be important for example in case of protection of transformer that might be overexcited. The time delay must be co-ordinated with other automated actions in the system.

t1Min: Minimum operating time for inverse time characteristic for step 1, given in s. For very high voltages the overvoltage function, using inverse time characteristic, can give very short operation time. This might lead to unselective trip. By setting *t1Min* longer than the operation time for other protections such unselective tripping can be avoided.

k1: Time multiplier for inverse time characteristic. This parameter is used for co-ordination between different inverse time delayed undervoltage protections.

8.3 Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV

8.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Two step residual overvoltage protection	ROV2PTOV	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> $3U0>$ </div>	59N

8.3.2 Application

Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV is primarily used in high impedance earthed distribution networks, mainly as a backup for the primary earth-fault protection of the feeders and the transformer. To increase the security for different earth-fault related functions, the residual overvoltage signal can be used as a release signal. The residual voltage can be measured either at the transformer neutral or from a voltage transformer open delta connection. The residual voltage can also be calculated internally, based on measurement of the three-phase voltages.

In high impedance earthed systems the residual voltage will increase in case of any fault connected to earth. Depending on the type of fault and fault resistance the residual voltage will reach different values. The highest residual voltage, equal to three times the phase-to-earth voltage, is achieved for a single phase-to-earth fault. The residual voltage increases approximately to the same level in the whole system and does not provide any guidance in finding the faulted component. Therefore, ROV2PTOV is often used as a backup protection or as a release signal for the feeder earth-fault protection.

8.3.3 Setting guidelines

All the voltage conditions in the system where ROV2PTOV performs its functions should be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its voltage and time characteristic.

There is a very wide application area where general single input or residual overvoltage functions are used. All voltage related settings are made as a percentage of a settable base voltage, which can be set to the primary nominal voltage (phase-phase) level of the power system or the high voltage equipment under consideration.

The time delay for ROV2PTOV are seldom critical, since residual voltage is related to earth-faults in a high impedance earthed system, and enough time must normally be given for the primary protection to clear the fault. In some more specific situations, where the single overvoltage protection is used to protect some specific equipment, the time delay is shorter.

Some applications and related setting guidelines for the residual voltage level are given below.

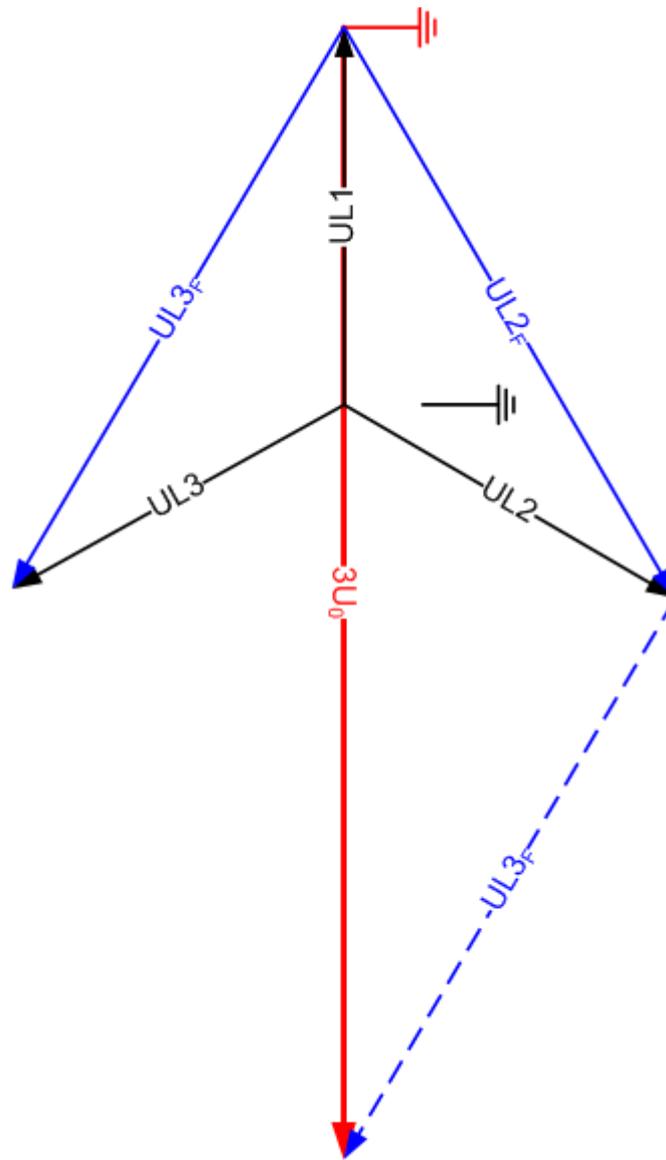
8.3.3.1 Power supply quality

The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" residual voltage and below the highest acceptable residual voltage, due to regulation, good practice or other agreements.

8.3.3.2 High impedance earthed systems

In high impedance earthed systems, earth faults cause a neutral voltage in the feeding transformer neutral. Two step residual overvoltage protection ROV2PTOV is used to trip the transformer, as a backup protection for the feeder earth-fault protection, and as a backup for the transformer primary earth-fault protection. The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" residual voltage, and below the lowest occurring residual voltage during the faults under consideration. A metallic single-phase earth fault causes a transformer neutral to reach a voltage equal to the nominal phase-to-earth voltage.

The voltage transformers measuring the phase-to-earth voltages measure zero voltage in the faulty phase. The two healthy phases will measure full phase-to-phase voltage, as the earth is available on the faulty phase and the neutral has a full phase-to-earth voltage. The residual overvoltage will be three times the phase-to-earth voltage. See [Figure 122](#).



en07000190.vsd

Figure 122: Earth fault in Non-effectively earthed systems

8.3.3.3

Direct earthed system

In direct earthed systems, an earth-fault on one phase indicates a voltage collapse in that phase. The two healthy phases will have normal phase-to-earth voltages. The residual sum will have the same value as phase-to-earth voltage. See [Figure 123](#).

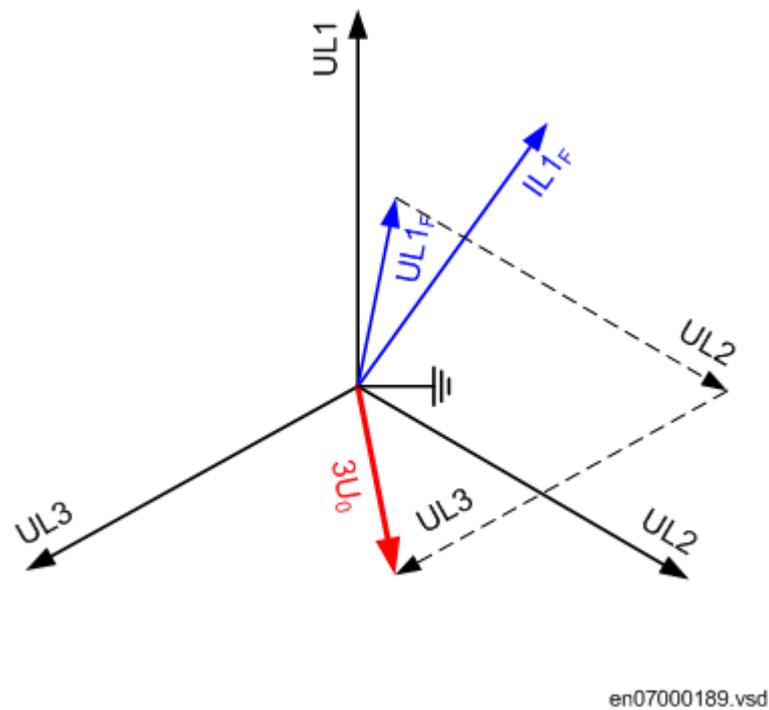


Figure 123: Earth fault in Direct earthed system

8.3.3.4

Settings for Two step residual overvoltage protection

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: Off or On

UBase is used as voltage reference for the voltage. The voltage can be fed to the IED in different ways:

1. The IED is fed from a normal voltage transformer group where the residual voltage is created from the phase-to-earth voltages within the protection software.
2. The IED is fed from a broken delta connection normal voltage transformer group. In a open delta connection the protection is fed by the voltage $3U_0$ (single input). The setting chapter in the application manual explains how the analog input needs to be set.
3. The IED is fed from a single voltage transformer connected to the neutral point of a power transformer in the power system. In this connection the protection is fed by the voltage $U_N=U_0$ (single input). The setting chapter in the application manual explains how the analog input needs to be set.
ROV2PTOV will measure the residual voltage corresponding nominal phase-to-earth voltage for high impedance earthed system. The measurement will be based on the neutral voltage displacement .

Characteristic1: This parameter gives the type of time delay to be used. The setting can be, *Definite time* or *Inverse curve A* or *Inverse curve B* or *Inverse curve C*. The choice is highly dependent of the protection application.

Un>: Set overvoltage operate value for step n (n =step 1 and 2), given as % of residual voltage corresponding to global set parameter *UBase*:

$$U > (\%) \cdot UBase(kV) / \sqrt{3}$$

The setting is dependent of the required sensitivity of the protection and the system earthing. In non-effectively earthed systems the residual voltage can be maximum the rated phase-to-earth voltage, which should correspond to 100%.

In effectively earthed systems this value is dependent of the ratio $Z0/Z1$. The required setting to detect high resistive earth-faults must be based on network calculations.

tn: time delay of step n (n =step 1 and 2), given in s. The setting is highly dependent of the protection application. In many applications, the protection function has the task to prevent damages to the protected object. The speed might be important for example in case of protection of transformer that might be overexcited. The time delay must be co-ordinated with other automated actions in the system.

t1Min: Minimum operate time for inverse time characteristic for step 1, given in s. For very high voltages the overvoltage function, using inverse time characteristic, can give very short operation time. This might lead to unselective trip. By setting *t1Min* longer than the operation time for other protections such unselective tripping can be avoided.

k1: Time multiplier for inverse time characteristic. This parameter is used for co-ordination between different inverse time delayed undervoltage protections.

8.4 Loss of voltage check LOVPTUV

8.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Loss of voltage check	LOVPTUV	-	27

8.4.2 Application

The trip of the circuit breaker at a prolonged loss of voltage at all the three phases is normally used in automatic restoration systems to facilitate the system restoration after a major blackout. Loss of voltage check (LOVPTUV) generates a

TRIP signal only if the voltage in all the three phases is low for more than the set time. If the trip to the circuit breaker is not required, LOVPTUV is used for signallization only through an output contact or through the event recording function.

8.4.3 Setting guidelines

Loss of voltage check (LOVPTUV) is in principle independent of the protection functions. It requires to be set to open the circuit breaker in order to allow a simple system restoration following a main voltage loss of a big part of the network and only when the voltage is lost with breakers still closed.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

All settings are in primary values or per unit. Set operate level per phase to typically 70% of the global parameter *UBase* level. Set the time delay *tTrip*=5-20 seconds.

8.4.4 Advanced users settings

For advanced users the following parameters need also to be set. Set the length of the trip pulse to typical *tPulse*=0.15 sec. Set the blocking time *tBlock* to block Loss of voltage check (LOVPTUV), if some but not all voltage are low, to typical 5.0 seconds and set the time delay for enabling the function after restoration *tRestore* to 3 - 40 seconds.

Section 9 Frequency protection

9.1 Underfrequency protection SAPTUF

9.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Underfrequency protection	SAPTUF	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> $f <$ </div>	81

9.1.2 Application

Underfrequency protection SAPTUF is applicable in all situations, where reliable detection of low fundamental power system frequency is needed. The power system frequency, and the rate of change of frequency, is a measure of the unbalance between the actual generation and the load demand. Low fundamental frequency in a power system indicates that the available generation is too low to fully supply the power demanded by the load connected to the power grid. SAPTUF detects such situations and provides an output signal, suitable for load shedding, generator boosting, HVDC-set-point change, gas turbine start up and so on. Sometimes shunt reactors are automatically switched in due to low frequency, in order to reduce the power system voltage and hence also reduce the voltage dependent part of the load.

SAPTUF is very sensitive and accurate and is used to alert operators that frequency has slightly deviated from the set-point, and that manual actions might be enough. The underfrequency signal is also used for overexcitation detection. This is especially important for generator step-up transformers, which might be connected to the generator but disconnected from the grid, during a roll-out sequence. If the generator is still energized, the system will experience overexcitation, due to the low frequency.

9.1.3 Setting guidelines

All the frequency and voltage magnitude conditions in the system where SAPTUF performs its functions should be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its frequency and time characteristic.

There are two specific application areas for SAPTUF:

1. to protect equipment against damage due to low frequency, such as generators, transformers, and motors. Overexcitation is also related to low frequency
2. to protect a power system, or a part of a power system, against breakdown, by shedding load, in generation deficit situations.

The under frequency START value is set in Hz. All voltage magnitude related settings are made as a percentage of a global base voltage parameter. The UBase value should be set as a primary phase-to-phase value.

Some applications and related setting guidelines for the frequency level are given below:

Equipment protection, such as for motors and generators

The setting has to be well below the lowest occurring "normal" frequency and well above the lowest acceptable frequency for the equipment.

Power system protection, by load shedding

The setting has to be below the lowest occurring "normal" frequency and well above the lowest acceptable frequency for power stations, or sensitive loads. The setting level, the number of levels and the distance between two levels (in time and/or in frequency) depends very much on the characteristics of the power system under consideration. The size of the "largest loss of production" compared to "the size of the power system" is a critical parameter. In large systems, the load shedding can be set at a fairly high frequency level, and the time delay is normally not critical. In smaller systems the frequency START level has to be set at a lower value, and the time delay must be rather short.

9.2 Overfrequency protection SAPTOF

9.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Overfrequency protection	SAPTOF	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> $f >$ </div>	81

9.2.2 Application

Overfrequency protection function SAPTOF is applicable in all situations, where reliable detection of high fundamental power system frequency is needed. The

power system frequency, and rate of change of frequency, is a measure of the unbalance between the actual generation and the load demand. High fundamental frequency in a power system indicates that the available generation is too large compared to the power demanded by the load connected to the power grid. SAPTOF detects such situations and provides an output signal, suitable for generator shedding, HVDC-set-point change and so on. SAPTOF is very sensitive and accurate and can also be used to alert operators that frequency has slightly deviated from the set-point, and that manual actions might be enough.

9.2.3 Setting guidelines

All the frequency and voltage magnitude conditions in the system where SAPTOF performs its functions must be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its frequency and time characteristic.

There are two specific application areas for SAPTOF:

1. to protect equipment against damage due to high frequency, such as generators, and motors
2. to protect a power system, or a part of a power system, against breakdown, by shedding generation, in over production situations.

The overfrequency start value is set in Hz. All voltage magnitude related settings are made as a percentage of a settable global base voltage parameter *UBase*. The *UBase* value should be set as a primary phase-to-phase value.

Some applications and related setting guidelines for the frequency level are given below:

Equipment protection, such as for motors and generators

The setting has to be well above the highest occurring "normal" frequency and well below the highest acceptable frequency for the equipment.

Power system protection, by generator shedding

The setting must be above the highest occurring "normal" frequency and below the highest acceptable frequency for power stations, or sensitive loads. The setting level, the number of levels and the distance between two levels (in time and/or in frequency) depend very much on the characteristics of the power system under consideration. The size of the "largest loss of load" compared to "the size of the power system" is a critical parameter. In large systems, the generator shedding can be set at a fairly low frequency level, and the time delay is normally not critical. In smaller systems the frequency START level has to be set at a higher value, and the time delay must be rather short.

9.3 Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC

9.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Rate-of-change frequency protection	SAPFRC	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 0 auto;"> $df/dt \gtrless$ </div>	81

9.3.2 Application

Rate-of-change frequency protection (SAPFRC), is applicable in all situations, where reliable detection of change of the fundamental power system voltage frequency is needed. SAPFRC can be used both for increasing frequency and for decreasing frequency. SAPFRC provides an output signal, suitable for load shedding or generator shedding, generator boosting, HVDC-set-point change, gas turbine start up and so on. Very often SAPFRC is used in combination with a low frequency signal, especially in smaller power systems, where loss of a fairly large generator will require quick remedial actions to secure the power system integrity. In such situations load shedding actions are required at a rather high frequency level, but in combination with a large negative rate-of-change of frequency the underfrequency protection can be used at a rather high setting.

9.3.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Rate-of-change frequency protection SAPFRC are set via the local HMI or or through the Protection and Control Manager (PCM600).

All the frequency and voltage magnitude conditions in the system where SAPFRC performs its functions should be considered. The same also applies to the associated equipment, its frequency and time characteristic.

There are two specific application areas for SAPFRC:

1. to protect equipment against damage due to high or too low frequency, such as generators, transformers, and motors
2. to protect a power system, or a part of a power system, against breakdown by shedding load or generation, in situations where load and generation are not in balance.

SAPFRC is normally used together with an overfrequency or underfrequency function, in small power systems, where a single event can cause a large imbalance between load and generation. In such situations load or generation shedding has to take place very quickly, and there might not be enough time to wait until the frequency signal has reached an abnormal value. Actions are therefore taken at a frequency level closer to the primary nominal level, if the rate-of-change frequency is large (with respect to sign).

SAPFRCSTART value is set in Hz/s. All voltage magnitude related settings are made as a percentage of a settable base voltage, which normally is set to the primary nominal voltage level (phase-phase) of the power system or the high voltage equipment under consideration.

SAPFRC is not instantaneous, since the function needs some time to supply a stable value. It is recommended to have a time delay long enough to take care of signal noise. However, the time, rate-of-change frequency and frequency steps between different actions might be critical, and sometimes a rather short operation time is required, for example, down to 70 ms.

Smaller industrial systems might experience rate-of-change frequency as large as 5 Hz/s, due to a single event. Even large power systems may form small islands with a large imbalance between load and generation, when severe faults (or combinations of faults) are cleared - up to 3 Hz/s has been experienced when a small island was isolated from a large system. For more "normal" severe disturbances in large power systems, rate-of-change of frequency is much less, most often just a fraction of 1.0 Hz/s.

Section 10 Secondary system supervision

10.1 Current circuit supervision CCSRDIF

10.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Current circuit supervision	CCSRDIF	-	87

10.1.2 Application

Open or short circuited current transformer cores can cause unwanted operation of many protection functions such as differential, earth-fault current and negative-sequence current functions. When currents from two independent three-phase sets of CTs, or CT cores, measuring the same primary currents are available, reliable current circuit supervision can be arranged by comparing the currents from the two sets. If an error in any CT circuit is detected, the protection functions concerned can be blocked and an alarm given.

In case of large currents, unequal transient saturation of CT cores with different remanence or different saturation factor may result in differences in the secondary currents from the two CT sets. Unwanted blocking of protection functions during the transient stage must then be avoided.

Current circuit supervision CCSRDIF must be sensitive and have short operate time in order to prevent unwanted tripping from fast-acting, sensitive numerical protections in case of faulty CT secondary circuits.



Open CT circuits creates extremely high voltages in the circuits which is extremely dangerous for the personell. It can also damage the insulation and cause new problems.

The application shall, thus, be done with this in consideration, especially if the protection functions are blocked.

10.1.3 Setting guidelines

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Current circuit supervision CCSRDIF compares the residual current from a three-phase set of current transformer cores with the neutral point current on a separate input taken from another set of cores on the same current transformer.

The minimum operate current, I_{MinOp} , must be set as a minimum to twice the residual current in the supervised CT circuits under normal service conditions and rated primary current.

The parameter $I_{p>Block}$ is normally set at 150% to block the function during transient conditions.

The FAIL output is connected in the PCM configuration to the blocking input of the protection function to be blocked at faulty CT secondary circuits.

10.2 Fuse failure supervision SDDRFUF

10.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Fuse failure supervision	SDDRFUF	-	-

10.2.2 Application

Different protection functions within the protection IED, operates on the basis of the measured voltage in the relay point. Examples are:

- distance protection function
- under/over-voltage function
- synchrocheck function and voltage check for the weak infeed logic.

These functions can operate unintentionally if a fault occurs in the secondary circuits between the voltage instrument transformers and the IED.

It is possible to use different measures to prevent such unwanted operations. Miniature circuit breakers in the voltage measuring circuits, located as close as possible to the voltage instrument transformers, are one of them. Separate fuse-failure monitoring IEDs or elements within the protection and monitoring devices are another possibilities. These solutions are combined to get the best possible effect in the fuse failure supervision function (SDDRFUF).

SDDRFUF function built into the IED products can operate on the basis of external binary signals from the miniature circuit breaker or from the line disconnecter. The first case influences the operation of all voltage-dependent functions while the second one does not affect the impedance measuring functions.

The negative sequence detection algorithm, based on the negative-sequence measuring quantities, a high value of voltage $3U_2$ without the presence of the negative-sequence current $3I_2$, is recommended for use in isolated or high-impedance earthed networks.

The zero sequence detection algorithm, based on the zero sequence measuring quantities, a high value of voltage $3U_0$ without the presence of the residual current $3I_0$, is recommended for use in directly or low impedance earthed networks. In cases where the line can have a weak-infeed of zero sequence current this function shall be avoided.

A criterion based on delta current and delta voltage measurements can be added to the fuse failure supervision function in order to detect a three phase fuse failure. This is beneficial for example during three phase transformer switching.

10.2.3 Setting guidelines

10.2.3.1 General

The negative and zero sequence voltages and currents always exist due to different non-symmetries in the primary system and differences in the current and voltage instrument transformers. The minimum value for the operation of the current and voltage measuring elements must always be set with a safety margin of 10 to 20%, depending on the system operating conditions.

Pay special attention to the dissymmetry of the measuring quantities when the function is used on longer untransposed lines, on multicircuit lines and so on.

The settings of negative sequence, zero sequence and delta algorithm are in percent of the base voltage and base current for the function, U_{Base} and I_{Base} respectively. Set U_{Base} to the primary rated phase-phase voltage of the potential voltage transformer and I_{Base} to the primary rated current of the current transformer.

10.2.3.2 Setting of common parameters

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (I_{Base}), (U_{Base}) and (S_{Base}).

The settings of negative sequence, zero sequence and delta algorithm are in percent of the global base voltage and global base current for the function, U_{Base} and I_{Base} respectively.

The voltage threshold $USealIn<$ is used to identify low voltage condition in the system. Set $USealIn<$ below the minimum operating voltage that might occur during emergency conditions. We propose a setting of approximately 70% of the global parameter U_{Base} .

The drop off time of 200 ms for dead phase detection makes it recommended to always set *SealIn* to *On* since this will secure a fuse failure indication at persistent fuse fail when closing the local breaker when the line is already energized from the other end. When the remote breaker closes the voltage will return except in the phase that has a persistent fuse fail. Since the local breaker is open there is no current and the dead phase indication will persist in the phase with the blown fuse. When the local breaker closes the current will start to flow and the function detects the fuse failure situation. But due to the 200 ms drop off timer the output *BLKZ* will not be activated until after 200 ms. This means that distance functions are not blocked and due to the “no voltage but current” situation might issue a trip.

The operation mode selector *OpMode* has been introduced for better adaptation to system requirements. The mode selector makes it possible to select interactions between the negative sequence and zero sequence algorithm. In normal applications the *OpMode* is set to either *UNsINs* for selecting negative sequence algorithm or *UZsIZs* for zero sequence based algorithm. If system studies or field experiences shows that there is a risk that the fuse failure function will not be activated due to the system conditions, the dependability of the fuse failure function can be increased if the *OpMode* is set to *UZsIZs OR UNsINs* or *OptimZsNs*. In mode *UZsIZs OR UNsINs* both the negative and zero sequence based algorithm is activated and working in an OR-condition. Also in mode *OptimZsNs* both the negative and zero sequence algorithm are activated and the one that has the highest magnitude of measured negative sequence current will operate. If there is a requirement to increase the security of the fuse failure function *OpMode* can be selected to *UZsIZs AND UNsINs* which gives that both negative and zero sequence algorithm is activated working in an AND-condition, that is, both algorithm must give condition for block in order to activate the output signals *BLKU* or *BLKZ*.

10.2.3.3 Negative sequence based

The relay setting value $3U2>$ is given in percentage of the base voltage *UBase* and should not be set lower than according to equation 170.

$$3U2 \geq \frac{3U2}{UBase} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 170)

where:

$3U2$ is maximal negative sequence voltage during normal operation condition

UBase is setting of the global base voltage for all functions in the IED.

The setting of the current limit $3I2<$ is in percentage of global parameter *IBase*. The setting of $3I2<$ must be higher than the normal unbalance current that might exist in the system and can be calculated according to equation 171.

$$3I2 \leq \frac{3I2}{I_{Base}} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 171)

where:

3I2 is maximal negative sequence current during normal operating condition

I_{Base} is setting of base current for the function

10.2.3.4

Zero sequence based

The relay setting value $3U0>$ is given in percentage of the global parameter U_{Base} . The setting of $3U0>$ should not be set lower than according to equation [172](#).

$$3U0 \geq \frac{3U0}{U_{Base}} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 172)

where:

3U0 is maximal zero sequence voltage during normal operation condition

U_{Base} is setting of global base voltage all functions in the IED.

The setting of the current limit $3I0<$ is done in percentage of the global parameter I_{Base} . The setting of $3I0<$ must be higher than the normal unbalance current that might exist in the system. The setting can be calculated according to equation [173](#).

$$3I0 \leq \frac{3I0}{I_{Base}} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 173)

where:

3I0< is maximal zero sequence current during normal operating condition

I_{Base} is setting of global base current all functions in the IED.

10.2.3.5

Delta U and delta I

Set the operation mode selector $OpDUDI$ to *On* if the delta function shall be in operation.

The setting of $DU>$ should be set high (approximately 60% of U_{Base}) and the current threshold $DI<$ low (approximately 10% of I_{Base}) to avoid unwanted operation due to normal switching conditions in the network. The delta current and delta voltage function shall always be used together with either the negative or zero

sequence algorithm. If $U_{Setprim}$ is the primary voltage for operation of dU/dt and $I_{Setprim}$ the primary current for operation of dI/dt , the setting of $DU>$ and $DI<$ will be given according to equation 174 and equation 175.

$$DU > = \frac{U_{Setprim}}{U_{Base}} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 174)

$$DI < = \frac{I_{Setprim}}{I_{Base}} \cdot 100$$

(Equation 175)

The voltage thresholds $UPh>$ is used to identify low voltage condition in the system. Set $UPh>$ below the minimum operating voltage that might occur during emergency conditions. We propose a setting of approximately 70% of UB .

The current threshold $IPh>$ shall be set lower than the $IMinOp$ for the distance protection function. A 5-10% lower value is recommended.

10.2.3.6

Dead line detection

The condition for operation of the dead line detection is set by the parameters $IDLD<$ for the current threshold and $UDLD<$ for the voltage threshold.

Set the $IDLD<$ with a sufficient margin below the minimum expected load current. A safety margin of at least 15-20% is recommended. The operate value must however exceed the maximum charging current of an overhead line, when only one phase is disconnected (mutual coupling to the other phases).

Set the $UDLD<$ with a sufficient margin below the minimum expected operating voltage. A safety margin of at least 15% is recommended.

10.3

Breaker close/trip circuit monitoring TCSSCBR

10.3.1

Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Breaker close/trip circuit monitoring	TCSSCBR	-	-

10.3.2 Application

TCSSCBR detects faults in the electrical control circuit of the circuit breaker. The function can supervise both open and closed coil circuits. This kind of supervision is necessary to find out the vitality of the control circuits continuously.



Trip circuit supervision generates a current of approximately 1.0 mA through the supervised circuit. It must be ensured that this current will not cause a latch up of the controlled object.



To protect the trip circuit supervision circuits in the IED, the output contacts are provided with parallel transient voltage suppressors. The breakdown voltage of these suppressors is 400 +/- 20 V DC.

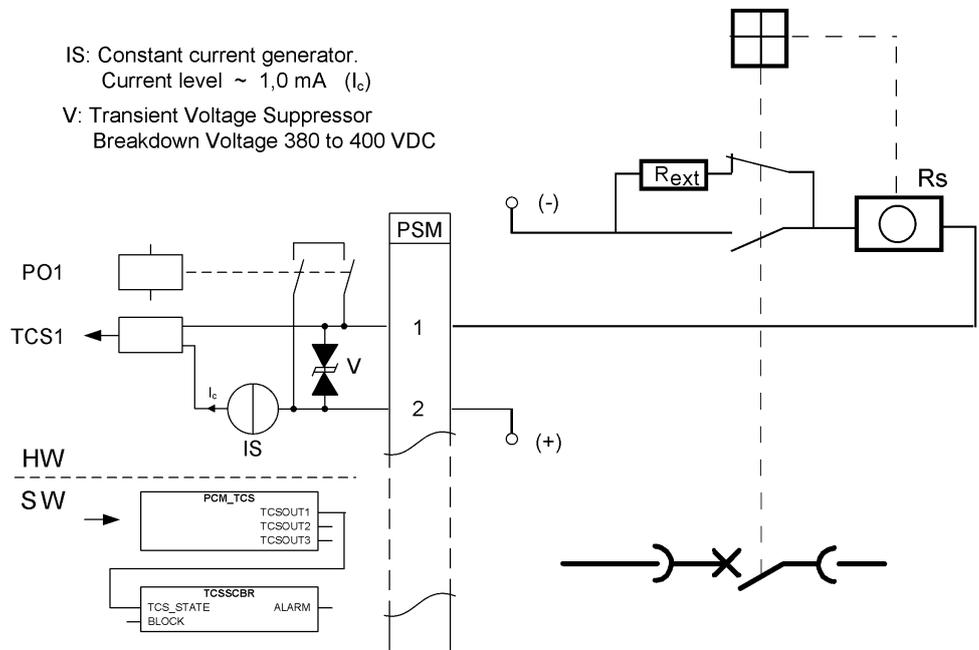


Figure 124: Operating principle of the trip-circuit supervision with an external resistor. The TCSSCBR blocking switch is not required since the external resistor is used.

If TCS is required only in a closed position, the external shunt resistance can be omitted. When the circuit breaker is in the open position, TCS sees the situation as a faulty circuit. One way to avoid TCS operation in this situation would be to block the supervision function whenever the circuit breaker is open.

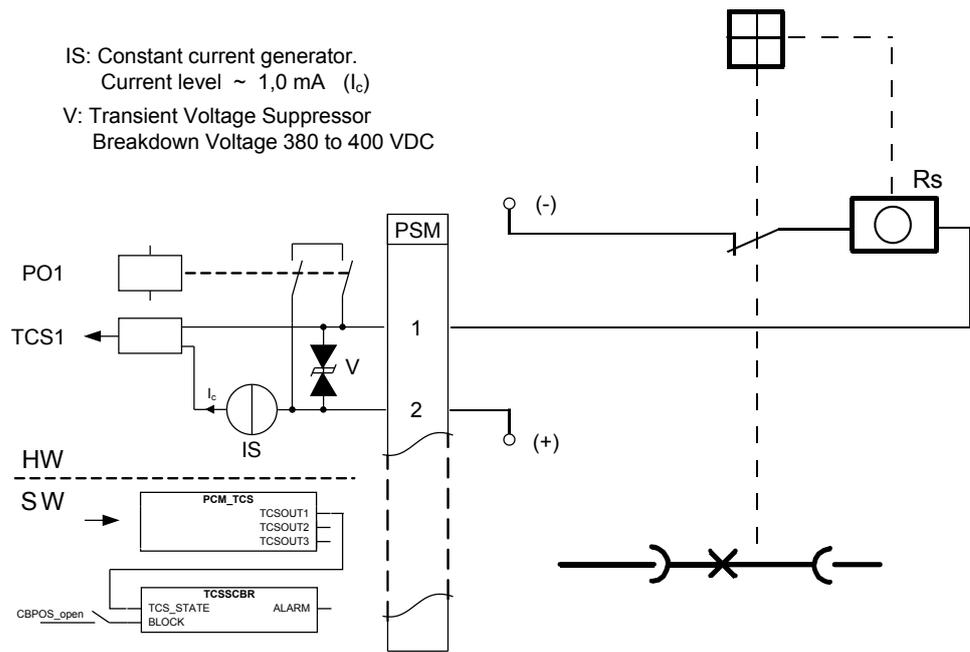


Figure 125: Operating principle of the trip-circuit supervision without an external resistor. The circuit breaker open indication is set to block TCSSCBR when the circuit breaker is open.

Trip-circuit supervision and other trip contacts

It is typical that the trip circuit contains more than one trip contact in parallel, for example in transformer feeders where the trip of a Buchholz relay is connected in parallel with the feeder terminal and other relays involved.

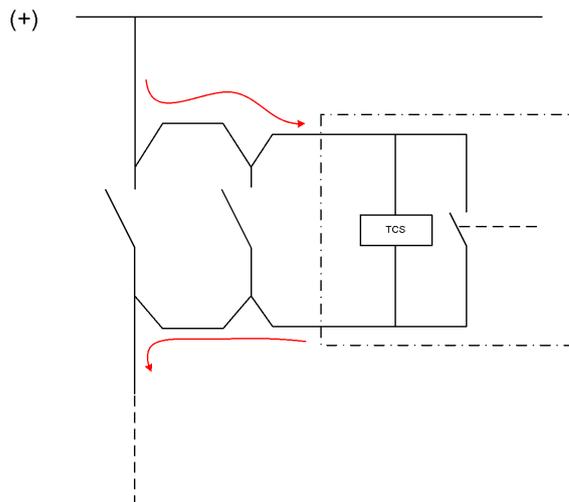


Figure 126: Constant test current flow in parallel trip contacts and trip-circuit supervision

Several trip-circuit supervision functions parallel in circuit

Not only the trip circuit often have parallel trip contacts, it is also possible that the circuit has multiple TCS circuits in parallel. Each TCS circuit causes its own supervising current to flow through the monitored coil and the actual coil current is a sum of all TCS currents. This must be taken into consideration when determining the resistance of R_{ext} .

Trip-circuit supervision with auxiliary relays

Many retrofit projects are carried out partially, that is, the old electromechanical relays are replaced with new ones but the circuit breaker is not replaced. This creates a problem that the coil current of an old type circuit breaker can be too high for the protection IED trip contact to break.

The circuit breaker coil current is normally cut by an internal contact of the circuit breaker. In case of a circuit breaker failure, there is a risk that the protection IED trip contact is destroyed since the contact is obliged to disconnect high level of electromagnetic energy accumulated in the trip coil.

An auxiliary relay can be used between the protection IED trip contact and the circuit breaker coil. This way the breaking capacity question is solved, but the TCS circuit in the protection IED monitors the healthy auxiliary relay coil, not the circuit breaker coil. The separate trip circuit supervision relay is applicable for this to supervise the trip coil of the circuit breaker.

Dimensioning of the external resistor

Under normal operating conditions, the applied external voltage is divided between the relay's internal circuit and the external trip circuit so that at the minimum 10 V (3...10 V) remains over the relay's internal circuit. Should the external circuit's resistance be too high or the internal circuit's too low, for example due to welded relay contacts, the fault is detected.

Mathematically, the operation condition can be expressed as:

$$U_c - (R_{ext} + R_s) \times I_c \geq 10V \text{ DC}$$

(Equation 176)

U_c	Operating voltage over the supervised trip circuit
I_c	Measuring current through the trip circuit, appr. 1.0 mA (0.85...1.20 mA)
R_{ext}	external shunt resistance
R_s	trip coil resistance

If the external shunt resistance is used, it has to be calculated not to interfere with the functionality of the supervision or the trip coil. Too high a resistance causes too high a voltage drop, jeopardizing the requirement of at least 20 V over the internal circuit, while a resistance too low can enable false operations of the trip coil.

Table 16: Values recommended for the external resistor R_{ext}

Operating voltage U_c	Shunt resistor R_{ext}
48 V DC	10 k Ω , 5 W
60 V DC	22 k Ω , 5 W
110 V DC	33 k Ω , 5 W
220 V DC	68 k Ω , 5 W

Due to the requirement that the voltage over the TCSSCBR contact must be 20V or higher, the correct operation is not guaranteed with auxiliary operating voltages lower than 48V DC because of the voltage drop in R_{ext} and the operating coil or even voltage drop of the feeding auxiliary voltage system which can cause too low voltage values over the TCSSCBR contact. In this case, erroneous alarming can occur.

At lower (<48V DC) auxiliary circuit operating voltages, it is recommended to use the circuit breaker position to block unintentional operation of TCSSCBR. The use of the position indication is described earlier in this chapter.

Section 11 Control

11.1 Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing SESRSYN

11.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing	SESRSYN	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> sc/vc </div>	25

11.1.2 Application

11.1.2.1 Synchronizing

To allow closing of breakers between asynchronous networks a synchronizing function is provided. The breaker close command is issued at the optimum time when conditions across the breaker are satisfied in order to avoid stress on the network and its components.

The systems are defined to be asynchronous when the frequency difference between bus and line is larger than an adjustable parameter. If the frequency difference is less than this threshold value the system is defined to have a parallel circuit and the synchrocheck function is used.

The synchronizing function measures the difference between the U-Line and the U-Bus. It operates and enables a closing command to the circuit breaker when the calculated closing angle is equal to the measured phase angle and the following conditions are simultaneously fulfilled:

- The voltage U-Line is higher than 80% of $GblBaseSelLine$ and the voltage U-Bus is higher than 80% of $GblBaseSelBus$.
- The voltage difference is smaller than 0.10 p.u., that is $(U-Bus/GblBaseSelBus) - (U-Line/GblBaseSelLine) < 0.10$.
- The difference in frequency is less than the set value of $FreqDiffMax$ and larger than the set value of $FreqDiffMin$. If the frequency is less than $FreqDiffMin$ the synchrocheck is used and the value of $FreqDiffMin$ must thus be identical to the value $FreqDiffM$ resp $FreqDiffA$ for synchrocheck function.

The bus and line frequencies must also be within a range of +/- 5 Hz from the rated frequency. When the synchronizing option is included also for autoreclose there is no reason to have different frequency setting for the manual and automatic reclosing and the frequency difference values for synchronism check should be kept low.

- The frequency rate of change is less than set value for both U-Bus and U-Line.
- The closing angle is decided by the calculation of slip frequency and required pre-closing time.

The synchronizing function compensates for measured slip frequency as well as the circuit breaker closing delay. The phase advance is calculated continuously. Closing angle is the change in angle during the set breaker closing operate time $t_{Breaker}$.

The reference voltage can be phase-neutral L1, L2, L3 or phase-phase L1-L2, L2-L3, L3-L1 or positive sequence. The bus voltage must then be connected to the same phase or phases as are chosen for the line or a compensation angle set to compensate for the difference.

11.1.2.2

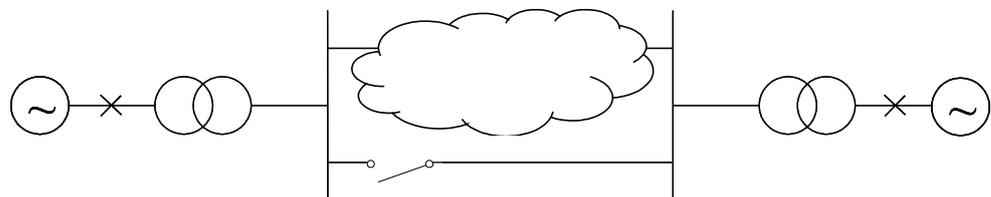
Synchrocheck

The main purpose of the synchrocheck function is to provide control over the closing of circuit breakers in power networks in order to prevent closing if conditions for synchronism are not detected. It is also used to prevent the re-connection of two systems, which are divided after islanding and after a three pole reclosing.



Single pole auto-reclosing does not require any synchrocheck since the system is tied together by two phases.

SESRSYN function block includes both the synchronism check function and the energizing function to allow closing when one side of the breaker is dead. SESRSYN function also includes a built in voltage selection scheme which allows simple application in busbar arrangements.



en04000179.vsd

Figure 127: Two interconnected power systems

Figure 127 shows two interconnected power systems. The cloud means that the interconnection can be further away, that is, a weak connection through other stations. The need for a check of synchronization increases as the meshed system

decreases since the risk of the two networks being out of synchronization at manual or automatic closing is greater.

The synchrocheck function measures the conditions across the circuit breaker and compares them to set limits. Output is generated only when all measured conditions are within their set limits simultaneously. The check consists of:

- Live line and live bus.
- Voltage level difference.
- Frequency difference (slip). The bus and line frequency must also be within a range of ± 5 Hz from rated frequency.
- Phase angle difference.

A time delay is available to ensure that the conditions are fulfilled for a minimum period of time.

In very stable power systems the frequency difference is insignificant or zero for manually initiated closing or closing by automatic restoration. In steady conditions a bigger phase angle difference can be allowed as this is sometimes the case in a long and loaded parallel power line. For this application we accept a synchrocheck with a long operation time and high sensitivity regarding the frequency difference. The phase angle difference setting can be set for steady state conditions.

Another example, is when the operation of the power net is disturbed and high-speed auto-reclosing after fault clearance takes place. This can cause a power swing in the net and the phase angle difference may begin to oscillate. Generally, the frequency difference is the time derivative of the phase angle difference and will, typically oscillate between positive and negative values. When the circuit breaker needs to be closed by auto-reclosing after fault-clearance some frequency difference should be tolerated, to a greater extent than in the steady condition mentioned in the case above. But if a big phase angle difference is allowed at the same time, there is some risk that auto-reclosing will take place when the phase angle difference is big and increasing. In this case it should be safer to close when the phase angle difference is smaller.

To fulfill the above requirements the synchrocheck function is provided with duplicate settings, one for steady (Manual) conditions and one for operation under disturbed conditions (Auto).

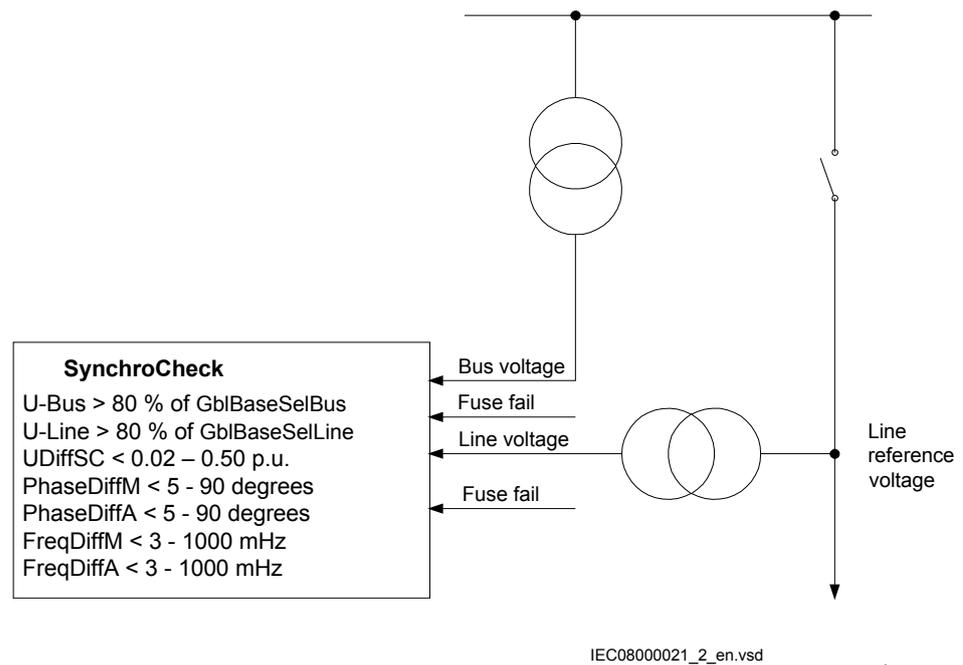


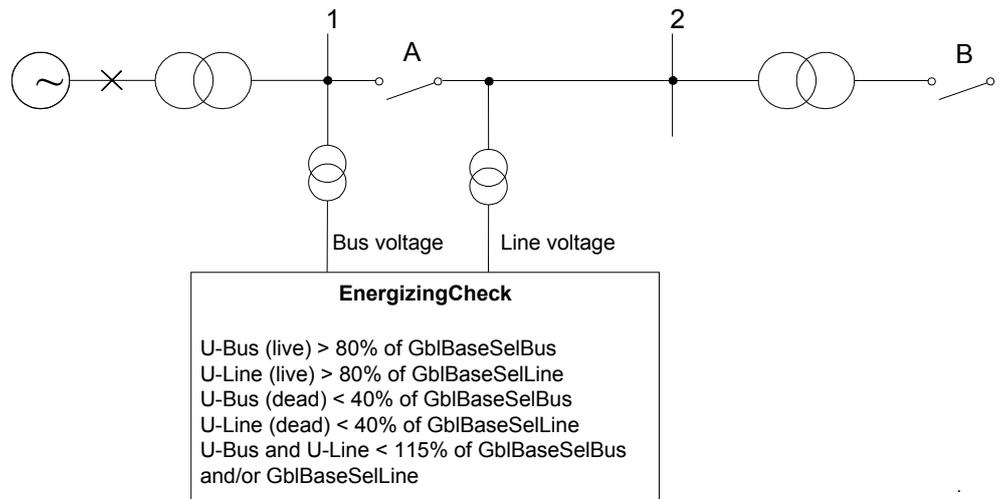
Figure 128: Principle for the synchrocheck function

11.1.2.3

Energizing check

The main purpose of the energizing check function is to facilitate the controlled re-connection of disconnected lines and buses to energized lines and buses.

The energizing check function measures the bus and line voltages and compares them to both high and low threshold values. The output is given only when the actual measured conditions match the set conditions. Figure 129 shows two power systems, where one (1) is energized and the other (2) is not energized. Power system 2 is energized (DLLB) from system 1 via the circuit breaker A.



IEC08000022_2_en.vsd

Figure 129: Principle for the energizing check function

The energizing operation can operate in the dead line live bus (DLLB) direction, dead bus live line (DBLL) direction, or in both directions over the circuit breaker. Energizing from different directions can be different for automatic reclosing and manual closing of the circuit breaker. For manual closing it is also possible to allow closing when both sides of the breaker are dead, Dead Bus Dead Line (DBDL).

The equipment is considered energized if the voltage is above set value of $U_{HighBusEnerg}$ or $U_{HighLineEnerg}$ of the base voltage, and non-energized if it is below set value of $U_{LowBusEnerg}$ or $U_{LowLineEnerg}$ of the base voltage. A disconnected line can have a considerable potential because of factors such as induction from a line running in parallel, or feeding via extinguishing capacitors in the circuit breakers. This voltage can be as high as 50% or more of the base voltage of the line. Normally, for breakers with single breaking elements (<330kV) the level is well below 30%.

When the energizing direction corresponds to the settings, the situation has to remain constant for a certain period of time before the close signal is permitted. The purpose of the delayed operate time is to ensure that the dead side remains de-energized and that the condition is not due to temporary interference.

11.1.2.4

Voltage selection

The voltage selection function is used for the connection of appropriate voltages to the synchrocheck and energizing check functions. For example, when the IED is used in a double bus arrangement, the voltage that should be selected depends on the status of the breakers and/or disconnectors. By checking the status of the disconnectors auxiliary contacts, the right voltages for the synchronizing, synchrocheck and energizing check functions can be selected.

Available voltage selection types are for single circuit breaker with double busbars and the 1½ circuit breaker arrangement. A double circuit breaker arrangement and single circuit breaker with a single busbar do not need any voltage selection function. Neither does a single circuit breaker with double busbars using external voltage selection need any internal voltage selection.

The voltages from busbars and lines must be physically connected to the voltage inputs in the IED and connected, using the control software, to each of the SESRSYN functions available in the IED.

11.1.2.5

External fuse failure

External fuse-failure signals or signals from a tripped fuse switch/MCB are connected to binary inputs that are configured to inputs of SESRSYN function in the IED. The internal fuse failure supervision function can also be used, for at least the line voltage supply. The signal BLKU, from the internal fuse failure supervision function, is then used and connected to the blocking input of the energizing check function block. In case of a fuse failure, the SESRSYN function is blocked.

The UB1OK/UB2OK and UB1FF/UB2FF inputs are related to the busbar voltage and the ULN1OK/ULN2OK and ULN1FF/ULN2FF inputs are related to the line voltage.

External selection of energizing direction

The energizing can be selected by use of the available logic function blocks. Below is an example where the choice of mode is done from a symbol on the local HMI through selector switch function block, but alternatively there can for example, be a physical selector switch on the front of the panel which is connected to a binary to integer function block (B16I).

If the PSTO input is used, connected to the Local-Remote switch on the local HMI, the choice can also be from the station HMI system, typically ABB Microscada through IEC 61850–8–1 communication.

The connection example for selection of the manual energizing mode is shown in figure 130. Selected names are just examples but note that the symbol on the local HMI can only show three signs.

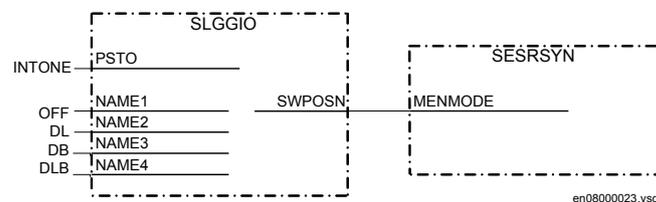


Figure 130: Selection of the energizing direction from a local HMI symbol through a selector switch function block.

11.1.3 Application examples

SERSYN function block can also be used in some switchyard arrangements, but with different parameter settings. Below are some examples of how different arrangements are connected to the IED analogue inputs and to the function block SEERSYN.



The input used below in example are typical and can be changed by use of configuration and signal matrix tools.



The SEERSYN and connected SMAI function block instances must have the same cycle time in the application configuration.

11.1.3.1 Single circuit breaker with single busbar

Figure 130 illustrates connection principles. For the SEERSYN function there is one voltage transformer on each side of the circuit breaker. The voltage transformer circuit connections are straightforward; no special voltage selection is necessary.

The voltage from busbar VT is connected to U3PBB1 and the voltage from the line VT is connected to U3PLN1. The positions of the VT fuses shall also be connected as shown above. The voltage selection parameter *CBConfig* is set to *No voltage sel.*

11.1.3.2 Single circuit breaker with double busbar, external voltage selection

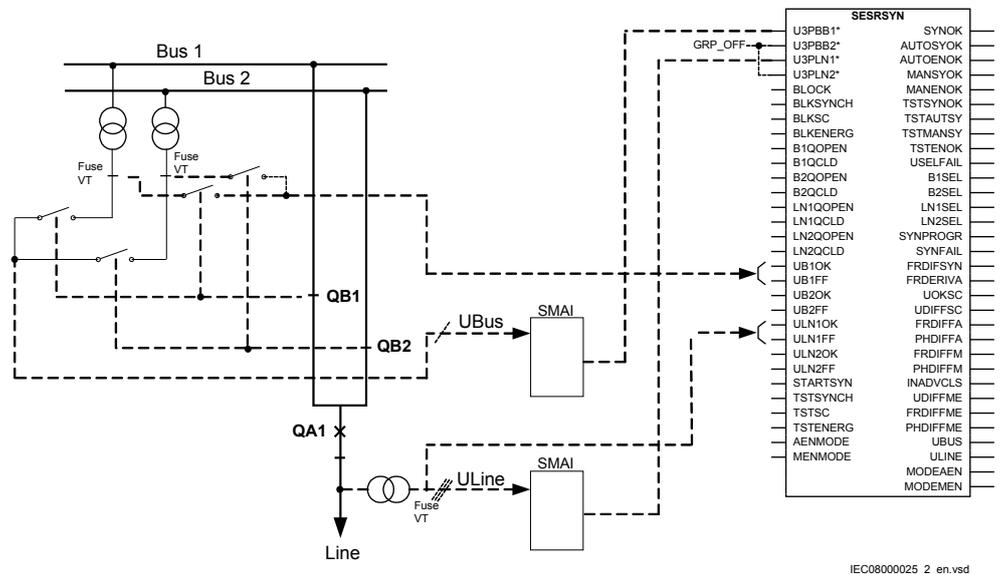


Figure 131: Connection of SEERSYN function block in a single breaker, double busbar arrangement with external voltage selection

In this type of arrangement no internal voltage selection is required. The voltage selection is made by external relays typically connected according to figure 131. Suitable voltage and VT fuse failure supervision from the two busbars are selected based on the position of the busbar disconnectors. This means that the connections to the function block will be the same as for the single busbar arrangement. The voltage selection parameter *CBConfig* is set to *No voltage sel.*

11.1.3.3

Single circuit breaker with double busbar, internal voltage selection

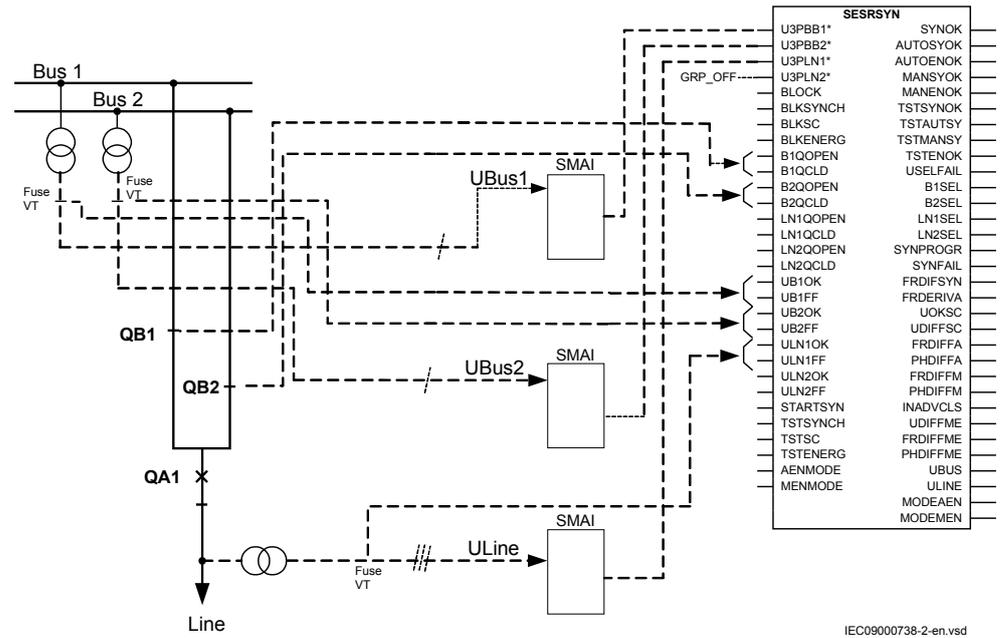
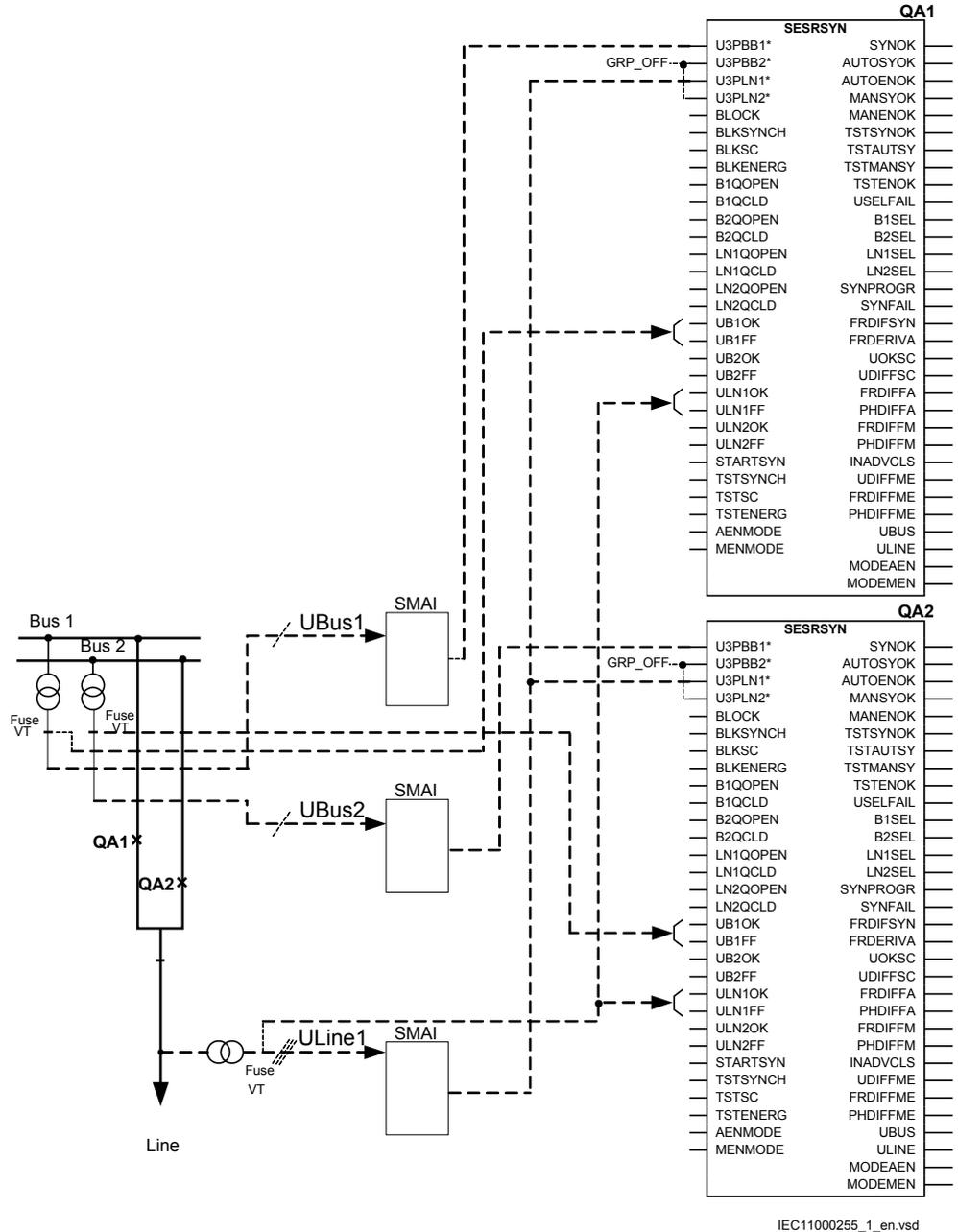


Figure 132: Connection of the SESRSYN function block in a single breaker, double busbar arrangement with internal voltage selection.

When internal voltage selection is needed, the voltage transformer circuit connections are made according to figure 132. The voltage from busbar1 VT is connected to U3PBB1 and the voltage from busbar2 VT is connected to U3PBB2. The voltage from the line VT is connected to U3PLN1. The positions of the disconnectors and VT fuses shall be connected as shown in figure 132. The voltage selection parameter *CBConfig* is set to *Double bus.*

11.1.3.4 Double circuit breaker



IEC11000255_1_en.vsd

Figure 133: Connections of the SESRSYN function block in a double breaker arrangement

A double breaker arrangement requires two function blocks, SESRSYN1 for breaker QA1 and SESRSYN2 for breaker QA2. No voltage selection is necessary, because the voltage from busbar1 VT is connected to U3PBB1 on SESRSYN1 and the voltage from busbar2 VT is connected to U3PBB1 on SESRSYN2. The voltage from the line VT is connected to U3PLN1 on both SESRSYN1 and SESRSYN2. The condition of VT fuses shall also be connected as shown in figure 133. The

voltage selection parameter *CBConfig* is set to *No voltage sel.* for both SESRSYN1 and SESRSYN2.

11.1.3.5

1 1/2 circuit breaker

The line one IED in a 1 1/2 breaker arrangement handles voltage selection for busbar1 CB and for the tie CB. The IED requires two function blocks, SESRSYN1 for busbar1 CB and SESRSYN2 for the tie CB. The voltage from busbar1 VT is connected to U3PBB1 on both function blocks and the voltage from busbar2 VT is connected to U3PBB2 on both function blocks. The voltage from line1 VT is connected to U3PLN1 on both function blocks and the voltage from line2 VT is connected to U3PLN2 on both function blocks. The positions of the disconnectors and VT fuses shall be connected as shown in figure 134.

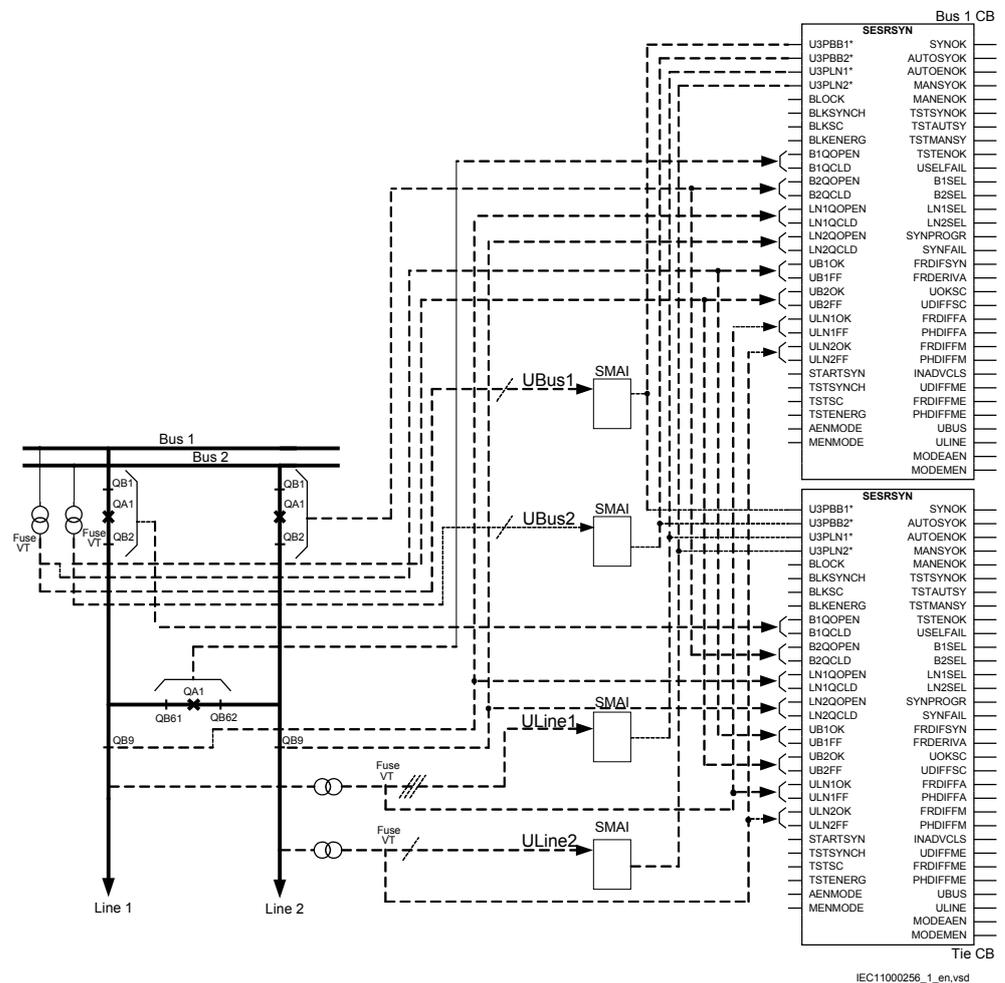


Figure 134: Connections of the SESRSYN function block in a 1 1/2 breaker arrangement with internal voltage selection for the line 1 IED

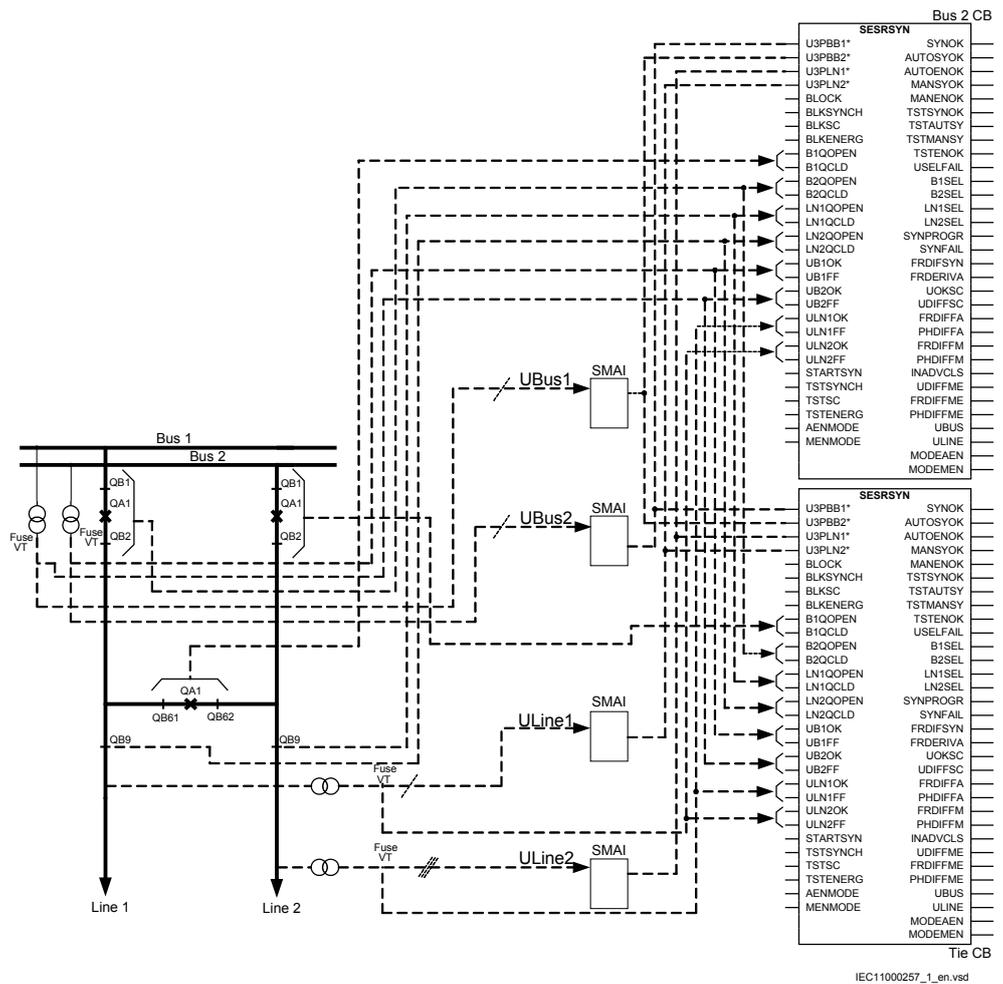


Figure 135: Connections of the SESRSYN function block in a 1 ½ breaker arrangement with internal voltage selection for the line 2 IED



The example shows the use of the SESRSYN function for the Tie Circuit breaker in both Line IEDs. This depends on the arrangement of Auto-reclose and manual closing and might often not be required.

The connections are similar in both IEDs, apart from the live voltages and bus voltages, which are crossed. The line two IED in a 1 ½ breaker arrangement handles voltage selection for busbar2 CB and for the tie CB. The IED requires two function blocks, SESRSYN1 for busbar2 CB and SESRSYN2 for the tie CB. The voltage from busbar1 VT is connected to U3PBB2 on both function blocks and the voltage from busbar2 VT is connected to U3PBB1 on both function blocks. The voltage from line1 VT is connected to U3PLN2 on both function blocks and the voltage from line2 VT is connected to U3PLN1 on both function blocks. Also, crossed positions of the disconnectors and VT fuses shall be connected as shown in figure 135. The physical analog connections of voltages and the connection to the

IED and SESRSYN function blocks must be carefully checked in PCM600. In both IEDs the connections and configurations must abide by the following rules: Normally apparatus position is connected with contacts showing both open (b-type) and closed positions (a-type).

Bus CB:

- B1QOPEN/CLD = Position of the tie CB and disconnectors
- B2QOPEN/CLD = Position of opposite bus CB and disconnectors
- LN1QOPEN/CLD = Position of own line disconnector
- LN2QOPEN/CLD = Position of opposite line disconnector
- UB1OK/FF = Supervision of bus VT fuse connected to own bus CB
- UB2OK/FF = Supervision of bus VT fuse connected to opposite bus CB
- ULN1OK/FF = Supervision of line VT fuse connected to own line
- ULN2OK/FF = Supervision of line VT fuse connected to opposite line
- Setting *CBConfig = 1 1/2 bus CB*

Tie CB:

- B1QOPEN/CLD = Position of own bus CB and disconnectors
- B2QOPEN/CLD = Position of opposite bus CB and disconnectors
- LN1QOPEN/CLD = Position of own line disconnector
- LN2QOPEN/CLD = Position of opposite line disconnector
- UB1OK/FF = Supervision of bus VT fuse connected to own bus CB
- UB2OK/FF = Supervision of bus VT fuse connected to opposite bus CB
- ULN1OK/FF = Supervision of line VT fuse connected to own line
- ULN2OK/FF = Supervision of line VT fuse connected to opposite line
- Setting *CBConfig = Tie CB*

If three SESRSYN functions are provided in the same IED, or if preferred for other reason, the system can be set-up without “mirroring” by setting *CBConfig* to *1 1/2 bus alt. CB* on the SESRSYN function for the second busbar CB. Above standard is used because normally two SESRSYN functions with the same configuration and settings are provided in a station for each bay.

11.1.4

Setting guidelines

The setting parameters for the Synchronizing, synchrocheck and energizing check function SESRSYN are set via the local HMI (LHMI) or PCM600.

This setting guidelines describes the settings of the SESRSYN function via the LHMI.

Common base IED value for primary voltage (*UBase*) is set in a Global base value function, GBASVAL, found under **Main menu/Configuration/Power system/Global base values/X:GBASVAL/UBase**. GBASVAL has six instances which can be set independently of each other. The SESRSYN function has one setting for the bus reference voltage (*GblBaseSelBus*) and one setting for the line reference voltage (*GblBaseSelLine*) which independently of each other can be set to select

one of the six GBASVAL functions used for reference of base values. This means that the reference voltage of bus and line can be set to different values. The settings for the SESRSYN function found under **Main menu/Settings/Control/SESRCYN(25,SYNC)/X:SESRSYN** has been divided into four different setting groups: General, Synchronizing, Synchrocheck and Energizing check.

General settings

Operation: The operation mode can be set *On* or *Off*. The setting *Off* disables the whole function.

GblBaseSelBus and *GblBaseSelLine*

These configuration settings are used for selecting one of six GBASVAL functions, which then is used as base value reference voltage, for bus and line respectively.

SelPhaseBus1 and *SelPhaseBus2*

Configuration parameters for selection of measuring phase of the voltage for the busbar 1 and 2 respectively, which can be a single-phase (phase-neutral) or two-phase (phase-phase) voltage.

SelPhaseLine1 and *SelPhaseLine2*

Configuration parameters for selection of measuring phase of the voltage for line 1 and 2 respectively, which can be a single-phase (phase-neutral) or two-phase (phase-phase) voltage or positive sequence.

CBConfig

This configuration setting is used to define type of voltage selection. Type of voltage selection can be selected as:

- no voltage selection
- single circuit breaker with double bus
- 1 1/2 circuit breaker arrangement with the breaker connected to busbar 1
- 1 1/2 circuit breaker arrangement with the breaker connected to busbar 2
- 1 1/2 circuit breaker arrangement with the breaker connected to line 1 and 2 (tie breaker)

URatio

The *URatio* is defined as $URatio = \text{bus voltage} / \text{line voltage}$. This setting scales up the line voltage to an equal level with the bus voltage.

PhaseShift

This setting is used to compensate for a phase shift caused by a line transformer between the two measurement points for bus voltage and line voltage. The set value is added to the measured line phase angle. The bus voltage is reference voltage.



If single phase UL1 or two-phase UL1L2 is not available, parameters *PhaseShift* and *URatio* can be used to compensate for other choices.

Table 17: Voltage settings examples

Line voltage	Bus voltage	Bus voltage pre-processing	SESRSYN setting	
			PhaseShift	URatio
UL1	UL1	Connect UL1 to channel 1	-	1
	UL2	Connect UL2 to channel 1	- 120°	1
	UL3	Connect UL3 to channel 1	+ 120°	1
UL1L2	UL1L2	Connect UL1L2 to channel 1	-	1
	UL2L3	Connect UL2L3 to channel 1	- 120°	1
	UL3L1	Connect UL3L1 to channel 1	+ 120°	1
UL1	UL1L2	Connect UL1L2 to channel 1	- 30°	1.73
	UL2L3	Connect UL2L3 to channel 1	- 90°	1.73
	UL3L1	Connect UL3L1 to channel 1	+150°	1.73

Synchronizing settings

OperationSynch

The setting *Off* disables the Synchronizing function. With the setting *On*, the function is in service and the output signal depends on the input conditions.

FreqDiffMin

The setting *FreqDiffMin* is the minimum frequency difference where the system are defined to be asynchronous. For frequency difference lower than this value the systems are considered to be in parallel. A typical value for the *FreqDiffMin* is 10 mHz. Generally, the value should be low if both, synchronizing and synchrocheck function is provided as it is better to let synchronizing function close as it will close at the exact right instance if the networks run with a frequency difference.



Note! The *FreqDiffMin* shall be set to the same value as *FreqDiffM* respective *FreqDiffA* for SESRSYN dependent of whether the functions are used for manual operation, autoreclosing or both.

FreqDiffMax

The setting *FreqDiffMax* is the maximum slip frequency at which synchronizing is accepted. $1/FreqDiffMax$ shows the time for the vector to move 360 degrees, one turn on the synchronoscope and is called the Beat time. A typical value for the *FreqDiffMax* is 200-250 mHz which gives beat times on 4-5 seconds. Higher values should be avoided as the two networks normally are regulated to nominal frequency independent of each other so the frequency difference shall be small.

FreqRateChange

The maximum allowed rate of change for the frequency.

tBreaker

The *tBreaker* shall be set to match the closing time for the circuit breaker and should also include the possible auxiliary relays in the closing circuit. It is important to check that no slow logic components are used in the configuration of the IED as there then can be big variations in closing time due to those components. Typical setting is 80-150 ms depending on the breaker closing time.

tClosePulse

Setting for the duration of the breaker close pulse.

tMaxSynch

The *tMaxSynch* is set to reset the operation of the synchronizing function if the operation does not take place within this time. The setting must allow for the setting of *FreqDiffMin*, which will decide how long it will take maximum to reach phase equality. At a setting of 10 ms the beat time is 100 seconds and the setting would thus need to be at least *tMinSynch* plus 100 seconds. If the network frequencies are expected to be outside the limits from start a margin needs to be added. Typical setting 600 seconds.

tMinSynch

The *tMinSynch* is set to limit the minimum time at which synchronizing closing attempt is given. The synchronizing function will not give a closing command within this time, from when the synchronizing is started, even if a synchronizing condition is fulfilled. Typical setting is 200 ms.

Synchrocheck settings

OperationSC

The *OperationSC* setting *Off* disables the synchrocheck function and sets the outputs AUTOSYOK, MANSYOK, TSTAUTSY and TSTMANSY to low.

With the setting *On*, the function is in service and the output signal depends on the input conditions.

UDiffSC

Setting for voltage difference between line and bus in p.u. This setting in p.u is defined as $(U\text{-Bus}/GblBaseSelBus) - (U\text{-Line}/GblBaseSelLine)$.

FreqDiffM and FreqDiffA

The frequency difference level settings, *FreqDiffM* and *FreqDiffA*, shall be chosen depending on the condition in the network. At steady conditions a low frequency difference setting is needed, where the *FreqDiffM* setting is used. For auto-reclosing a bigger frequency difference setting is preferable, where the *FreqDiffA* setting is used. A typical value for the *FreqDiffM* can 10 mHz and a typical value for the *FreqDiffA* can be 100-200 mHz.

PhaseDiffM and PhaseDiffA

The phase angle difference level settings, *PhaseDiffM* and *PhaseDiffA*, shall also be chosen depending on conditions in the network. The phase angle setting must be chosen to allow closing under maximum load condition. A typical maximum value in heavy loaded networks can be 45 degrees whereas in most networks the maximum occurring angle is below 25 degrees.

tSCM and tSCA

The purpose of the timer delay settings, *tSCM* and *tSCA*, is to ensure that the synchrocheck conditions remains constant and that the situation is not due to a temporary interference. Should the conditions not persist for the specified time, the delay timer is reset and the procedure is restarted when the conditions are fulfilled again. Circuit breaker closing is thus not permitted until the synchrocheck situation has remained constant throughout the set delay setting time. Under stable conditions a longer operation time delay setting is needed, where the *tSCM* setting is used. During auto-reclosing a shorter operation time delay setting is preferable, where the *tSCA* setting is used. A typical value for the *tSCM* may be 1 second and a typical value for the *tSCA* may be 0.1 second.

Energizing check settings

AutoEnerg and ManEnerg

Two different settings can be used for automatic and manual closing of the circuit breaker. The settings for each of them are:

- *Off*, the energizing function is disabled.
- *DLLB*, Dead Line Live Bus, the line voltage is below a preset value of 40% of *GblBaseSelLine* and the bus voltage is above a preset value of 80% of *GblBaseSelBus*.
- *DBLL*, Dead Bus Live Line, the bus voltage is below a preset value of 40% of *GblBaseSelBus* and the line voltage is above a preset value of 80% of *GblBaseSelLine*.
- *Both*, energizing can be done in both directions, *DLLB* or *DBLL*.

ManEnergDBDL

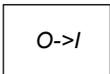
If the parameter is set to *On*, manual closing is enabled when line voltage is below a preset value of 40% of *GblBaseSelLine* and when bus voltage is below a preset value of 40% of *GblBaseSelBus* and also *ManEnerg* is set to *DLLB*, *DBLL* or *Both*.

tAutoEnerg and *tManEnerg*

The purpose of the timer delay settings, *tAutoEnerg* and *tManEnerg*, is to ensure that the dead side remains de-energized and that the condition is not due to a temporary interference. Should the conditions not persist for the specified time, the delay timer is reset and the procedure is restarted when the conditions are fulfilled again. Circuit breaker closing is thus not permitted until the energizing condition has remained constant throughout the set delay setting time.

11.2 Autorecloser for 3-phase operation SMBRREC

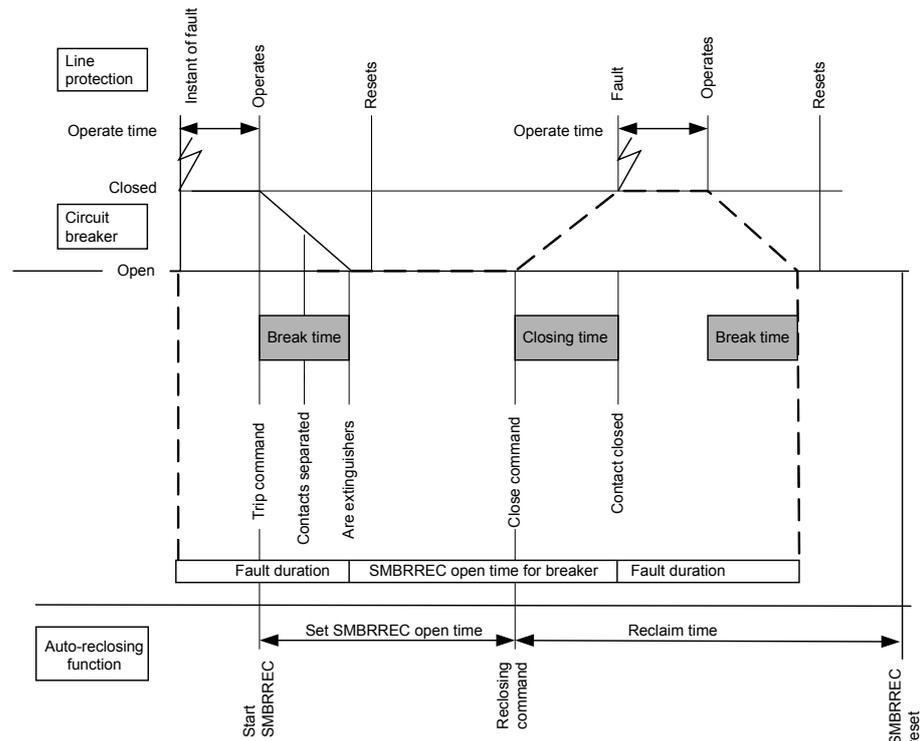
11.2.1 Identification

Function Description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Autorecloser for 3-phase operation	SMBRREC		79

11.2.2 Application

Automatic reclosing is a well-established method for the restoration of service in a power system after a transient line fault. The majority of line faults are flashover arcs, which are transient by nature. When the power line is switched off by the operation of line protection and line breakers, the arc de-ionizes and recovers its ability to withstand voltage at a somewhat variable rate. Thus, a certain dead time with a de-energized line is necessary. Line service can then be resumed by automatic reclosing of the line breakers. The dead time selected should be long enough to ensure a high probability of arc de-ionization and successful reclosing.

For individual line breakers, auto-reclosing equipment or functions, the auto-reclosing open time is used to determine line “dead time”. When simultaneous tripping and reclosing at the two line ends occurs, auto-reclosing open time is approximately equal to the line “dead time”. If the open time and dead time differ then, the line will be energized until the breakers at both ends have opened.



IEC09000204_1_en.vsd

Figure 136: Single-shot automatic reclosing at a permanent fault

Three-phase automatic reclosing can be performed with or without the use of a synchrocheck, and an energizing check, such as dead line or dead busbar check.

For the individual line breakers and auto-reclosing equipment, the "auto-reclosing open time" expression is used. This is the dead time setting for the Auto-Recloser. During simultaneous tripping and reclosing at the two line ends, auto-reclosing open time is approximately equal to the line dead time. Otherwise these two times may differ as one line end might have a slower trip than the other end which means that the line will not be dead until both ends have opened.

If the fault is permanent, the line protection will trip again when reclosing is attempted in order to clear the fault.

It is common to use one automatic reclosing function per line circuit-breaker (CB). When one CB per line end is used, then there is one auto-reclosing function per line end. If auto-reclosing functions are included in duplicated line protection, which means two auto-reclosing functions per CB, one should take measures to avoid uncoordinated reclosing commands. In 1 1/2 breaker, double-breaker and ring bus arrangements, two CBs per line end are operated. One auto-reclosing function per CB is recommended. Arranged in such a way, sequential reclosing of the two CBs can be arranged with a priority circuit available in the auto-reclose function. In case of a permanent fault and unsuccessful reclosing of the first CB, reclosing of the second CB is cancelled and thus the stress on the power system is limited. Another advantage with the breaker connected auto-recloser is that

checking that the breaker closed before the sequence, breaker prepared for an auto-reclose sequence and so on. is much simpler.

The auto-reclosing function performs three-phase automatic-reclosing with single-shot or multiple-shots.

In power transmission systems it is common practise to apply single and/or three phase, single-shot Auto-Reclosing. In Sub-transmission and Distribution systems tripping and auto-reclosing are usually three-phase. The mode of automatic-reclosing varies however. Single-shot and multi-shot are in use. The first shot can have a short delay, HSAR, or a longer delay, DAR. The second and following reclosing shots have a rather long delay. When multiple shots are used the dead time must harmonize with the breaker duty-cycle capacity.

Automatic-reclosing is usually started by the line protection and in particular by instantaneous tripping of such protection. The auto-reclosing function can be inhibited (blocked) when certain protection functions detecting permanent faults, such as shunt reactor, cable or busbar protection are in operation. Back-up protection zones indicating faults outside the own line are also connected to inhibit the Auto-Reclose.

Automatic-reclosing should not be attempted when closing a CB and energizing a line onto a fault (SOTF), except when multiple-shots are used where shots 2 etc. will be started at SOTF. Likewise a CB in a multi-breaker busbar arrangement which was not closed when a fault occurred should not be closed by operation of the Auto-Reclosing function. Auto-Reclosing is often combined with a release condition from synchrocheck and dead line or dead busbar check. In order to limit the stress on turbo-generator sets from Auto-Reclosing onto a permanent fault, one can arrange to combine Auto-Reclosing with a synchrocheck on line terminals close to such power stations and attempt energizing from the side furthest away from the power station and perform the synchrocheck at the local end if the energizing was successful.

Transmission protection systems are usually sub-divided and provided with two redundant protection IEDs. In such systems it is common to provide auto-reclosing in only one of the sub-systems as the requirement is for fault clearance and a failure to reclose because of the auto-recloser being out of service is not considered a major disturbance. If two auto-reclosers are provided on the same breaker, the application must be carefully checked and normally one must be the master and be connected to inhibit the other auto-recloser if it has started. This inhibit can for example be done from Autorecloser for 3-phase operation(SMBRREC) In progress.

A permanent fault will cause the line protection to trip again when it recloses in an attempt to clear the fault.

The auto-reclosing function allows a number of parameters to be adjusted.

Examples:

- number of auto-reclosing shots
- auto-reclosing open times (dead time) for each shot

11.2.2.1 Auto-reclosing operation OFF and ON

Operation of the automatic reclosing can be set OFF and ON by a setting parameter and by external control. Parameter *Operation= Off*, or *On* sets the function OFF and ON. In setting *Operation=ExternalCtrl*, OFF and ON control is made by input signal pulses, for example, from the control system or from the binary input (and other systems).

When the function is set ON and operative (other conditions such as CB closed and CB Ready are also fulfilled), the output SETON is activated (high). When the function is ready to accept a reclosing start.

11.2.2.2 Start auto-reclosing and conditions for start of a reclosing cycle

The usual way to start a reclosing cycle, or sequence, is to start it at tripping by line protection by applying a signal to the input START. Starting signals can be either, General Trip signals or, only the conditions for Differential, Distance protection Zone 1 and Distance protection Aided trip. In some cases also Directional Earth fault function Aided trip can be connected to start an Auto-Reclose attempt.

A number of conditions need to be fulfilled for the start to be accepted and a new auto-reclosing cycle to be started. They are linked to dedicated inputs. The inputs are:

- CBREADY, CB ready for a reclosing cycle, for example, charged operating gear.
- CBPOS to ensure that the CB was closed when the line fault occurred and start was applied.
- No signal at input INHIBIT that is, no blocking or inhibit signal present. After the start has been accepted, it is latched in and an internal signal "Started" is set. It can be interrupted by certain events, like an "Inhibit" signal.

11.2.2.3 Start auto-reclosing from CB open information

If a user wants to initiate auto-reclosing from the "CB open" position instead of from protection trip signals, the function offers such a possibility. This starting mode is selected with the setting parameter *StartByCBOpen=On*. It is then necessary to block reclosing for all manual trip operations. Typically *CBAuxContType=NormClosed* is also set and a CB auxiliary contact of type NC (normally closed) is connected to inputs CBPOS and START. When the signal changes from "CB closed" to "CB open" an auto-reclosing start pulse is generated and latched in the function, subject to the usual checks. Then the reclosing sequence continues as usual. One needs to connect signals from manual tripping and other functions, which shall prevent reclosing, to the input INHIBIT.

11.2.2.4 Blocking of the autorecloser

Auto-Reclose attempts are expected to take place only in the event of transient faults on the own line. The Auto-Recloser must be blocked for the following conditions:

- Tripping from Delayed Distance protection zones
- Tripping from Back-up protection functions
- Tripping from Breaker failure function
- Intertrip received from remote end Breaker failure function
- Busbar protection tripping

Depending of the starting principle (General Trip or only Instantaneous trip) adopted above the delayed and back-up zones might not be required. Breaker failure local and remote must however always be connected.

11.2.2.5 Control of the auto-reclosing open time

There are settings for the three-phase auto-reclosing open time, $t1\ 3Ph$ to $t5\ 3Ph$.

11.2.2.6 Long trip signal

In normal circumstances the trip command resets quickly because of fault clearance. The user can set a maximum trip pulse duration $tTrip$. A long trip signal interrupts the reclosing sequence in the same way as a signal to input INHIBIT.

11.2.2.7 Maximum number of reclosing shots

The maximum number of reclosing shots in an auto-reclosing cycle is selected by the setting parameter $NoOfShots$.

11.2.2.8 3-phase reclosing, one to five shots according to setting $NoOfShots$.

A trip operation is made as a three-phase trip at all types of fault. The reclosing is as a three-phase. Here, the auto-reclosing function is assumed to be "On" and "Ready". The breaker is closed and the operation gear ready (operating energy stored). Input START is received and sealed-in. The output READY is reset (set to false). Output ACTIVE is set. The timer for 3-phase auto-reclosing open time is started.

While any of the auto-reclosing open time timers are running, the output INPROGR is activated. When the "open time" timer runs out, the respective internal signal is transmitted to the output module for further checks and to issue a closing command to the circuit breaker.

When issuing a CB closing command a "reclaim" timer $tReclaim$ is started. If no tripping takes place during that time the auto-reclosing function resets to the "Ready" state and the signal ACTIVE resets. If the first reclosing shot fails, 2nd to 5th reclosing shots will follow, if selected.

11.2.2.9 Reclosing reclaim timer

The reclaim timer $tReclaim$ defines the time it takes from issue of the reclosing command, until the reclosing function resets. Should a new trip occur during this time, it is treated as a continuation of the first fault. The reclaim timer is started when the CB closing command is given.

11.2.2.10 Transient fault

After the Reclosing command the reclaim timer keeps running for the set time. If no tripping occurs within this time, $tReclaim$, the Auto-Reclosing will reset. The CB remains closed and the operating gear recharges. The input signals CBPOS and CBREADY will be set

11.2.2.11 Permanent fault and reclosing unsuccessful signal

If a new trip occurs, and a new input signal START or TRSOTF appears, after the CB closing command, the output UNSUCCL (unsuccessful closing) is set high. The timer for the first shot can no longer be started. Depending on the set number of Reclosing shots further shots may be made or the Reclosing sequence is ended. After reclaim timer time-out the Auto-Reclosing function resets, but the CB remains open. The “CB closed” information through the input CBPOS is missing. Thus, the reclosing function is not ready for a new reclosing cycle.

Normally, the signal UNSUCCL appears when a new trip and start is received after the last reclosing shot has been made and the auto-reclosing function is blocked. The signal resets after reclaim time. The “unsuccessful” signal can also be made to depend on CB position input. The parameter $UnsucClByCBChk$ should then be set to $CBCheck$, and a timer $tUnsucCl$ should be set too. If the CB does not respond to the closing command and does not close, but remains open, the output UNSUCCL is set high after time $tUnsucCl$. The Unsuccessful output can for example, be used in Multi-Breaker arrangement to cancel the auto-reclosing function for the second breaker, if the first breaker closed onto a persistent fault. It can also be used to generate a Lock-out of manual closing until the operator has reset the Lock-out, see separate section.

11.2.2.12 Lock-out initiation

In many cases there is a requirement that a Lock-out is generated when the auto-reclosing attempt fails. This is done with logic connected to the in- and outputs of the Autoreclose function and connected to Binary IO as required. Many alternative ways of performing the logic exist depending on whether manual closing is interlocked in the IED, whether an external physical Lock-out relay exists and whether the reset is hardwired, or carried out by means of communication. There are also different alternatives regarding what shall generate Lock-out. Examples of questions are:

- Shall back-up time delayed trip give Lock-out (normally yes)
- Shall Lock-out be generated when closing onto a fault (mostly)
- Shall Lock-out be generated when the Auto-Recloser was OFF at the fault
- Shall Lock-out be generated if the Breaker did not have sufficient operating power for an auto-reclosing sequence (normally not as no closing attempt has been given)

In figures 137 and 138 the logic shows how a closing Lock-out logic can be designed with the Lock-out relay as an external relay alternatively with the Lock-out created internally with the manual closing going through the Synchro-check function. An example of Lock-out logic.

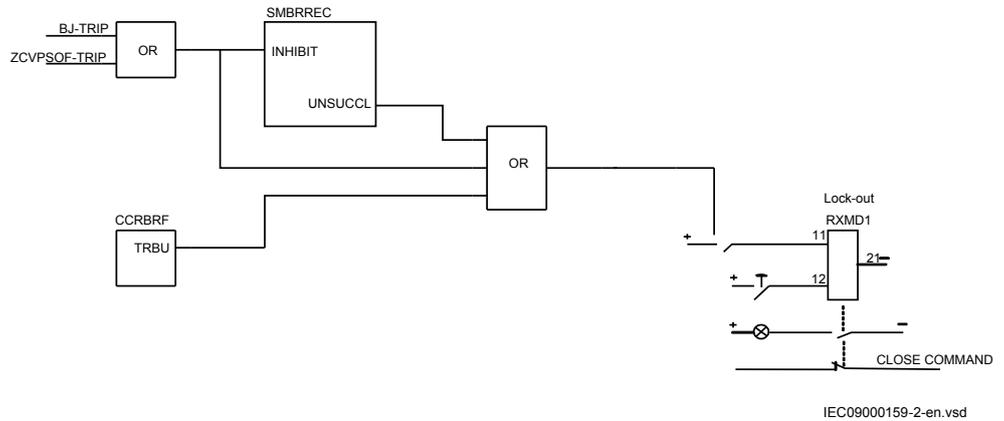


Figure 137: Lock-out arranged with an external Lock-out relay

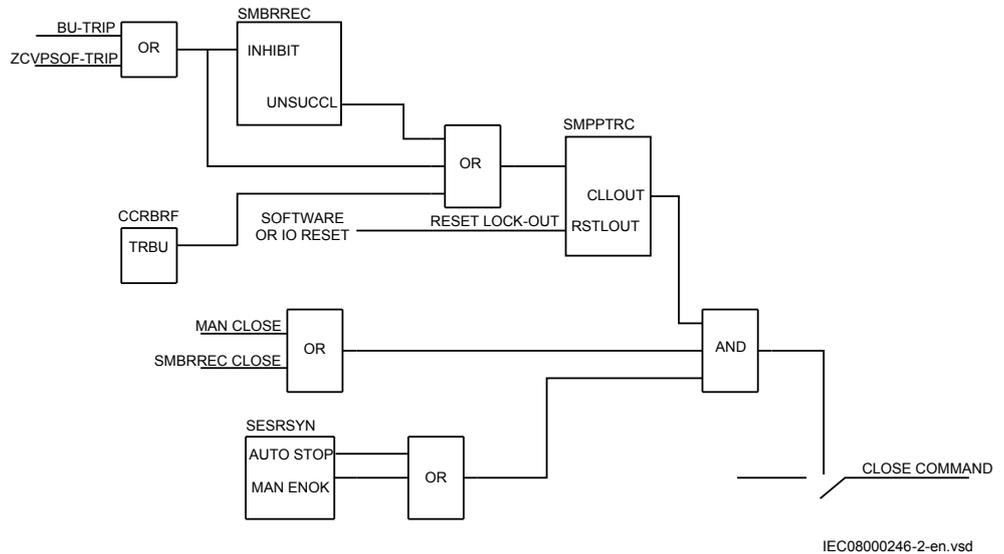


Figure 138: Lock-out arranged with internal logic with manual closing going through in IED

11.2.2.13 Automatic continuation of the reclosing sequence

SMBRREC function can be programmed to proceed to the following reclosing shots (if multiple shots are selected) even if start signals are not received from the protection functions, but the breaker is still not closed. This is done by setting parameter *AutoCont* = *On* and *tAutoContWait* to the required delay for the function to proceed without a new start.

11.2.2.14 Thermal overload protection holding the auto-reclosing function back

If the input THOLHOLD (thermal overload protection holding reclosing back) is activated, it will keep the reclosing function on a hold until it is reset. There may thus be a considerable delay between start of Auto-Reclosing and reclosing command to the circuit-breaker. An external logic limiting the time and sending an inhibit to the INHIBIT input can be used. The input can also be used to set the Auto-Reclosing on hold for a longer or shorter period.

11.2.3 Setting guidelines

11.2.3.1 Configuration

Use the PCM600 configuration tool to configure signals.

Autorecloser function parameters are set via the local HMI or Parameter Setting Tool (PST). Parameter Setting Tool is a part of PCM600.

Recommendations for input signals

Please see examples in figure [139](#).

ON and OFF

These inputs can be connected to binary inputs or to a communication interface block for external control.

START

It should be connected to the trip output protection function, which starts the autorecloser for 3-phase operation (SMBRREC) function. It can also be connected to a binary input for start from an external contact. A logical OR-gate can be used to combine the number of start sources.



If *StartByCBOpen* is used, the CB Open condition shall also be connected to the input START.

INHIBIT

To this input shall be connected signals that interrupt a reclosing cycle or prevent a start from being accepted. Such signals can come from protection for a line

connected shunt reactor, from transfer trip receive, from back-up protection functions, busbar protection trip or from breaker failure protection. When the CB open position is set to start SMBRREC, then manual opening must also be connected here. The inhibit is often a combination of signals from external IEDs via the IO and internal functions. An OR gate is then used for the combination.

CBPOS and CBREADY

These should be connected to binary inputs to pick-up information from the CB. The CBPOS input is interpreted as CB Closed, if parameter *CBAuxContType* is set *NormOpen*, which is the default setting. At three operating gears in the breaker (single pole operated breakers) the connection should be “All poles closed” (series connection of the NO contacts) or “At least one pole open” (parallel connection of NC contacts) if the *CBAuxContType* is set to *NormClosed*. The “CB Ready” is a signal meaning that the CB is ready for a reclosing operation, either Close-Open (CO), or Open-Close-Open (OCO). If the available signal is of type “CB not charged” or “not ready”, an inverter can be inserted in front of the CBREADY input.

SYNC

This is connected to the internal synchrocheck function when required. It can also be connected to a binary input for synchronization from an external device. If neither internal nor external synchronism or energizing check is required, it can be connected to a permanently high source, TRUE. The signal is required for three phase shots 1-5 to proceed .

TRSOTF

This is the signal “Trip by Switch Onto Fault”. It is usually connected to the “switch onto fault” output of line protection if multi-shot Auto-Reclose attempts are used. The input will start the shots 2-5. For single shot applications the input is set to FALSE.

THOLHOLD

Signal “Thermal overload protection holding back Auto-Reclosing”. It is normally set to FALSE. It can be connected to a thermal overload protection trip signal which resets only when the thermal content has gone down to an acceptable level, for example, 70%. As long as the signal is high, indicating that the line is hot, the Auto-Reclosing is held back. When the signal resets, a reclosing cycle will continue. Please observe that this have a considerable delay. Input can also be used for other purposes if for some reason the Auto-Reclose shot is halted.

WAIT

Used to hold back reclosing of the “low priority unit” during sequential reclosing. See “Recommendation for multi-breaker arrangement” below. The signal is activated from output WFMMASTER on the second breaker Auto-Recloser in multi-breaker arrangements.

BLKON

Used to block the autorecloser for 3-phase operation (SMBRREC) function for example, when certain special service conditions arise. Input is normally set to FALSE. When used, blocking must be reset with BLOCKOFF.

BLOCKOFF

Used to Unblock SMBRREC function when it has gone to Block due to activating input BLKON or by an unsuccessful Auto-Reclose attempt if the setting *BlockByUnsucCl* is set to *On*. Input is normally set to FALSE.

RESET

Used to Reset SMBRREC to start condition. Possible Thermal overload Hold will be reset. Positions, setting On-Off. will be started and checked with set times. Input is normally set to FALSE.

Recommendations for output signals

Please see figure [139](#).

SETON

Indicates that Autorecloser for 3-phase operation (SMBRREC) function is switched on and operative.

BLOCKED

Indicates that SMRREC function is temporarily or permanently blocked.

ACTIVE

Indicates that SMBRREC is active, from start until end of Reclaim time.

INPROGR

Indicates that a sequence is in progress, from start until reclosing command.

UNSUCCL

Indicates unsuccessful reclosing.

CLOSECB

Connect to a binary output for circuit-breaker closing command.

READY

Indicates that SMBRREC function is ready for a new and complete reclosing sequence. It can be connected to the zone extension of a line protection should extended zone reach before automatic reclosing be necessary.

3PT1,-3PT2,-3PT3,-3PT4 and -3PT5

Indicates that three-phase automatic reclosing shots 1-5 are in progress. The signals can be used as an indication of progress or for own logic.

WFMASTER

Wait from master is used in high priority units to hold back reclosing of the low priority unit during sequential reclosing.

Other outputs

The other outputs can be connected for indication, disturbance recording, as required.

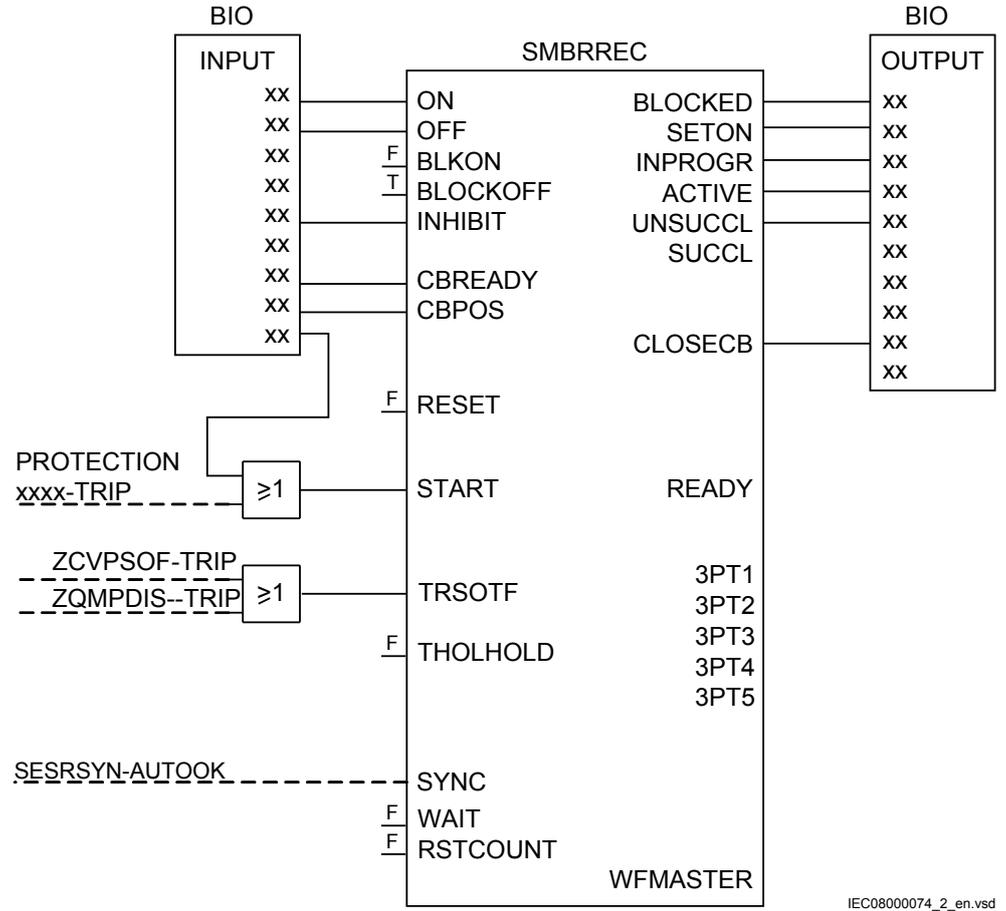


Figure 139: Example of I/O-signal connections at a three-phase reclosing function

11.2.3.2

Auto-recloser parameter settings

Operation

The operation of the Autorecloser for 3-phase operation (SMBRREC) function can be switched *On* and *Off*. The setting *External ctrl* makes it possible to switch it *On* or *Off* using an external switch via IO or communication ports.

***NoOfShots*, Number of reclosing shots**

In sub-transmission 1 shot is mostly used. In most cases one reclosing shot is sufficient as the majority of arcing faults will cease after the first reclosing shot. In power systems with many other types of faults caused by other phenomena, for example wind, a greater number of reclose attempts (shots) can be motivated.

Auto-reclosing open times, dead times

Three-phase shot 1 delay: For three-phase High-Speed Auto-Reclosing (HSAR) a typical open time is 400ms. Different local phenomena, such as moisture, salt, pollution etc. can influence the required dead time. Some users apply Delayed Auto-Reclosing (DAR) with delays of 10s or more. The delay of reclosing shot 2 and possible later shots are usually set at 30s or more. A check that the CB duty cycle can manage the selected setting must be done. The setting can in some cases be restricted by national regulations. For multiple shots the setting of shots 2-5 must be longer than the circuit breaker duty cycle time.

***tSync*, Maximum wait time for synchronization check**

The time window should be coordinated with the operate time and other settings of the synchronization check function. Attention should also be paid to the possibility of a power swing when reclosing after a line fault. Too short a time may prevent a potentially successful reclosing.

A typical setting may be 2.0 s. In cases where synchronization is used together with auto-recloser the time must be set to 100-600s to allow operation at minimum frequency difference.

***tTrip*, Long trip pulse**

Usually the trip command and start auto-reclosing signal reset quickly as the fault is cleared. A prolonged trip command may depend on a CB failing to clear the fault. A trip signal present when the CB is reclosed will result in a new trip. At a setting somewhat longer than the auto-reclosing open time, this facility will not influence the reclosing. A typical setting of *tTrip* could be close to the auto-reclosing open time.

***tInhibit*, Inhibit resetting delay**

A typical setting is $t_{Inhibit} = 5.0$ s to ensure reliable interruption and temporary blocking of the function. Function will be blocked during this time after the *tInhibit* has been activated.

***tReclaim*, Reclaim time**

The Reclaim time sets the time for resetting the function to its original state, after which a line fault and tripping will be treated as an independent new case with a new reclosing cycle. One may consider a nominal CB duty cycle of for instance, O-0.3sec CO- 3 min. – CO. However the 3 minute (180 s) recovery time is usually not critical as fault levels are mostly lower than rated value and the risk of a new

fault within a short time is negligible. A typical time may be $t_{Reclaim} = 60$ or 180 s dependent of the fault level and breaker duty cycle.

StartByCBOpen

The normal setting is *Off*. It is used when the function is started by protection trip signals.

FollowCB

The usual setting is *Follow CB = Off*. The setting *On* can be used for delayed reclosing with long delay, to cover the case when a CB is being manually closed during the “auto-reclosing open time” before the auto-reclosing function has issued its CB closing command.

tCBClosedMin

A typical setting is 5.0 s. If the CB has not been closed for at least this minimum time, a reclosing start will not be accepted.

***CBAuxContType*, CB auxiliary contact type**

It shall be set to correspond to the CB auxiliary contact used. A *NormOpen* contact is recommended in order to generate a positive signal when the CB is in the closed position.

***CBReadyType*, Type of CB ready signal connected**

The selection depends on the type of performance available from the CB operating gear. At setting *OCO* (CB ready for an Open – Close – Open cycle), the condition is checked only at the start of the reclosing cycle. The signal will disappear after tripping, but the CB will still be able to perform the C-O sequence. For the selection *CO* (CB ready for a Close – Open cycle) the condition is also checked after the set auto-reclosing dead time. This selection has a value first of all at multi-shot reclosing to ensure that the CB is ready for a C-O sequence at shot 2 and further shots. During single-shot reclosing, the *OCO* selection can be used. A breaker shall according to its duty cycle always have storing energy for a CO operation after the first trip. (IEC 56 duty cycle is O-0.3sec CO-3minCO).

***tPulse*, Breaker closing command pulse duration**

The pulse should be long enough to ensure reliable operation of the CB. A typical setting may be $t_{Pulse} = 200$ ms. A longer pulse setting may facilitate dynamic indication at testing, for example in “Debug” mode of PCM600 Application Configuration Tool (ACT).

BlockByUnsucCI

Setting of whether an unsuccessful auto-reclose attempt shall set the Auto-Reclose in block. If used the inputs BLKOFF must be configured to unblock the function after an unsuccessful Reclosing attempt. Normal setting is *Off*.

UnsucClByCBCheck, Unsuccessful closing by CB check

The normal setting is *NoCBCheck*. The “auto-reclosing unsuccessful” event is then decided by a new trip within the reclaim time after the last reclosing shot. If one wants to get the UNSUCCL (Unsuccessful closing) signal in the case the CB does not respond to the closing command, CLOSECB, one can set *UnsucClByCBCheck=CB Check* and set *tUnsucCl* for instance to 1.0 s.

Priority and time *tWaitForMaster*

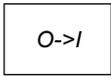
In single CB applications, one sets *Priority = None*. At sequential reclosing the function of the first CB, e.g. near the busbar, is set *Priority = High* and for the second CB *Priority = Low*. The maximum waiting time, *tWaitForMaster* of the second CB is set longer than the “auto-reclosing open time” and a margin for synchrocheck at the first CB. Typical setting is *tWaitForMaster=2sec* at the energizing side and perhaps 15 or 300 seconds at the synchrocheck , synchronizing side.

***AutoCont* and *tAutoContWait*, Automatic continuation to the next shot if the CB is not closed within the set time**

The normal setting is *AutoCont = Off*. The *tAutoContWait* is the length of time SMBRREC waits to see if the breaker is closed when *AutoCont* is set to *On*. Normally, the setting can be *tAutoContWait = 2 sec*.

11.3 Autorecloser for 1/3-phase operation STBRREC

11.3.1 Identification

Function Description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Autorecloser for 1/3-phase operation	STBRREC		79

11.3.2 Application

Automatic reclosing is a well-established method for the restoration of service in a power system after a transient line fault. The majority of line faults are flashover arcs, which are transient by nature. When the power line is switched off by the operation of line protection and line breakers, the arc de-ionizes and recovers its ability to withstand voltage at a somewhat variable rate. Thus, a certain dead time with a de-energized line is necessary. Line service can then be resumed by automatic reclosing of the line breakers. The dead time selected should be long enough to ensure a high probability of arc de-ionization and successful reclosing.

For individual line breakers, auto-reclosing equipment or functions, the autoreclosing open time is used to determine line “dead time”. When simultaneous tripping and reclosing at the two line ends occurs, auto-reclosing open time is approximately equal to the line “dead time”. If the open time and dead time differ then, the line will be energized until the breakers at both ends have opened.

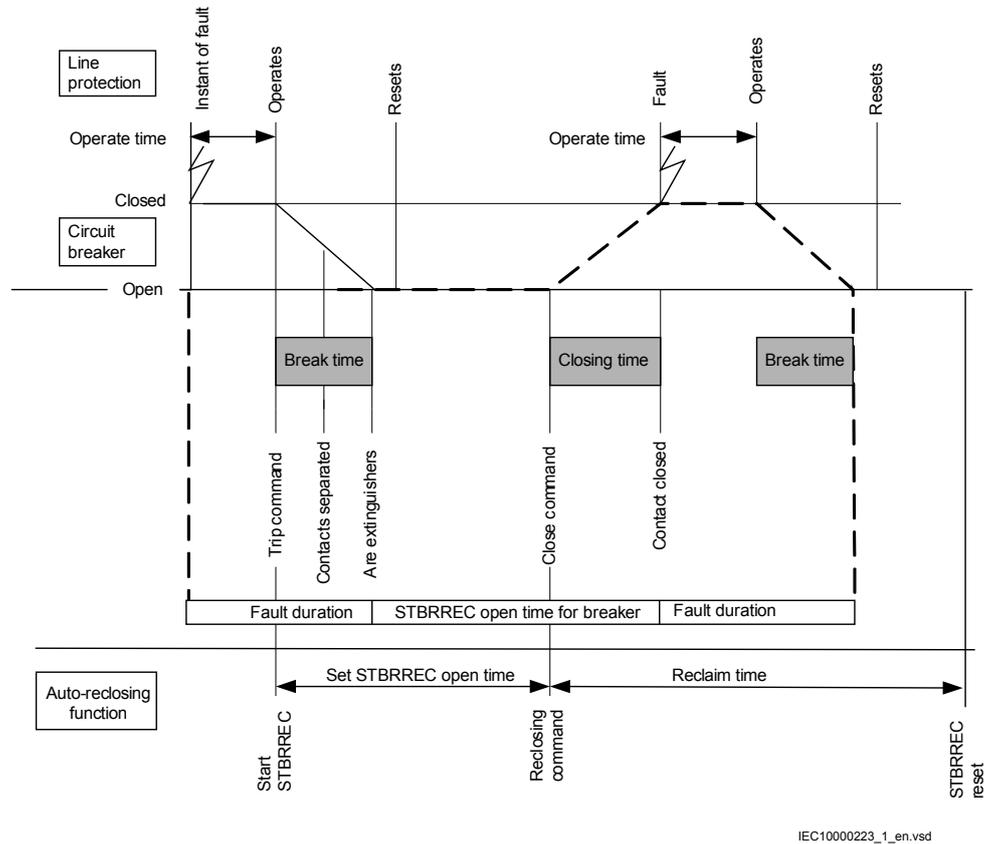


Figure 140: Single-shot automatic reclosing at a permanent fault

Single-phase tripping and single-phase automatic reclosing is a way of limiting the effect of a single-phase line fault on power system operation. Especially at higher voltage levels, the majority of faults are of single-phase type (around 90%). To maintain system stability in power systems with limited meshing or parallel routing single phase auto reclosing is of particular value. During the single phase dead time the system is still capable of transmitting load on the two healthy phases and the system is still synchronized. It requires that each phase breaker operates individually, which is usually the case for higher transmission voltages.

A somewhat longer dead time may be required for single-phase reclosing compared to high-speed three-phase reclosing. This is due to the influence on the fault arc from the voltage and the current in the non-tripped phases.

To maximize the availability of the power system it is possible to choose single pole tripping and automatic reclosing during single-phase faults and three pole

tripping and automatic reclosing during multi-phase faults. Three-phase automatic reclosing can be performed with or without the use of a synchronicity check, and an energizing check, such as dead line or dead busbar check.

During the single-pole open time there is an equivalent "series"-fault in the system resulting in a flow of zero sequence current. It is therefore necessary to coordinate the residual current protections (earth fault protection) with the single pole tripping and the auto-reclosing function. Attention shall also be paid to "pole discrepancy" (pole discordance) that arises when circuit breakers are provided with single pole operating devices. These breakers need pole discrepancy protection. They must also be coordinated with the single pole auto-recloser and blocked during the dead time when a normal discrepancy occurs. Alternatively they should use a trip time longer than the set single phase dead time.

For the individual line breakers and auto-reclosing equipment, the "auto-reclosing open time" expression is used. This is the dead time setting for the Auto-Recloser. During simultaneous tripping and reclosing at the two line ends, auto-reclosing open time is approximately equal to the line dead time. Otherwise these two times may differ as one line end might have a slower trip than the other end which means that the line will not be dead until both ends have opened.

If the fault is permanent, the line protection will trip again when reclosing is attempted in order to clear the fault.

It is common to use one automatic reclosing function per line circuit-breaker (CB). When one CB per line end is used, then there is one auto-reclosing function per line end. If auto-reclosing functions are included in duplicated line protection, which means two auto-reclosing functions per CB, one should take measures to avoid uncoordinated reclosing commands. In 1 1/2 breaker, double-breaker and ring bus arrangements, two CBs per line end are operated. One auto-reclosing function per CB is recommended. Arranged in such a way, sequential reclosing of the two CBs can be arranged with a priority circuit available in the auto-reclose function. In case of a permanent fault and unsuccessful reclosing of the first CB, reclosing of the second CB is cancelled and thus the stress on the power system is limited. Another advantage with the breaker connected auto-recloser is that checking that the breaker closed before the sequence, breaker prepared for an autoreclose sequence and so on is much simpler.

The auto-reclosing function can be selected to perform single-phase and/or three phase automatic-reclosing from several single-shot to multiple-shot reclosing programs.

In power transmission systems it is common practice to apply single and/or three phase, single-shot Auto-Reclosing. In Sub-transmission and Distribution systems tripping and auto-reclosing are usually three-phase. The mode of automatic reclosing varies however. Single-shot and multi-shot are in use. The first shot can have a short delay, HSAR, or a longer delay, DAR. The second and following reclosing shots have a rather long delay. When multiple shots are used the dead time must harmonize with the breaker duty-cycle capacity.

Automatic-reclosing is usually started by the line protection and in particular by instantaneous tripping of such protection. The auto-reclosing function can be inhibited (blocked) when certain protection functions detecting permanent faults, such as shunt reactor, cable or bus bar protection are in operation. Back-up protection zones indicating faults outside the own line are also connected to inhibit the Auto-Reclose.

Automatic-reclosing should not be attempted when closing a CB and energizing a line onto a fault (SOTF), except when multiple-shots are used where shots 2 etc. will be started at SOTF. Likewise a CB in a multi-breaker bus bar arrangement which was not closed when a fault occurred should not be closed by operation of the Auto-Reclosing function. Auto-Reclosing is often combined with a release condition from synchrocheck and dead line or dead bus bar check. In order to limit the stress on turbo-generator sets from Auto-Reclosing onto a permanent fault, one can arrange to combine Auto-Reclosing with a synchrocheck on line terminals close to such power stations and attempt energizing from the side furthest away from the power station and perform the synchrocheck at the local end if the energizing was successful.

Transmission protection systems are usually sub-divided and provided with two redundant protection IEDs. In such systems it is common to provide auto-reclosing in only one of the sub-systems as the requirement is for fault clearance and a failure to reclose because of the auto-recloser being out of service is not considered a major disturbance. If two auto-reclosers are provided on the same breaker, the application must be carefully checked and normally one must be the master and be connected to inhibit the other auto-recloser if it has started. This inhibit can, for example, be done from STBRREC (79) In progress.

When Single and/or three phase auto-reclosing is used there are a number of cases where the tripping shall be three phase anyway. Some examples are:

When Single and/or three phase auto-reclosing is used there are a number of cases where the tripping shall be three phase anyway. Some examples are:

- Evolving fault where the fault during the dead-time spreads to another phase. The other two phases must then be tripped and a three phase dead-time and autoreclose initiated
- Permanent fault
- Fault during three phase dead-time
- Auto-reclose out of service or CB not ready for an auto-reclosing cycle

Prepare three phase tripping is then used to switch the tripping to three phase. This signal is generated by the auto-recloser and connected to the trip function block and also connected outside the IED through IO when a common auto-recloser is provided for two sub-systems. An alternative signal *Prepare 1 Phase tripping* is also provided and can be used as an alternative when the autorecloser is shared with another subsystem. This provides a fail safe connection so that even a failure in the IED with the auto-recloser will mean that the other sub-system will start a three-phase trip.

A permanent fault will cause the line protection to trip again when it recloses in an attempt to clear the fault.

The auto-reclosing function allows a number of parameters to be adjusted.

Examples:

- number of auto-reclosing shots
- auto-reclosing program
- auto-reclosing open times (dead time) for each shot.

11.3.2.1

Auto-reclosing operation Off and On

Operation of the automatic reclosing can be set OFF and ON by a setting parameter and by external control. Parameter *Operation = Off*, or *On* sets the function OFF and ON. In setting *Operation=ExternalCtrl= Off* and *On* control is made by input signal pulses, for example, from the control system or from the binary input (and other systems).

When the function is set *On* and operative (other conditions such as CB closed and CB Ready are also fulfilled), the output SETON is activated (high) when the function is ready to accept a reclosing start.

11.3.2.2

Start auto-reclosing and conditions for start of a reclosing cycle

The usual way to start a reclosing cycle, or sequence, is to start it at tripping by line protection by applying a signal to the input START. Starting signals can be either, General Trip signals or, only the conditions for Differential, Distance protection Zone 1 and Distance protection Aided trip. In some cases also Directional Earth fault function Aided trip can be connected to start an Auto-Reclose attempt.

A number of conditions need to be fulfilled for the start to be accepted and a new auto-reclosing cycle to be started. They are linked to dedicated inputs. The inputs are:

- CBREADY, CB ready for a reclosing cycle, for example, charged operating gear
- CBPOS to ensure that the CB was closed when the line fault occurred and start was applied.
- No signal at input INHIBIT that is, no blocking or inhibit signal present. After the start has been accepted, it is latched in and an internal signal *Started* is set. It can be interrupted by certain events, like an *Inhibit* signal.

11.3.2.3

Start auto-reclosing from CB open information

If a user wants to initiate auto-reclosing from the "CB open" position instead of from protection trip signals, the function offers such a possibility. This starting mode is selected with the setting parameter *StartByCBOpen=On*. It is then

necessary to block reclosing for all manual trip operations. Typically *CBAuxContType=NormClosed* is also set and a CB auxiliary contact of type NC (normally closed) is connected to inputs CBPOS and START. When the signal changes from “CB closed” to “CB open” an auto-reclosing start pulse is generated and latched in the function, subject to the usual checks. Then the reclosing sequence continues as usual. One needs to connect signals from manual tripping and other functions, which shall prevent reclosing, to the input INHIBIT.

11.3.2.4 Blocking of the autorecloser

Auto-Reclose attempts are expected to take place only in the event of transient faults on the own line. The Auto-Recloser must be blocked for the following conditions:

- Tripping from Delayed Distance protection zones
- Tripping from Back-up protection functions
- Tripping from Breaker failure function
- Intertrip received from remote end Breaker failure function
- Busbar protection tripping

Depending on the starting principle (General Trip or only Instantaneous trip) adopted above the delayed and back-up zones might not be required. Breaker failure local and remote must however always be connected.

11.3.2.5 Control of the auto-reclosing open time for shot 1

Up to four different time settings can be used for the first shot, and one extension time. There are separate settings for single- and three-phase auto-reclosing open time, *t1 1Ph*, *t1 3Ph*. If no particular input signal is applied, and an autoreclosing program with single-phase reclosing is selected, the auto-reclosing open time *t1 1Ph* will be used. If input signal TR3P is activated in connection with start, the auto-reclosing open time for three-phase reclosing is used.

An auto-reclosing open time extension delay, *tExtended t1*, can be added to the normal shot 1 delay. It is intended to come into use if the communication channel for permissive line protection is lost. In such a case there can be a significant time difference in fault clearance at the two ends of the line. A longer “auto-reclosing open time” can then be useful. This extension time is controlled by setting parameter *Extended t1 = On* and the input PLCLOST.

11.3.2.6 Long trip signal

In normal circumstances the trip command resets quickly due to fault clearing. The user can set a maximum trip pulse duration *tTrip*. When trip signals are longer, the auto-reclosing open time is extended by *tExtended t1*. If *Extended t1 = Off*, a long trip signal interrupts the reclosing sequence in the same way as a signal to input INHIBIT.

11.3.2.7 Reclosing programs

The maximum number of reclosing shots in an auto-reclosing cycle is selected by the setting parameter *NoOfShots*. The type of reclosing used at the first reclosing shot is set by parameter *FirstShot*. The first alternative is three-phase reclosing. The other alternatives include some single-phase or two-phase reclosing. Usually there is no two-phase tripping arranged, and then there will be no two-phase reclosing.

The decision is also made in the tripping function block (TR) where the setting *3Ph, 1/3Ph* is selected.

11.3.2.8 FirstShot=3ph (normal setting for a single 3 phase shot)

3-phase reclosing, one to five shots according to setting *NoOfShots*. The output three-phase trip PREP3P is always set (high). A trip operation is made as a three-phase trip at all types of fault. The reclosing is as a three-phase Reclosing as in mode 1/3ph described below. All signals, blockings, inhibits, timers, requirements etc. are the same as for FirstShot=1/3ph .

11.3.2.9 3-phase reclosing, one to five shots according to setting NoOfShots

1-phase or 3-phase reclosing first shot, followed by 3-phase reclosing shots, if selected. Here, the auto-reclosing function is assumed to be "On" and "Ready". The breaker is closed and the operation gear ready (operating energy stored). Input START is received and sealed-in. The output READY is reset (set to false). Output ACTIVE is set.

- If TR3P is low (1-phase trip): The timer for 1-phase reclosing open time is started and the output 1PT1 (1-phase reclosing in progress) is activated. It can be used to suppress pole disagreement trip and earth-fault protection during the 1-phase open interval. •
- If TR3P is high (3-phase trip): The timer for 3-phase auto-reclosing open time, t1 3Ph or t1 3PhHS is started and output 3PT1 (3-phase auto-reclosing shot 1 in progress) is set.

While any of the auto-reclosing open time timers are running, the output INPROGR is activated. When the "open time" timer runs out, the respective internal signal is transmitted to the output module for further checks and to issue a closing command to the circuit breaker.

When a CB closing command is issued the output prepare 3-phase trip is set. When issuing a CB closing command a reclaimtimer tReclaim is started. If no tripping takes place during that time the auto-reclosing function resets to the "Ready" state and the signal ACTIVE resets. If the first reclosing shot fails, a 3-phase trip will be initiated and 3-phase reclosing can follow, if selected.

11.3.2.10 FirstShot=1ph 1-phase reclosing in the first shot

The 1-phase reclosing attempt can be followed by 3-phase reclosing, if selected. If the first trip is a 3-phase trip the auto-reclosing will be blocked. In the event of a 1-phase trip, the operation is as in the example described above, program mode 1/3ph. If the first reclosing shot fails, a 3-phase trip will be initiated and 3-phase reclosing can follow, if selected. A maximum of four additional shots can be done (according to the *NoOfShots* parameter). During 3-phase trip (TR2P low and TR3P high) the auto-reclosing will be blocked and no reclosing takes place.

11.3.2.11 FirstShot=1ph + 1*3ph 1-phase or 3-phase reclosing in the first shot

At 1-phase trip, the operation is as described above. If the first reclosing shot fails, a 3-phase trip will be issued and 3-phase reclosing will follow, if selected. At 3-phase trip, the operation is similar to the above. But, if the first reclosing shot fails, a 3-phase trip command will be issued and the auto-reclosing will be blocked. No more shots take place! *1*3ph* should be understood as “Just one shot at 3-phase reclosing”.

11.3.2.12 FirstShot=1ph + 1*2/3ph 1-phase, 2-phase or 3-phase reclosing in the first shot

At 1-phase trip, the operation is as described above. If the first reclosing shot fails, a 3-phase trip will be issued and 3-phase reclosing will follow, if selected. At 3-phase trip, the operation is similar as above. But, if the first reclosing shot fails, a 3-phase trip will be issued and the auto-reclosing will be blocked. No more shots take place! “*1*3ph*” should be understood as “Just one shot at 3-phase reclosing”.

A start of a new reclosing cycle is blocked during the set “reclaim time” after the selected number of reclosing shots have been made.

11.3.2.13 Evolving fault

An evolving fault starts as a single-phase fault which leads to single-phase tripping and then the fault spreads to another phase. The second fault is then cleared by three-phase tripping.

The Auto-Reclosing function will first receive a trip and start signal (START) without any three-phase signal (TR3P). The Auto-Reclosing function will start a single-phase reclosing, if programmed to do so. At the evolving fault clearance there will be a new signal START and three-phase trip information, TR3P. The single-phase reclosing sequence will then be stopped, and instead the timer, *t1 3Ph*, for three-phase reclosing will be started from zero. The sequence will continue as a three-phase reclosing sequence, if it is a selected alternative reclosing mode.

The second fault which can be single phase is tripped three phase because trip module (TR) in the IED has an evolving fault timer which ensures that second fault is always tripped three phase. For other types of relays where the relays do not include this function the output PREP3PH is used to prepare the other sub-system for three phase tripping. This signal will, for evolving fault situations be activated a short time after the first trip has reset and will thus ensure that new trips will be three phase.

11.3.2.14 Reclosing reclaim timer

The reclaim timer *tReclaim* defines the time it takes from issue of the reclosing command, until the reclosing function resets. Should a new trip occur during this time, it is treated as a continuation of the first fault. The reclaim timer is started when the CB closing command is given.

11.3.2.15 Transient fault

After the Reclosing command the reclaim timer keeps running for the set time. If no tripping occurs within this time, *tReclaim*, the Auto-Reclosing will reset. The CB remains closed and the operating gear recharges. The input signals CBPOS and CBREADY will be set

11.3.2.16 Permanent fault and reclosing unsuccessful signal

If a new trip occurs, and a new input signal START or TRSOTF appears, after the CB closing command, the output UNSUCCL (unsuccessful closing) is set high. The timer for the first shot can no longer be started. Depending on the set number of Reclosing shots further shots may be made or the Reclosing sequence is ended. After reclaim timer time-out the Auto-Reclosing function resets, but the CB remains open. The “CB closed” information through the input CBPOS is missing. Thus, the reclosing function is not ready for a new reclosing cycle.

Normally, the signal UNSUCCL appears when a new trip and start is received after the last reclosing shot has been made and the auto-reclosing function is blocked. The signal resets after reclaim reclaim time. The “unsuccessful” signal can also be made to depend on CB position input. The parameter *UnsucClByCBChk* should then be set to *CB Check*, and a timer *tUnsucCl* should be set too. If the CB does not respond to the closing command and does not close, but remains open, the output UNSUCCL is set high after time *tUnsucCl*. The Unsuccessful output can for example, be used in Multi-Breaker arrangement to cancel the auto-reclosing function for the second breaker, if the first breaker closed onto a persistent fault. It can also be used to generate a Lock-out of manual closing until the operator has reset the Lock-out, see separate section.

11.3.2.17 Lock-out initiation

In many cases there is a requirement that a Lock-out is generated when the Auto-Reclosing attempt fails. This is done with logic connected to the in- and outputs of

the Auto-Reclose function and connected to Binary IO as required. Many alternative ways of performing the logic exist depending on whether manual closing is interlocked in the IED, whether an external physical Lock-out relay exists and whether the reset is hardwired, or carried out by means of communication.

There are also different alternatives regarding what shall generate Lock-out. Examples of questions are:

- Shall back-up time delayed trip give Lock-out (normally yes)
- Shall Lock-out be generated when closing onto a fault (mostly)
- Shall Lock-out generated when the Auto-Recloser was OFF at the fault
- Shall Lock-out be generated if the Breaker did not have sufficient operating power for an Auto-Reclosing sequence (normally not as no closing attempt has been given)

In figure 141 and figure 142 the logic shows how a closing Lock-out logic can be designed with the Lock-out relay as an external relay alternatively with the Lock-out created internally with the Manual closing going through the Synchro-check function. Lock-out arranged with an external Lock-out relay.

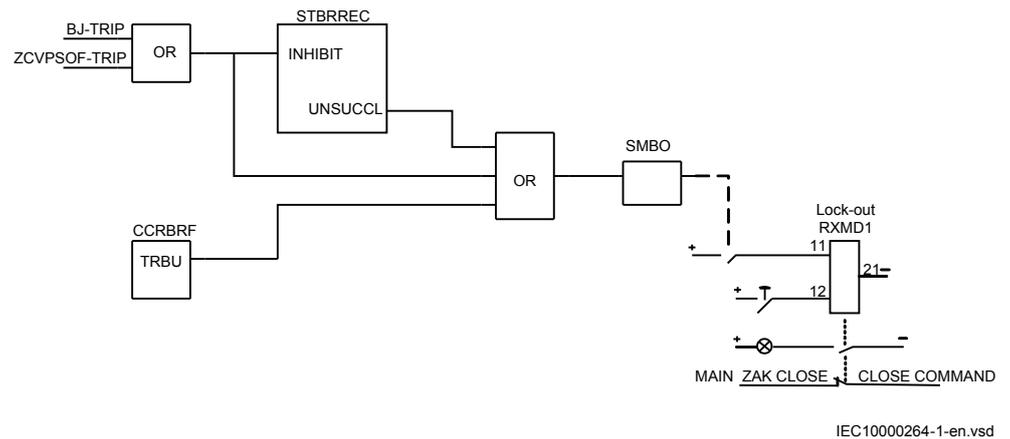


Figure 141: Lock-out arranged with an external Lock-out relay

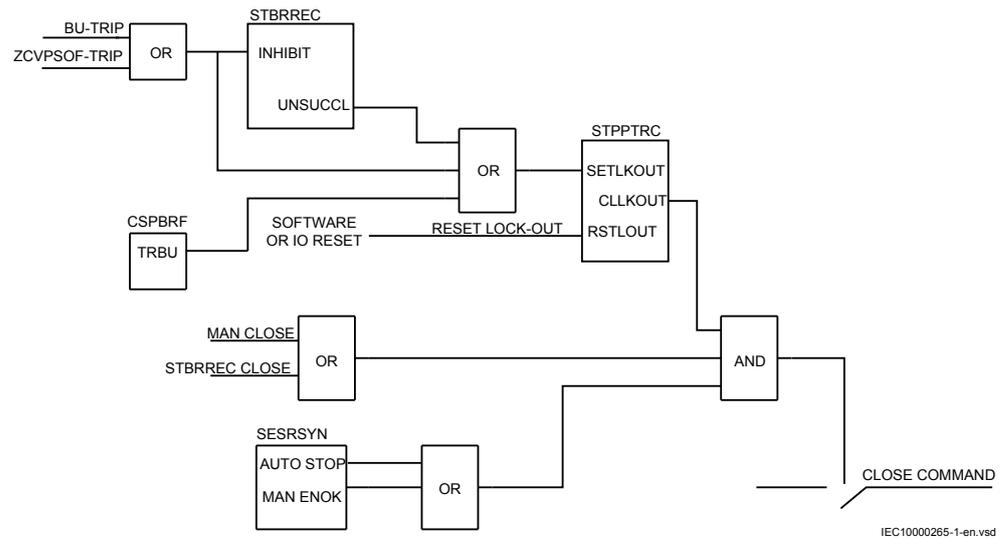


Figure 142: Lock-out arranged with internal logic with manual closing going through in IED

11.3.2.18

Automatic continuation of the reclosing sequence

The auto-reclosing function can be programmed to proceed to the following reclosing shots (if selected) even if the start signals are not received from the protection functions, but the breaker is still not closed. This is done by setting parameter *AutoCont* = *On* and *tAutoContWait* to the required delay for the function to proceed without a new start.

11.3.2.19

Thermal overload protection holding the auto-reclosing function back

If the input THOLHOLD (thermal overload protection holding reclosing back) is activated, it will keep the reclosing function on a hold until it is reset. There may thus be a considerable delay between start of Auto-Reclosing and reclosing command to the circuit-breaker. An external logic limiting the time and sending an inhibit to the INHIBIT input can be used. The input can also be used to set the Auto- Reclosing on hold for a longer or shorter period.

11.3.3

Setting guidelines

11.3.3.1

Configuration

Use the PCM600 configuration tool to configure signals.

Autorecloser for 1/3-phase operation function parameters are set via the local HMI or Parameter Setting Tool (PST). Parameter Setting Tool is a part of PCM600.

11.3.3.2 Recommendations for input signals

Please see examples in figure 143. The figure is also valid for output signals.

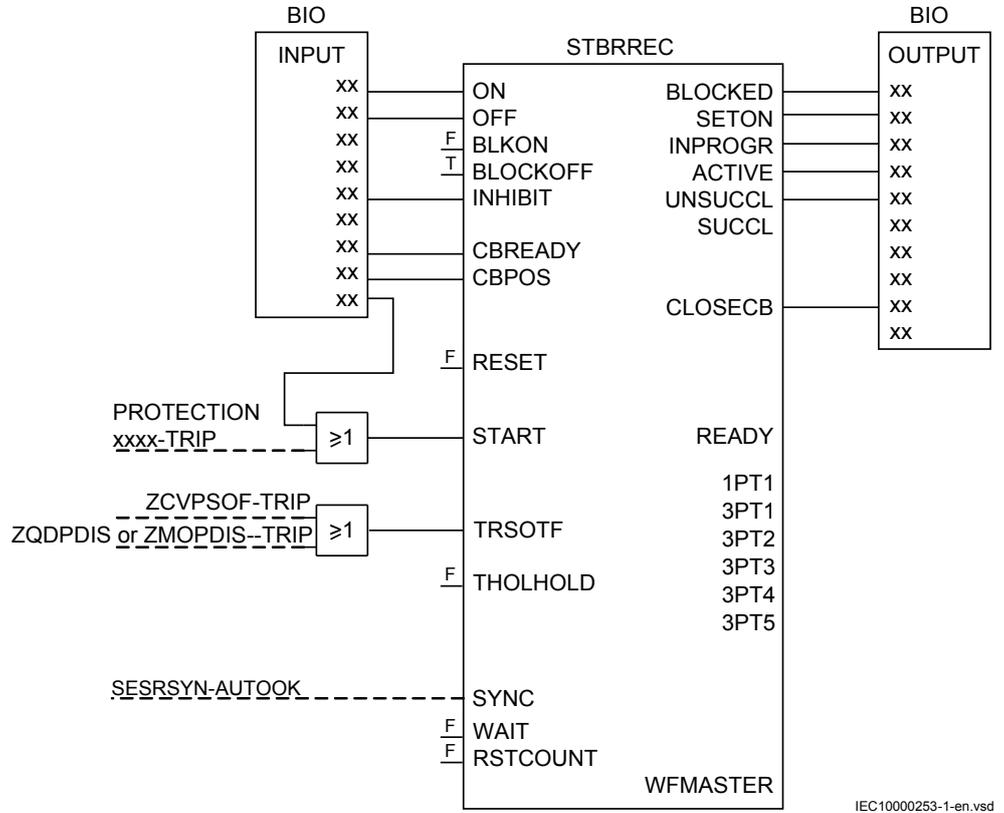


Figure 143: Connection diagram Example of I/O-signal connections at a three-phase reclosing function

ON and OFF

These inputs can be connected to binary inputs or to a communication interface block for external control.

START

It should be connected to the trip output protection function, which starts the auto-reclosing function. It can also be connected to a binary input for start from an external contact. A logical OR-gate can be used to combine the number of start sources.



If *StartByCBOpen* is used, the CB Open condition shall also be connected to the input START.

INHIBIT

Signals that interpret a reclosing cycle or prevent start from being accepted are connected to this input. Such signals can come from protection for a line connected shunt reactor, from transfer trip receive, from back-up protection functions, busbar protection trip or from breaker failure protection. When the CB open position is set to start the Auto-Recloser, then manual opening must also be connected here. The inhibit is often a combination of signals from external IEDs via the IO and internal functions. An OR gate is then used for the combination.

CBPOS and CBREADY

These should be connected to binary inputs to pick-up information from the CB. The CBPOS input is interpreted as CB Closed, if parameter *CBAuxContType* is set *NormOpen*, which is the default setting. At three operating gears in the breaker (single pole operated breakers) the connection should be “All poles closed” (series connection of the NO contacts) or “At least one pole open” (parallel connection of NC contacts) if the *CBAuxContType* is set to *NormClosed*. The “CB Ready” is a signal meaning that the CB is ready for a reclosing operation, either Close-Open (CO), or Open-Close-Open (OCO). If the available signal is of type “CB not charged” or “not ready”, an inverter can be inserted in front of the CBREADY input.

SYNC

This is connected to the internal synchrocheck function when required. It can also be connected to a binary input for synchronization from an external device. If neither internal nor external synchronism or energizing check is required, it can be connected to a permanently high source, TRUE. The signal is required for three phase shots 1-5 to proceed .

TRSOTF

This is the signal “Trip by Switch Onto Fault”. It is usually connected to the “switch onto fault” output of line protection if multi-shot Auto-Reclose attempts are used. The input will start the shots 2-5. For single shot applications the input is set to FALSE.

THOLHOLD

Signal “Thermal overload protection holding back Auto-Reclosing”. It is normally set to FALSE. It can be connected to a thermal overload protection trip signal which resets only when the thermal content has gone down to an acceptable level, for example, 70%. As long as the signal is high, indicating that the line is hot, the Auto-Reclosing is held back. When the signal resets, a reclosing cycle will continue. Please observe that this have a considerable delay. Input can also be used for other purposes if for some reason the Auto-Reclose shot is halted.

WAIT

Used to hold back reclosing of the “low priority unit” during sequential reclosing. See “Recommendation for multi-breaker arrangement” below. The signal is

activated from output WFMASTER on the second breaker Auto-Recloser in multi-breaker arrangements.

BLKON

Used to block the Auto-Reclosing function for example, when certain special service conditions arise. Input is normally set to FALSE. When used, blocking must be reset with BLOCKOFF.

BLOCKOFF

Used to Unblock the Auto-Reclosing function when it has gone to Block due to activating input BLKON or by an unsuccessful Auto-Reclose attempt if the setting *BlockByUnsucCl* is set to *On*. Input is normally set to FALSE.

RESET

Used to Reset the Auto-Recloser to start condition. Possible Thermal overload Hold and so on will be reset. Positions, setting *On-Off* and so on will be started and checked with set times. Input is normally set to FALSE.

Recommendations for output signals

SETON

Indicates that the auto-reclose function is switched ON and operative.

BLOCKED

Indicates that the auto-reclose function is temporarily or permanently blocked.

ACTIVE

Indicates that STBRREC is active, from start until end of reclaim time.

INPROGR

Indicates that a sequence is in progress, from start until reclosing command.

UNSUCCL

Indicates unsuccessful reclosing.

CLOSECB

Connect to a binary output for circuit-breaker closing command.

READY

Indicates that the Auto-reclosing function is ready for a new and complete reclosing sequence. It can be connected to the zone extension of a line protection should extended zone reach before automatic reclosing be necessary.

1PT1

Indicates that 1-phase automatic reclosing is in progress. It is used to temporarily block an earth-fault and/or pole disagreement function during the 1-phase open interval

3PT1, 3PT2, 3PT3, 3PT4 and 3PT5

Indicates that three-phase automatic reclosing shots 1-5 are in progress. The signals can be used as an indication of progress or for own logic.

PREP3P

Prepare three-phase trip is usually connected to the trip block to force a coming trip to be a three-phase one. If the function cannot make a single- or two-phase reclosing, the tripping should be three-phase.

WFMASTER

Wait from master is used in high priority units to hold back reclosing of the low priority unit during sequential reclosing.

Other outputs

The other outputs can be connected for indication, disturbance recording and so on as required.

11.3.3.3

STBRREC- Auto-recloser parameter settings

Auto-recloser parameter settings

Operation

The operation of the Autorecloser for 1/3-phase operation (STBRREC, 79) function can be switched *On* and *Off*. The setting makes it possible to switch it *On* or *Off* using an external switch via IO or communication ports.

NoOfShots, Number of reclosing shots

In power transmission 1 shot is mostly used. In most cases one reclosing shot is sufficient as the majority of arcing faults will cease after the first reclosing shot. In power systems with many other types of faults caused by other phenomena, for example wind, a greater number of reclose attempts (shots) can be motivated.

First shot and reclosing program

There are six different possibilities in the selection of reclosing programs. What type of reclosing to use for the different kinds of faults depends on the power system configuration and on the users practices and preferences. When the circuit-breakers only have three-phase operation, then three-phase reclosing has to be chosen. This is usually the case in subtransmission and distribution lines. Three-phase tripping and reclosing for all types of faults is also widely accepted in completely meshed power systems. In transmission systems with few parallel

circuits, single-phase reclosing for single-phase faults is an attractive alternative for maintaining service and system stability.

Auto-reclosing open times, dead times

Three-phase shot 1 delay: For three-phase High-Speed Auto-Reclosing (HSAR) a typical open time is 400 ms. Different local phenomena, such as moisture, salt, pollution etc. can influence the required dead time. Some users apply Delayed Auto-Reclosing (DAR) with delays of 10 s or more. The delay of reclosing shot 2 and possible later shots are usually set at 30 s or more. A check that the CB duty cycle can manage the selected setting must be done. The setting can in some cases be restricted by national regulations. For multiple shots the setting of shots 2-5 must be longer than the circuit breaker duty cycle time.

Extended t1 and tExtended t1

Extended auto-reclosing open time for shot 1.

The communication link in a permissive (not strict) line protection scheme, for instance a power line carrier (PLC) link, may not always be available. If lost, it can result in delayed tripping at one end of a line. There is a possibility to extend the autoreclosing open time in such a case by use of an input to PLCLOST, and the setting parameters. Typical setting in such a case: *Extended t1 = On* and *tExtended t1 = 0.5 s*.

tTrip, Long trip pulse

Usually the trip command and start auto-reclosing signal reset quickly as the fault is cleared. A prolonged trip command may depend on a CB failing to clear the fault. A trip signal present when the CB is reclosed will result in a new trip. Depending on the setting *Extended t1 = Off* or *On* a trip/ start pulse longer than the set time *tTrip* will either block the reclosing or extend the auto-reclosing open time. At a setting somewhat longer than the auto-reclosing open time, this facility will not influence the reclosing. A typical setting of *tTrip* could be close to the autoreclosing open time.

tInhibit, Inhibit resetting delay

A typical setting is *tInhibit = 5.0 s* to ensure reliable interruption and temporary blocking of the function. Function will be blocked during this time after the *tInhibit* has been activated.

tReclaim, Reclaim

The Reclaim time sets the time for resetting the function to its original state, after which a line fault and tripping will be treated as an independent new case with a new reclosing cycle. One may consider a nominal CB duty cycle of for instance, O-0.3 s CO- 3 min. – CO. However the 3 minute (180 s) recovery time is usually not critical as fault levels are mostly lower than rated value and the risk of a new fault within a short time is negligible. A typical time may be *tReclaimt = 60* or *180* s dependent of the fault level and breaker duty cycle.

StartByCBOpen

The normal setting is *Off*. It is used when the function is started by protection trip signals *Follow CB = Off*. *Follow CB = On*.

Follow CB

The usual setting is *Follow CB = Off*. The setting *On* can be used for delayed reclosing with long delay, to cover the case when a CB is being manually closed during the “auto-reclosing open time” before the auto-reclosing function has issued its CB closing command.

tCBClosedMin

A typical setting is 5.0 s. If the CB has not been closed for at least this minimum time, a reclosing start will not be accepted.

***CBAuxContType*, CB auxiliary contact type**

It shall be set to correspond to the CB auxiliary contact used. A *NormOpen* contact is recommended in order to generate a positive signal when the CB is in the closed position.

***CBReadyType*, Type of CB ready signal connected**

The selection depends on the type of performance available from the CB operating gear. At setting *OCO* (CB ready for an Open – Close – Open cycle), the condition is checked only at the start of the reclosing cycle. The signal will disappear after tripping, but the CB will still be able to perform the C-O sequence. For the selection *CO* (CB ready for a Close – Open cycle) the condition is also checked after the set auto-reclosing dead time. This selection has a value first of all at multi-shot reclosing to ensure that the CB is ready for a C-O sequence at shot 2 and further shots. During single-shot reclosing, the *OCO* selection can be used. A breaker shall according to its duty cycle always have storing energy for a CO operation after the first trip. (IEC 56 duty cycle is O-0.3 secCO-3minCO).

***tPulse*, Breaker closing command pulse duration**

The pulse should be long enough to ensure reliable operation of the CB. A typical setting may be $tPulse=200$ ms. A longer pulse setting may facilitate dynamic indication at testing, for example in “Debug” mode of PCM600 Application Configuration Tool (ACT).

BlockByUnsucCI

Setting of whether an Unsuccessful Auto-Reclose attempt shall set the Auto-Reclose in Block. If used the inputs BLKOFF must be configured to unblock the function after an unsuccessful Reclosing attempt. Normal setting is *Off*.

***UnsucCIByCBChk*, Unsuccessful closing by CB check**

The normal setting is *NoCBCheck*. The “auto-reclosing unsuccessful” event is then decided by a new trip within the reclaim time after the last reclosing shot. If one wants to get the UNSUCCL (Unsuccessful closing) signal in the case the CB

does not respond to the closing command, CLOSECB, one can set $UnsucClByCBChk = CB\ check$ and set $tUnsucCl$ for instance to 1.0 s.

Priority and time $tWaitForMaster$

In single CB applications, one sets $Priority = None$. At sequential reclosing the function of the first CB, for example near the busbar, is set $Priority = High$ and for the second CB $Priority = Low$. The maximum waiting time, $tWaitForMaster$ of the second CB is set longer than the “auto-reclosing open time” and a margin for synchrocheck at the first CB. Typical setting is $tWaitForMaster = 2s$.

AutoCont and $tAutoContWait$, Automatic continuation to the next shot if the CB is not closed within the set time

The normal setting is $AutoCont = Off$. The $tAutoContWait$ is the length of time STBRREC waits to see if the breaker is closed when $AutoCont$ is set to On . Normally the setting can be $tAutoContWait = 2\ s$.

11.4 Apparatus control

11.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Bay control	QCBAY	-	-
Local remote	LOCREM	-	-
Local remote control	LOCREMCTRL	-	-

11.4.2 Application

The apparatus control is a function for control and supervising of circuit breakers, disconnectors, and earthing switches within a bay. Permission to operate is given after evaluation of conditions from other functions such as interlocking, synchrocheck, operator place selection and external or internal blockings.



The complete apparatus control function is not included in this product, and the information below is included for understanding of the principle for the use of QCBAY, LOCREM, and LOCREMCTRL for the selection of the operator place.

Figure 144 gives an overview from what places the apparatus control function receive commands. Commands to an apparatus can be initiated from the Control Centre (CC), the station HMI or the local HMI on the IED front.

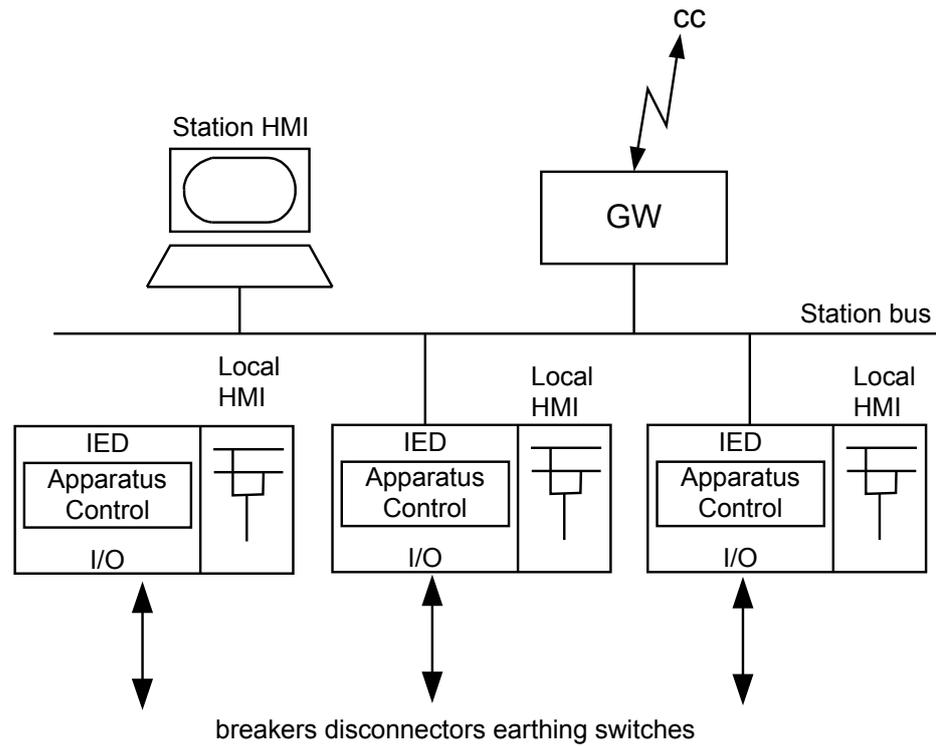


Figure 144: Overview of the apparatus control functions

Features in the apparatus control function:

- Operation of primary apparatuses
- Select-Execute principle to give high security
- Selection function to prevent simultaneous operation
- Selection and supervision of operator place
- Command supervision
- Block/deblock of operation
- Block/deblock of updating of position indications
- Substitution of position indications
- Overriding of interlocking functions
- Overriding of synchrocheck
- Operation counter
- Suppression of Mid position

The apparatus control function is realized by means of a number of function blocks designated:

- Switch controller SCSWI
- Circuit breaker SXCBR
- Circuit switch SXS WI
- Position evaluation POS_EVAL
- Select release SELGGIO

- Bay control QCBAY
- Local remote LOCREM
- Local remote control LOCREMCTRL

SCSWI, SXCBR, QCBAY and SXSWI are logical nodes according to IEC 61850. The signal flow between these function blocks appears in figure 145. The function Logical node Interlocking (SCILO) in the figure 145 is the logical node for interlocking.

Control operation can be performed from the local IED HMI. If the administrator has defined users with the UMT tool, then the local/remote switch is under authority control. If not, the default (factory) user is the SuperUser that can perform control operations from the local IED HMI without LogOn. The default position of the local/remote switch is on remote.

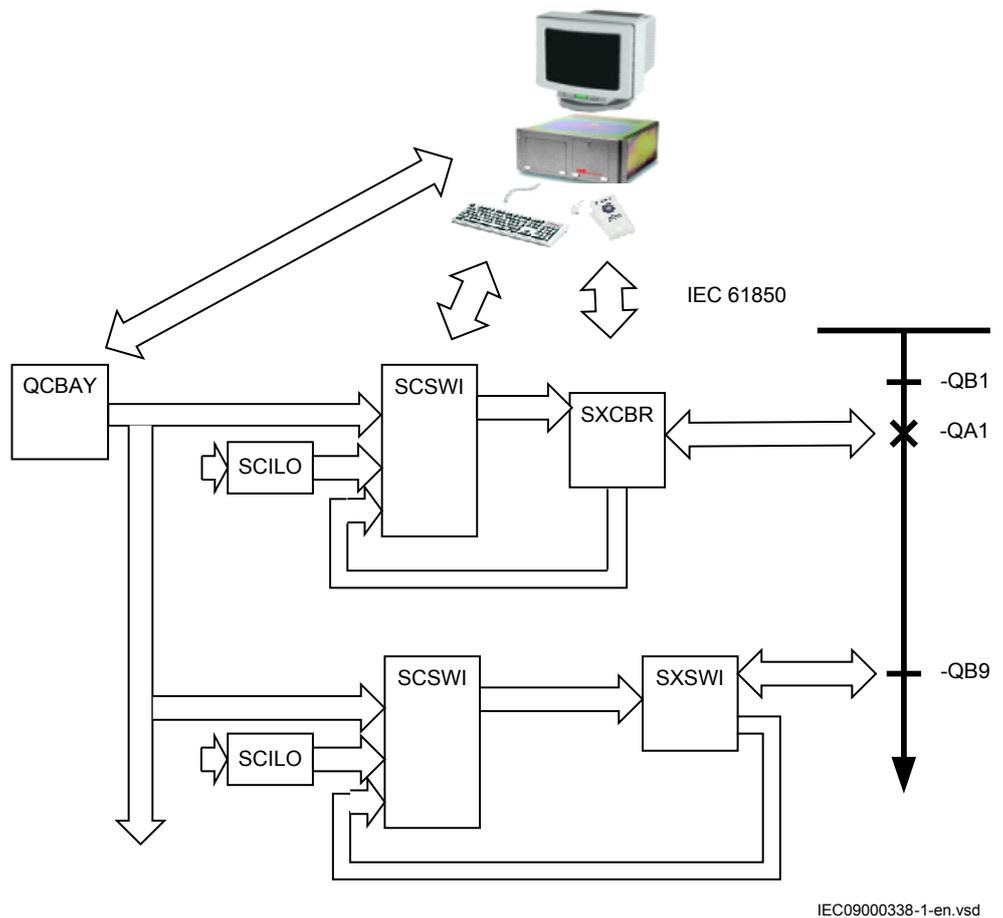


Figure 145: Signal flow between apparatus control function blocks



The IEC 61850 communication has always priority over binary inputs, e.g. a block command on binary inputs will not prevent commands over IEC 61850.

Bay control (QCBAY)

The Bay control (QCBAY) is used to handle the selection of the operator place for the bay. The function gives permission to operate from two types of locations either from Remote (for example, control centre or station HMI) or from Local (local HMI on the IED) or from all (Local and Remote). The Local/Remote switch position can also be set to Off, which means no operator place selected that is, operation is not possible neither from local nor from remote.

QCBAY also provides blocking functions that can be distributed to different apparatuses within the bay. There are two different blocking alternatives:

- Blocking of update of positions
- Blocking of commands

The function does not have a corresponding functionality defined in the IEC 61850 standard, which means that this function is included as a vendor specific logical node.

11.4.3

Interaction between modules

A typical bay with apparatus control function consists of a combination of logical nodes or functions that are described here:

- The Switch controller (SCSWI) initializes all operations for one apparatus and performs the actual switching and is more or less the interface to the drive of one apparatus. It includes the position handling as well as the control of the position.
- The Circuit breaker (SXCBR) is the process interface to the circuit breaker for the apparatus control function.
- The Circuit switch (SXS WI) is the process interface to the disconnect or the earthing switch for the apparatus control function.
- The Bay control (QCBAY) fulfils the bay-level functions for the apparatuses, such as operator place selection and blockings for the complete bay.
- The function (SELGGIO), deals with reservation of the bay.
- The Four step overcurrent protection (OC4PTOC) trips the breaker.
- The Protection trip logic (SMPPTRC) connects the "trip" outputs of one or more protection functions to a common "trip" to be transmitted to SXCBR.
- The Autorecloser (SMBRREC) consists of the facilities to automatically close a tripped breaker with respect to a number of configurable conditions.
- The logical node Interlocking (SCILO) provides the information to SCSWI whether it is permitted to operate due to the switchyard topology. The interlocking conditions are evaluated with separate logic and connected to SCILO .
- The Synchrocheck, energizing check, and synchronizing (SESRSYN) calculates and compares the voltage phasor difference from both sides of an open breaker with predefined switching conditions (synchrocheck). Also the case that one side is dead (energizing-check) is included.
- The logical node Generic Automatic Process Control, GAPC, is an automatic function that reduces the interaction between the operator and the system.

With one command, the operator can start a sequence that will end with a connection of a process object (for example a line) to one of the possible busbars.

The overview of the interaction between these functions is shown in figure 146 below.

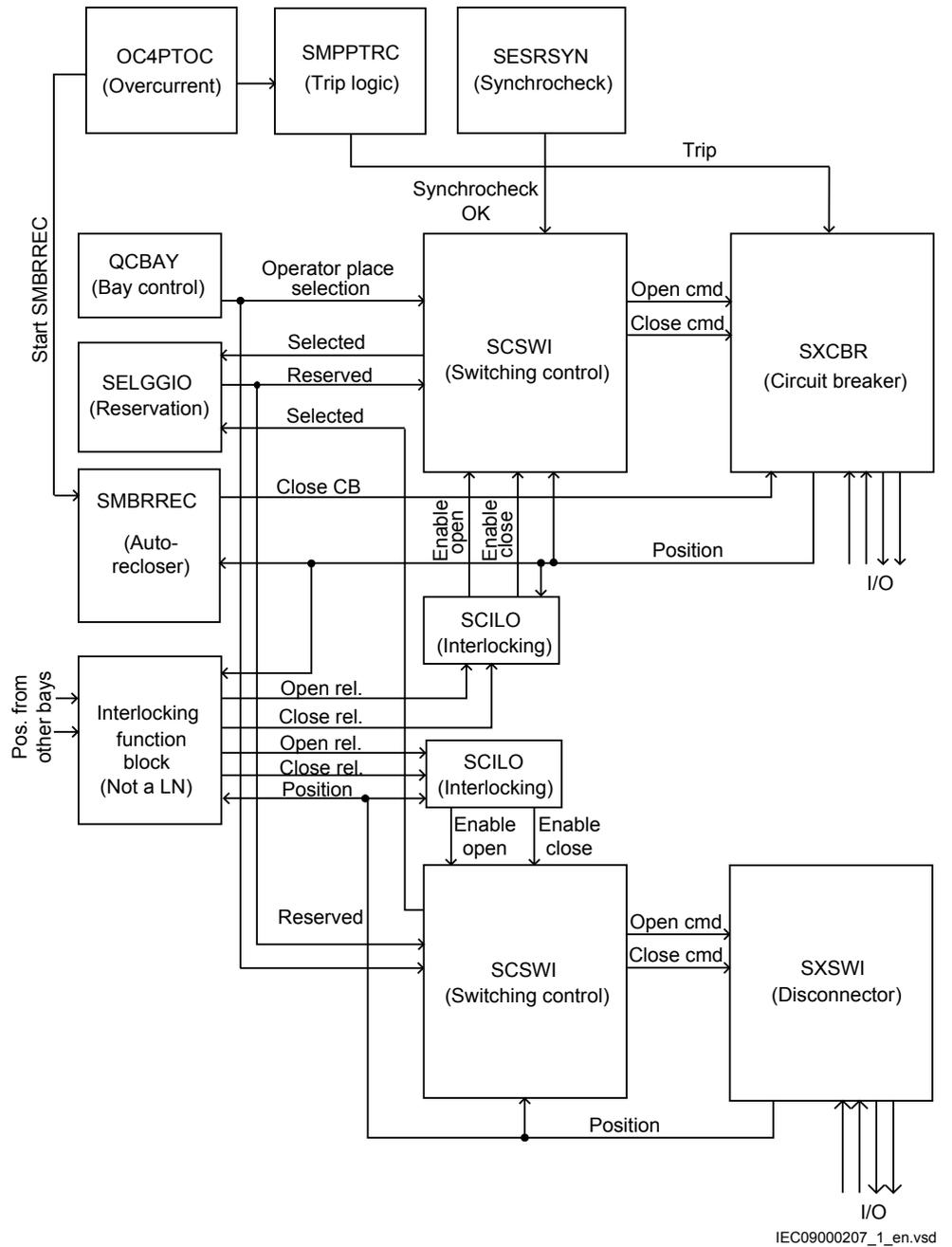


Figure 146: Example overview of the interactions between functions in a typical bay

11.4.4 Setting guidelines

The setting parameters for the apparatus control function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

11.4.4.1 Bay control (QCBAY)

If the parameter *AllPSTOValid* is set to *No priority*, all originators from local and remote are accepted without any priority.

11.5 Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation SLGGIO

11.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation	SLGGIO	-	-

11.5.2 Application

The logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation function (SLGGIO) (or the selector switch function block, as it is also known) is used to get a selector switch functionality similar with the one provided by a hardware multi-position selector switch. Hardware selector switches are used extensively by utilities, in order to have different functions operating on pre-set values. Hardware switches are however sources for maintenance issues, lower system reliability and extended purchase portfolio. The virtual selector switches eliminate all these problems.

SLGGIO function block has two operating inputs (UP and DOWN), one blocking input (BLOCK) and one operator position input (PSTO).

SLGGIO can be activated both from the local HMI and from external sources (switches), via the IED binary inputs. It also allows the operation from remote (like the station computer). SWPOSN is an integer value output, giving the actual output number. Since the number of positions of the switch can be established by settings (see below), one must be careful in coordinating the settings with the configuration (if one sets the number of positions to x in settings – for example, there will be only the first x outputs available from the block in the configuration). Also the frequency of the (UP or DOWN) pulses should be lower than the setting *tPulse*.

The operation from local HMI is from select or indication buttons (32 positions). Typical applications are: Select operating modes for e.g. Auto reclose, Energizing check, Earth-fault protection (IN,UN). The output integer can be connected to an

Integer to Binary function block to give the position as a boolean for use in the configuration.

11.5.3 Setting guidelines

The following settings are available for the Logic rotating switch for function selection and LHMI presentation (SLGGIO) function:

Operation: Sets the operation of the function *On* or *Off*.

NrPos: Sets the number of positions in the switch (max. 32). This setting influence the behavior of the switch when changes from the last to the first position.

OutType: *Steady* or *Pulsed*.

tPulse: In case of a pulsed output, it gives the length of the pulse (in seconds).

tDelay: The delay between the UP or DOWN activation signal positive front and the output activation.

StopAtExtremes: Sets the behavior of the switch at the end positions – if set to *Disabled*, when pressing UP while on first position, the switch will jump to the last position; when pressing DOWN at the last position, the switch will jump to the first position; when set to *Enabled*, no jump will be allowed.

11.6 Selector mini switch VSGGIO

11.6.1 Identification

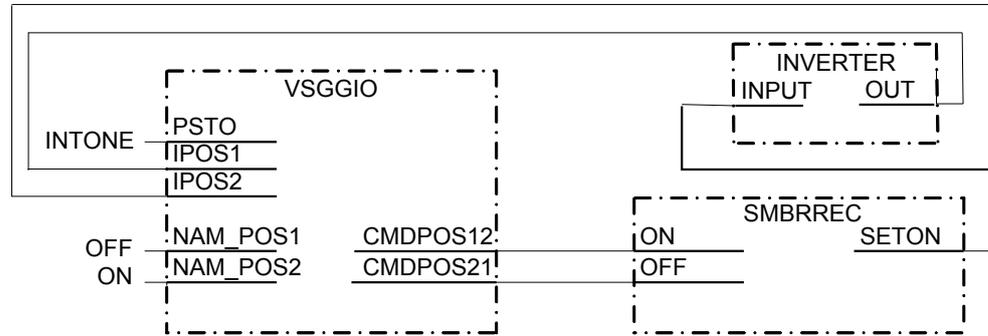
Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Selector mini switch	VSGGIO	-	-

11.6.2 Application

Selector mini switch (VSGGIO) function is a multipurpose function used in the configuration tool in PCM600 for a variety of applications, as a general purpose switch. VSGGIO can be used for both acquiring an external switch position (through the IPOS1 and the IPOS2 inputs) and represent it through the single line diagram symbols (or use it in the configuration through the outputs POS1 and POS2) as well as, a command function (controlled by the PSTO input), giving switching commands through the CMDPOS12 and CMDPOS21 outputs.

The output POSITION is an integer output, showing the actual position as an integer number 0 – 3.

An example where VSGGIO is configured to switch Autorecloser on–off from a button symbol on the local HMI is shown in [Figure 11](#). The I and O buttons on the local HMI are normally used for on–off operations of the circuit breaker.



IEC07000112-2-en.vsd

Figure 147: Control of Autorecloser from local HMI through Selector mini switch

11.6.3 Setting guidelines

Selector mini switch (VSGGIO) function can generate pulsed or steady commands (by setting the *Mode* parameter). When pulsed commands are generated, the length of the pulse can be set using the *tPulse* parameter. Also, being accessible on the single line diagram (SLD), this function block has two control modes (settable through *CtlModel*): *Dir Norm* and *SBO Enh*.

11.7 IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions DPGGIO

11.7.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions	DPGGIO	-	-

11.7.2 Application

The IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions (DPGGIO) function block is used to send three logical outputs to other systems or equipment in the substation. The three inputs are named OPEN, CLOSE and VALID, since this function block is intended to be used as a position indicator block in interlocking and reservation station-wide logics.

11.7.3 Setting guidelines

The function does not have any parameters available in the local HMI or PCM600.

11.8 Single point generic control 8 signals SPC8GGIO

11.8.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Single point generic control 8 signals	SPC8GGIO	-	-

11.8.2 Application

The Single point generic control 8 signals (SPC8GGIO) function block is a collection of 8 single point commands, designed to bring in commands from REMOTE (SCADA) to those parts of the logic configuration that do not need complicated function blocks that have the capability to receive commands (for example SCSWI). In this way, simple commands can be sent directly to the IED outputs, without confirmation. Confirmation (status) of the result of the commands is supposed to be achieved by other means, such as binary inputs and SPGGIO function blocks.



PSTO is the universal operator place selector for all control functions. Even if PSTO can be configured to allow LOCAL or ALL operator positions, the only functional position usable with the SPC8GGIO function block is REMOTE.

11.8.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the single point generic control 8 signals (SPC8GGIO) function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

Operation: turning the function operation *On/Off*.

There are two settings for every command output (totally 8):

Latched_x: decides if the command signal for output *x* is *Latched* (steady) or *Pulsed*.

tPulse_x: if *Latched_x* is set to *Pulsed*, then *tPulse_x* will set the length of the pulse (in seconds).

11.9 Automation bits AUTOBITS

11.9.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
AutomationBits, command function for DNP3	AUTOBITS	-	-

11.9.2 Application

The AUTOBITS function block (or the automation bits function block) is used within PCM600 in order to get into the configuration the commands coming through the DNP3 protocol. AUTOBITS function block have 32 individual outputs which each can be mapped as a Binary Output point in DNP3. The output is operated by a "Object 12" in DNP3. This object contains parameters for control-code, count, on-time and off-time. To operate an AUTOBITS output point, send a control-code of latch-On, latch-Off, pulse-On, pulse-Off, Trip or Close. The remaining parameters are regarded as appropriate. For example, pulse-On, on-time=100, off-time=300, count=5 would give 5 positive 100 ms pulses, 300 ms apart.

See the communication protocol manual for a detailed description of the DNP3 protocol

11.9.3 Setting guidelines

AUTOBITS function block has one setting, (*Operation: On/Off*) enabling or disabling the function. These names will be seen in the DNP communication configuration tool in PCM600.

Section 12 Scheme communication

12.1 Scheme communication logic with delta based blocking scheme signal transmit ZCPSCH

12.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Scheme communication logic with delta based blocking scheme signal transmit	ZCPSCH	-	85

12.1.2 Application

To achieve fast fault clearing for a fault on the part of the line not covered by the instantaneous zone 1, the stepped distance protection function can be supported with logic, that uses communication channels.

One communication channel in each direction, which can transmit an on/off signal is required. The performance and security of this function is directly related to the transmission channel speed, and security against false or lost signals. For this reason special channels are used for this purpose. When power line carrier is used for communication, these special channels are strongly recommended due to the communication disturbance caused by the primary fault.

Communication speed, or minimum time delay, is always of utmost importance because the purpose for using communication is to improve the tripping speed of the scheme.

To avoid false signals that could cause false tripping, it is necessary to pay attention to the security of the communication channel. At the same time it is important pay attention to the communication channel dependability to ensure that proper signals are communicated during power system faults, the time during which the protection schemes must perform their tasks flawlessly.

The logic supports the following communications schemes; blocking schemes (blocking and delta blocking), permissive schemes (overreaching and underreaching), unblocking scheme and direct intertrip.

A permissive scheme is inherently faster and has better security against false tripping than a blocking scheme. On the other hand, permissive scheme depends on

a received CR signal for a fast trip, so its dependability is lower than that of a blocking scheme.

12.1.2.1

Blocking schemes

In a blocking scheme, the received signal CR carries information about the fault position, which specifies that it is outside the protected line, on the bus or on adjacent lines.

The CS signal in blocking scheme can be initiated either by a reverse impedance zone element or by a fault inception detection logic depending on the *SchemeType* setting.

Blocking scheme

In blocking scheme a reverse looking zone is used to send a block signal to remote end to block an overreaching zone.

Since the scheme is sending the blocking signal during conditions where the protected line is healthy, it is common to use the line itself as communication media (PLC). The scheme can be used on all line lengths.

The blocking scheme is very dependable because it will operate for faults anywhere on the protected line if the communication channel is out of service. On the other hand, it is less secure than permissive schemes because it will trip for external faults within the reach of the tripping function if the communication channel is out of service.

Inadequate speed or dependability can cause spurious tripping for external faults. Inadequate security can cause delayed tripping for internal faults.

To secure that the send signal will arrive before the zone used in the communication scheme will trip, the trip is released after the time delay t_{Coord} has elapsed. The setting of t_{Coord} must be set longer than the maximal transmission time of the channel. A security margin of at least 10 ms should be considered.

The timer $t_{SendMin}$ for prolonging the send signal is proposed to be set to zero.

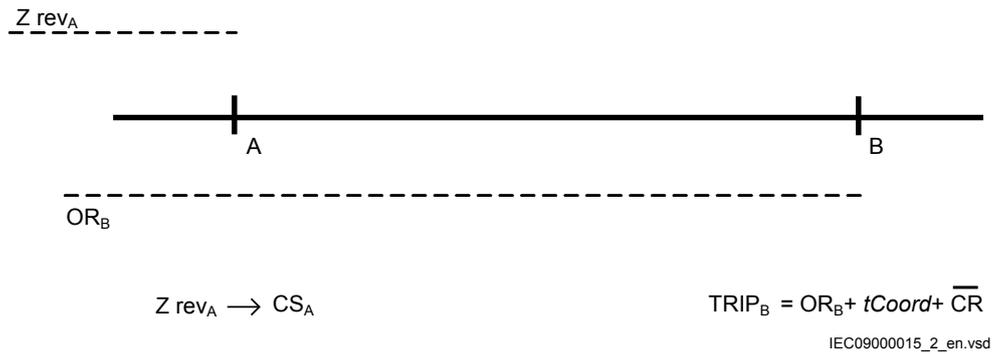


Figure 148: Principle of blocking scheme

- OR: Overreaching
- CR: Communication signal received
- CS: Communication signal send
- $Z \text{ rev}_A$: Reverse zone

Delta blocking scheme

In the delta blocking scheme a fault inception detection element using delta based quantities of voltage and current will send a block signal to the remote end to block an overreaching zone.

The delta based start is very fast and if the transmission channel is fast then there is no need for delaying the operation of remote distance element. If the fault is in forward direction, the sending is inhibited by a forward directed distance (or directional current or directional earth fault) element.

Since the scheme is sending the blocking signal during conditions where the protected line is healthy, it is common to use the line itself as communication media (PLC). The scheme can be used on all line lengths.

The blocking scheme is very dependable because it will operate for faults anywhere on the protected line if the communication channel is out of service. Conversely, it is less secure than permissive schemes because it will trip for external faults within the reach of the tripping function if the communication channel is out of service.

Inadequate speed or dependability can cause spurious tripping for external faults. Inadequate security can cause delayed tripping for internal faults.

Since the blocking signal is initiated by the delta based detection which is very fast the time delay t_{Coord} can be set to zero seconds, except in cases where the transmission channel is slow.

The timer $t_{SendMin}$ for prolonging the send signal is proposed to set to zero.

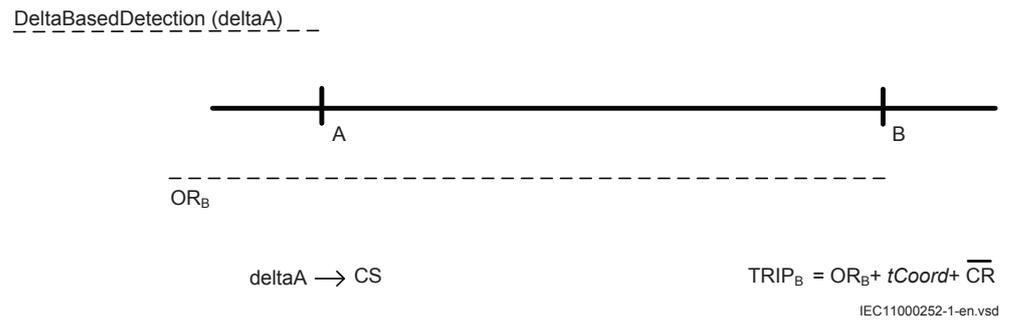


Figure 149: Principle of delta blocking scheme

- OR: Overreaching
- CR: Communication signal received
- CS: Communication signal send
- deltaA: Delta based fault inception detection on A side that gets inhibited for forward faults

12.1.2.2

Permissive schemes

In permissive scheme permission to trip is sent from local end to remote end(s), that is protection at local end have detected a fault on the protected object. The received signal(s) is combined with an overreaching zone and gives an instantaneous trip if the received signal is present during the time the chosen zone is detected a fault in forward direction.

Either end may send a permissive (or command) signal to trip to the other end(s), and the teleprotection equipment need to be able to receive while transmitting.

A general requirement on permissive schemes is that it shall be fast and secure.

Depending on if the sending signal(s) is issued by underreaching or overreaching zone, it is divided into Permissive underreach or Permissive overreach scheme.

Permissive underreaching scheme

Permissive underreaching scheme is not suitable to use on short line length due to difficulties for distance protection measurement in general to distinguish between internal and external faults in those applications.

The underreaching zones at local and remote end(s) must overlap in reach to prevent a gap between the protection zones where faults would not be detected. If the underreaching zone do not meet required sensitivity due to for instance fault infeed from remote end blocking or permissive overreaching scheme should be considered.

The received signal (CR) must be received when the overreaching zone is still activated to achieve an instantaneous trip. In some cases, due to the fault current

distribution, the overreaching zone can operate only after the fault has been cleared at the terminal nearest to the fault. There is a certain risk that in case of a trip from an independent tripping zone, the zone issuing the send signal (CS) resets before the overreaching zone has operated at the remote terminal. To assure a sufficient duration of the received signal (CR), the send signal (CS), can be prolonged by a $tSendMin$ reset timer. The recommended setting of $tSendMin$ is 100 ms.

Since the received communication signal is combined with the output from an overreaching zone, there is less concern about false signal causing an incorrect trip. Therefore set the timer $tCoord$ to zero.

Failure of the communication channel does not affect the selectivity, but delays tripping at one end(s) for certain fault locations.

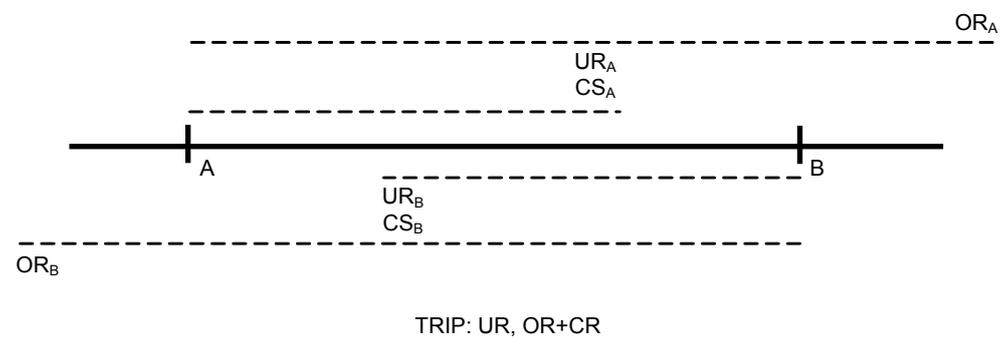


Figure 150: Principle of Permissive underreaching scheme

- UR: Underreaching
- OR: Overreaching
- CR: Communication signal received
- CS: Communication signal send

Permissive overreaching scheme

In permissive overreaching scheme there is an overreaching zone that issues the send signal. At remote end the received signal together with activating of an overreaching zone gives instantaneous trip of the protected object. The overreaching zone used in the teleprotection scheme must be activated at the same time as the received signal is present. The scheme can be used for all line lengths.

In permissive overreaching schemes, the communication channel plays an essential roll to obtain fast tripping at both ends. Failure of the communication channel may affect the selectivity and delay tripping at one end at least, for faults anywhere along the protected circuit.

Teleprotection operating in permissive overreaching scheme must beside the general requirement of fast and secure operation also consider requirement on

dependability. Inadequate security can cause unwanted tripping for external faults. Inadequate speed or dependability can cause delayed tripping for internal faults or even unwanted operations.

At the permissive overreaching scheme, the send signal (CS) might be issued in parallel both from an overreaching zone and an underreaching, independent tripping zone. The CS signal from the overreaching zone must not be prolonged while the CS signal from zone 1 can be prolonged.

There is no need to delay the trip at receipt of the signal, so set the timer $tCoord$ to zero.

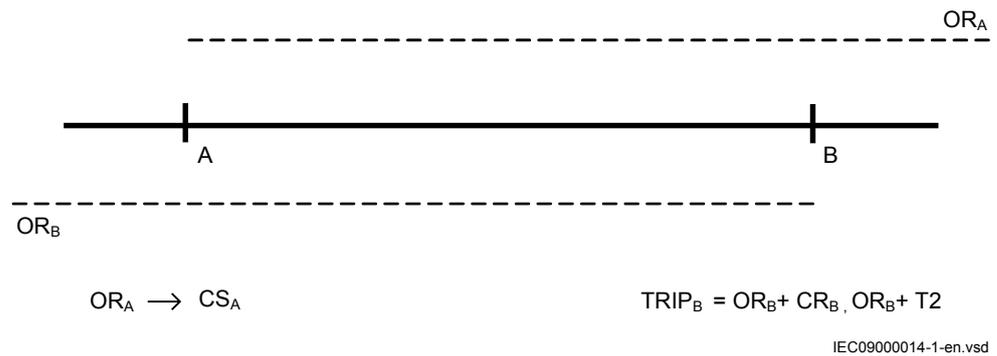


Figure 151: Principle of Permissive overreaching scheme

- OR: Overreaching
- CR: Communication signal received
- CS: Communication signal send
- T2: Timer step 2

Unblocking scheme

Metallic communication paths adversely affected by fault generated noise may not be suitable for conventional permissive schemes that rely on signal transmitted during a protected line fault. With power line carrier, for example, the communication signal may be attenuated by the fault, especially when the fault is close to the line end, thereby disabling the communication channel.

To overcome the lower dependability in permissive schemes, an unblocking function can be used. Use this function at older, less reliable, power-line carrier (PLC) communication, where the signal has to be sent through the primary fault. The unblocking function uses a guard signal CRG, which must always be present, even when no CR signal is received. The absence of the CRG signal during the security time is used as a CR signal. This also enables a permissive scheme to operate when the line fault blocks the signal transmission. Set the $tSecurity$ to 35 ms.

12.1.2.3 Intertrip scheme

In some power system applications, there is a need to trip the remote end breaker immediately from local protections. This applies, for instance, when transformers or reactors are connected to the system without circuit-breakers or for remote tripping following operation of breaker failure protection.

In intertrip scheme, the send signal is initiated by an underreaching zone or from an external protection (transformer or reactor protection). At remote end, the received signals initiate a trip without any further protection criteria. To limit the risk for unwanted trip due to spurious sending of signals, the timer *tCoord* should be set to 10-30 ms dependant on type of communication channel.

12.1.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the scheme communication logic function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

Configure the zones used for the CS send and for scheme communication tripping by using the ACT configuration tool.

The recommended settings of *tCoord* timer are based on maximal recommended transmission time for analogue channels according to IEC 60834-1. It is recommended to coordinate the proposed settings with actual performance for the teleprotection equipment to get optimized settings.

12.1.3.1 Blocking scheme

Set <i>Operation</i>	= <i>On</i>
Set <i>SchemeType</i>	= <i>Blocking</i>
Set <i>tCoord</i>	25 ms (10 ms + maximal transmission time)
Set <i>tSendMin</i>	= 0 s
Set <i>Unblock</i>	= <i>Off</i> (Set to <i>NoRestart</i> if Unblocking scheme with no alarm for loss of guard is to be used. Set to <i>Restart</i> if Unblocking scheme with alarm for loss of guard is to be used)
Set <i>tSecurity</i>	= 0.035 s

12.1.3.2 Delta blocking scheme

Set <i>Operation</i>	= <i>On</i>
Set <i>SchemeType</i>	= <i>DeltaBlocking</i>
Set <i>tCoord</i>	= 0 s
Set <i>tSendMin</i>	= 0 s

Table continues on next page

Set <i>Unblock</i>	= <i>Off</i> (Set to <i>NoRestart</i> if Unblocking scheme with no alarm for loss of guard is to be used. Set to <i>Restart</i> if Unblocking scheme with alarm for loss of guard is to be used)
Set <i>tSecurity</i>	= 0.035 s
Set <i>DeltaI</i>	= 10 %IB
Set <i>DeltaU</i>	= 5 %UB
Set <i>Delta3I0</i>	= 10 %IB
Set <i>Delta3U0</i>	= 5 %UB

12.1.3.3 Permissive underreaching scheme

Set <i>Operation</i>	= <i>On</i>
Set <i>SchemeType</i>	= <i>Permissive UR</i>
Set <i>tCoord</i>	= 0 ms
Set <i>tSendMin</i>	= 0.1 s
Set <i>Unblock</i>	= <i>Off</i>
Set <i>tSecurity</i>	= 0.035 s

12.1.3.4 Permissive overreaching scheme

Set <i>Operation</i>	= <i>On</i>
Set <i>Scheme type</i>	= <i>Permissive OR</i>
Set <i>tCoord</i>	= 0 ms
Set <i>tSendMin</i>	= 0.1 s (0 s in parallel line applications)
Set <i>Unblock</i>	= <i>Off</i>
Set <i>tSecurity</i>	= 0.035 s

12.1.3.5 Unblocking scheme

Set <i>Unblock</i>	= <i>Restart</i> (Loss of guard signal will give both trip and alarm Choose <i>NoRestart</i> if only trip is required)
Set <i>tSecurity</i>	= 0.035 s

12.1.3.6 Intertrip scheme

Set <i>Operation</i>	= <i>On</i>
Set <i>SchemeType</i>	= <i>Intertrip</i>
Set <i>tCoord</i>	50 ms (10 ms + maximal transmission time)

Table continues on next page

Set *tSendMin* = 0.1 s (0 s in parallel line applications)
 Set *Unblock* = Off
 Set *tSecurity* = 0.015 s

12.2 Current reversal and WEI logic for distance protection 3-phase ZCRWPSCH

12.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Current reversal and WEI logic for distance protection 3-phase	ZCRWPSCH	-	85

12.2.2 Application

12.2.2.1 Current reversal logic

If parallel lines are connected to common buses at both terminals, overreaching permissive communication schemes can trip unselectable due to current reversal. The unwanted tripping affects the healthy line when a fault is cleared on the other line. This lack of security results in a total loss of inter-connection between the two buses.

To avoid this kind of disturbances, a fault current reversal logic (transient blocking logic) can be used.

The unwanted operations that might occur can be explained by looking into figure 152 and figure 153. Initially the protection A:2 at A side will detect a fault in forward direction and send a communication signal to the protection B:2 at remote end, which is measuring a fault in reverse direction.

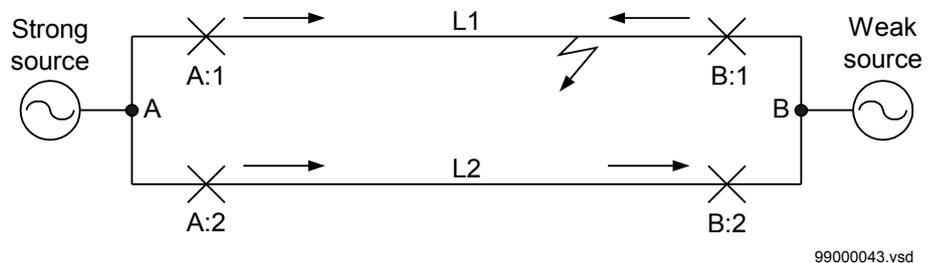


Figure 152: Current distribution for a fault close to B side when all breakers are closed

When the breaker B:1 opens for clearing the fault, the fault current through B:2 bay will invert. If the communication signal has not reset at the same time as the distance protection function used in the Teleprotection scheme has switched on to forward direction, we will have an unwanted operation of breaker B:2 at B side.

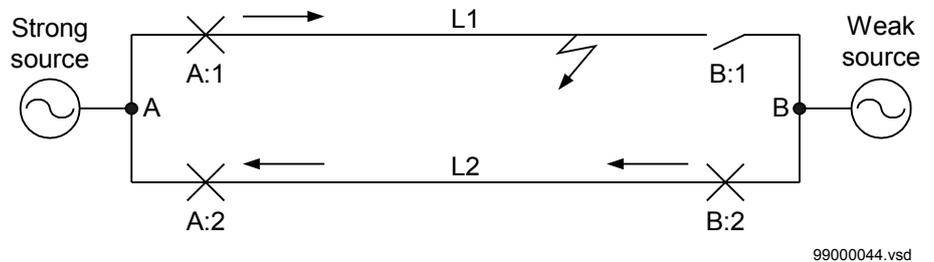


Figure 153: Current distribution for a fault close to B side when breaker B:1 has opened

To handle this the send signal CS from B:2 is held back until the reverse zone IRVL has reset and the $t_{DelayRev}$ time has elapsed. To achieve this the reverse zone on the distance protection shall be connected to input IRV and the output IRVL shall be connected to input BLKCS on the communication function block ZCPSCH.

The function can be blocked by activating the input IRVBLK or the general BLOCK input.

12.2.2.2

Weak-end infeed logic

Permissive communication schemes can basically operate only when the protection in the remote IED can detect the fault. The detection requires a sufficient minimum fault current, normally $>20\%$ of I_r . The fault current can be too low due to an open breaker or low short-circuit power of the source. To overcome these conditions, weak-end infeed (WEI) echo logic is used. The fault current can also be initially too low due to the fault current distribution. Here, the fault current increases when the breaker opens in the strong terminal, and a sequential tripping is achieved. This requires a detection of the fault by an independent tripping zone 1. To avoid sequential tripping as described, and when zone 1 is not available, weak-end infeed tripping logic is used.

The WEI function sends back (echoes) the received signal under the condition that no fault has been detected on the weak-end by different fault detection elements (distance protection in forward and reverse direction).

The WEI function can be extended to trip also the breaker in the weak side. The trip is achieved when one or more phase voltages are low during an echo function.

Together with the blocking Teleprotection scheme some limitations apply:

- Only the trip part of the function can be used together with the blocking scheme. It is not possible to use the echo function to send the echo signal to

the remote line IED. The echo signal would block the operation of the distance protection at the remote line end and in this way prevent the correct operation of a complete protection scheme.

- A separate direct intertrip channel must be arranged from remote end when a trip or accelerated trip is given there. The intertrip receive signal is connect to input CRL.

Avoid using WEI function at both line ends. It shall only be activated at the weak-end.

12.2.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the current reversal logic and the weak-end infeed logic (WEI) function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*I*Base), (*U*Base) and (*S*Base).

12.2.3.1 Current reversal logic

Set *CurrRev* to *On* to activate the function.

Set *tDelayRev* timer at the maximum reset time for the communication equipment that gives the carrier receive (CRL) signal plus 30 ms. A minimum setting of 40 ms is recommended, typical 60 ms.

A long *tDelayRev* setting increases security against unwanted tripping, but delay the fault clearing in case of a fault developing from one line to involve the other one. The probability of this type of fault is small. Therefore set *tDelayRev* with a good margin.

Set the pick-up delay *tPickUpRev* to <80% of the breaker operate time, but with a minimum of 20 ms.

12.2.3.2 Weak-end infeed logic

Set *WEI* to *Echo*, to activate the weak-end infeed function with only echo function.

Set *WEI* to *Echo&Trip* to obtain echo with trip.

Set *tPickUpWEI* to 10 ms, a short delay is recommended to avoid that spurious carrier received signals will activate WEI and cause unwanted communications.

Set the voltage criterion *UPP<* and *UPN<* for the weak-end trip to 70% of the system base voltage *U*Base. The setting should be below the minimum operate voltage of the system but above the voltage that occurs for fault on the protected line. The phase-to-phase elements must be verified to not operate for phase to earth faults.

12.3 Current reversal and WEI logic for distance protection, phase segregated ZCWSPSCH

12.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Current reversal and WEI logic for distance protection phase segregated	ZCWSPSCH	-	85

12.3.2 Application

12.3.2.1 Current reversal logic

If parallel lines are connected to common buses at both terminals, overreaching permissive communication schemes can trip unselectable due to current reversal. The unwanted tripping affects the healthy line when a fault is cleared on the other line. This lack of security results in a total loss of inter-connection between the two buses.

To avoid this kind of disturbances, fault current reversal logic (transient blocking logic) can be used.

The unwanted operations that might occur can be explained by looking into figure 154 and figure 155. Initially the protection A:2 at A side will detect a fault in forward direction and send a communication signal to the protection B:2 at remote end, which is measuring a fault in reverse direction.

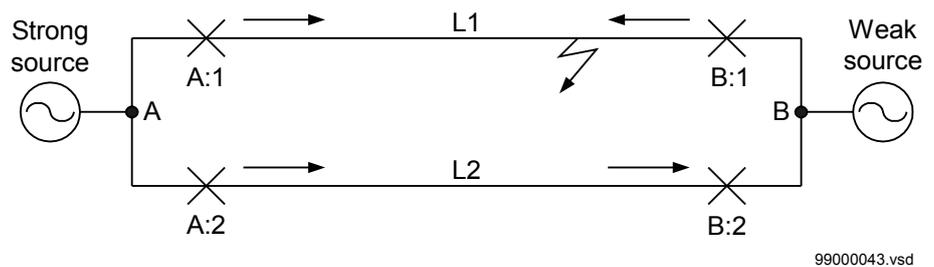


Figure 154: Current distribution for a fault close to B side when all breakers are closed

When the breaker B: 1 opens for clearing the fault, the fault current through B: 2 bay will invert. If the communication signal has not reset at the same time as the distance protection function used in the Teleprotection scheme has switched on to forward direction, we will have an unwanted operation of breaker B:2 at B side.

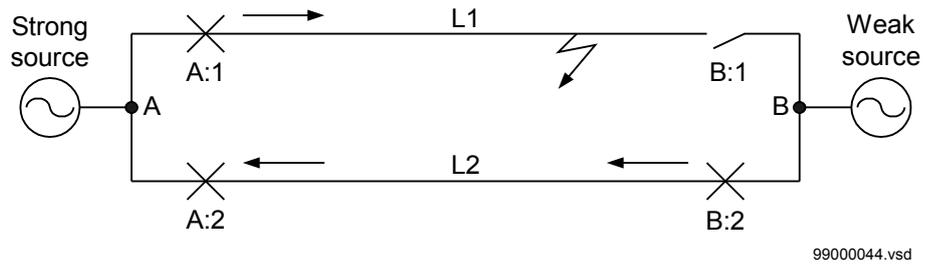


Figure 155: Current distribution for a fault close to B side when breaker B: 1 has opened

To handle this the send signal CS from B: 2 is held back until the reverse zone IRVL has reset and the $tDelayRev$ time has elapsed. To achieve this reverse zone on the distance protection shall be connected to input IRV and the output IRVL shall be connected to input BLKCS on the communication function block ZCPSCH. The function can be blocked by activating the input IRVBLK or the general BLOCK input.

12.3.2.2

Weak-end infeed logic

Permissive communication schemes can basically operate only when the protection in the remote terminal can detect the fault. The detection requires a sufficient minimum fault current, normally $>20\%$ of I_r . The fault current can be too low due to an open breaker or low short-circuit power of the source. To overcome these conditions, weak-end infeed (WEI) echo logic is used. The fault current can also be initially too low due to the fault current distribution. Here, the fault current increases when the breaker opens in the strong terminal, and a sequential tripping is achieved. This requires a detection of the fault by an independent tripping zone 1.

To avoid sequential tripping as described, and when zone 1 is not available, weakend infeed tripping logic is used. The WEI function sends back (echoes) the received signal under the condition that no fault has been detected on the weak-end by different fault detection elements (distance protection in forward and reverse direction).

The WEI function can be extended to trip also the breaker in the weak side. The trip is achieved when one or more phase voltages are low during an echo function.

Together with the blocking Teleprotection scheme some limitations apply:

- Only the trip part of the function can be used together with the blocking scheme. It is not possible to use the echo function to send the echo signal to the remote line IED. The echo signal would block the operation of the distance

protection at the remote line end and in this way prevent the correct operation of a complete protection scheme.

- A separate direct intertrip channel must be arranged from remote end when a trip or accelerated trip is given there. The intertrip receive signal is connect to input CRL.

Avoid using WEI function at both line ends. It shall only be activated at the weak end.

12.3.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the current reversal logic and the weak-end infeed logic (WEI) function are set via the local HMI or Protection and Control Manager (PCM600). Common base IED values for primary current (setting *IBase*), primary voltage (setting *UBase*) and primary power (setting *SBase*) are set in a Global base values for settings function GBASVAL. Setting GlobalBaseSel is used to select a GBASVAL function for reference of base values.

12.3.3.1 Current reverse logic

CurrRev: Sets *CurrRev* to *On* to activate current reversal logic.

tDelayRev: Sets *tDelayRev* timer at the maximum reset time for the communication equipment that gives the carrier receive (CRL) signal plus 30 ms. A minimum setting of 40 ms is recommended, typical 60 ms.

A long *tDelayRev* setting increases security against unwanted tripping, but delay the fault clearing in case of a fault developing from one line to involve the other one. The probability of this type of fault is small. Therefore set *tDelayRev* with a good margin.

tPickUpRev: Sets the pick-up delay *tPickUpRev* to <80% of the breaker operate time, but with a minimum of 20 ms.

12.3.3.2 Weak-end infeed logic

WEI: Set *WEI* to *Echo*, to activate the weak-end infeed function with only echo function. To activate echo with trip set *WEI* to *Echo & Trip*.

tPickUpWEI: Set *tPickUpWEI* = 10 ms, a short delay is recommended to avoid that spurious carrier received signals will activate WEI and cause unwanted signals.

UPP< and *UPN<*: Set the voltage criterion *UPP<* and *UPN<* for the weak-end trip to 70% of the system base voltage *UBase*. The setting should be below the minimum operate voltage of the system but above the voltage that occurs for fault on the protected line. The phase-to-phase elements must be verified to not operate for phase-to-earth faults.

12.4 Local acceleration logic ZCLCPLAL

12.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Local acceleration logic	ZCLCPLAL	-	-

12.4.2 Application

The local acceleration logic (ZCLCPLAL) is used in those applications where conventional teleprotection scheme is not available (no communication channel), but the user still require fast clearance for faults on the whole line.

This logic enables fast fault clearing during certain conditions, but naturally, it can not fully replace a teleprotection scheme.

The logic can be controlled either by the autorecloser (zone extension) or by the loss-of-load current (loss-of-load acceleration).

The loss-of-load acceleration gives selected overreach zone permission to operate instantaneously after check of the different current criteria. It can not operate for three-phase faults.

12.4.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the local acceleration logic functions are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Set *ZoneExtension* to *On* when the first trip from selected overreaching zone shall be instantaneous and the definitive trip after autoreclosure a normal time-delayed trip.

Set *LossOfLoad* to *On* when the acceleration shall be controlled by loss-of-load in healthy phase(s).

LoadCurr must be set below the current that will flow on the healthy phase when one or two of the other phases are faulty and the breaker has opened at remote end (three-phase). Calculate the setting according to equation [177](#).

$$LoadCurr = \frac{0.5 \cdot I_{Load\ min}}{I_{Base}}$$

(Equation 177)

where:

$I_{Loadmin}$ is the minimum load current on the line during normal operation conditions.

The timer $tLoadOn$ is used to increase the security of the loss-of-load function for example to avoid unwanted release due to transient inrush current when energizing the line power transformer. The loss-of-load function will be released after the timer $tLoadOn$ has elapsed at the same time as the load current in all three phases are above the setting $LoadCurr$. In normal acceleration applications there is no need for delaying the release, so set the $tLoadOn$ to zero.

The drop-out timer $tLoadOff$ is used to determine the window for the current release conditions for Loss-of-load. The timer is by default set to 300ms, which is judged to be enough to secure the current release.

The setting of the minimum current detector, $MinCurr$, should be set higher than the unsymmetrical current that might flow on the non faulty line, when the breaker at remote end has opened (three-phase). At the same time it should be set below the minimum load current transfer during normal operations that the line can be subjected to. By default, $MinCurr$ is set to 5% of I_{Base} .

The pick-up timer $tLowCurr$ determine the window needed for pick-up of the minimum current value used to release the function. The timer is by default set to 200 ms, which is judged to be enough to avoid unwanted release of the function (avoid unwanted trip).

12.5 Scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection ECPSCH

12.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection	ECPSCH	-	85

12.5.2 Application

To achieve fast fault clearance of earth faults on the part of the line not covered by the instantaneous step of the residual overcurrent protection, the directional

residual overcurrent protection can be supported with a logic that uses communication channels.

One communication channel is used in each direction, which can transmit an on/off signal if required. The performance and security of this function is directly related to the transmission channel speed and security against false or lost signals.

In the directional scheme, information of the fault current direction must be transmitted to the other line end.

With directional comparison in permissive schemes, a short operate time of the protection including a channel transmission time, can be achieved. This short operate time enables rapid autoreclosing function after the fault clearance.

The communication logic module enables blocking as well as permissive under/overreaching schemes. The logic can also be supported by additional logic for weak-end infeed and current reversal, included in the Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection (ECRWPSCH) function.

Metallic communication paths adversely affected by fault generated noise may not be suitable for conventional permissive schemes that rely on signal transmitted during a protected line fault. With power line carrier, for example, the communication signal may be attenuated by the fault, especially when the fault is close to the line end, thereby disabling the communication channel.

To overcome the lower dependability in permissive schemes, an unblocking function can be used. Use this function at older, less reliable, power line carrier (PLC) communication, where the signal has to be sent through the primary fault. The unblocking function uses a guard signal CRG, which must always be present, even when no CR signal is received. The absence of the CRG signal during the security time is used as a CR signal. This also enables a permissive scheme to operate when the line fault blocks the signal transmission. Set the $t_{Security}$ to 35 ms.

12.5.3

Setting guidelines

The parameters for the scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the scheme communication logic for residual overcurrent protection function:

Operation: Off or On.

SchemeType: This parameter can be set to *Off*, *Intertrip*, *Permissive UR*, *Permissive OR* or *Blocking*.

tCoord: Delay time for trip from ECPSCH function. For Permissive under/overreaching schemes, this timer shall be set to at least 20 ms plus maximum reset time of the communication channel as a security margin. For Blocking scheme, the setting should be minimum: the maximum signal transmission time +10 ms.

tCoord: Delay time for trip from ECPSCH function. For Permissive under/overreaching schemes, this timer can be set to 0. For Blocking scheme, the setting should be minimum: the maximum signal transmission time +10 ms.

Unblock: Select *Off* if unblocking scheme with no alarm for loss of guard is used. Set to *Restart* if unblocking scheme with alarm for loss of guard is used.

12.6 Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection ECRWPSCH

12.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection	ECRWPSCH	-	85

12.6.2 Application

12.6.2.1 Fault current reversal logic

Figure 156 and figure 157 show a typical system condition, which can result in a fault current reversal.

This can cause an unselective trip on line L2 if the current reversal logic does not block the permissive overreaching scheme in the IED at B:2.

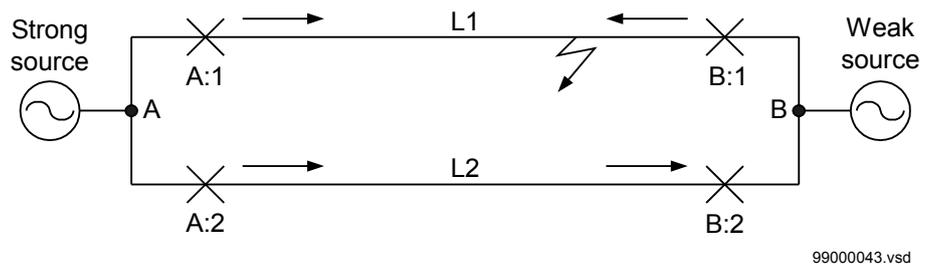


Figure 156: Initial condition

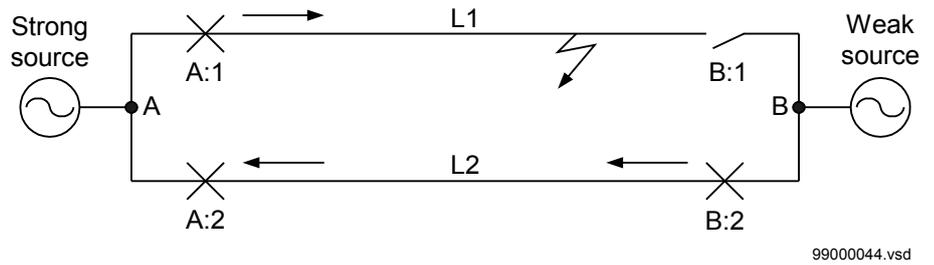


Figure 157: Current distribution after the breaker at B:1 is opened

When breaker on the parallel line operates, the fault current on the non faulty line is reversed. The IED at B:2 recognizes now the fault in forward direction. Together with the remaining received signal it will trip the breaker in B:2. To ensure that this does not occur, the permissive overreaching function needs to be blocked by IRVL, until the received signal is reset.

The IED at remote end, where the forward direction element was initially activated, must reset before the send signal is initiated from B:2. The delayed reset of output signal IRVL also ensures the send signal from IED B:2 is held back until the forward direction element is reset in IED A:2.

12.6.2.2

Weak-end infeed logic

Figure 158 shows a typical system condition that can result in a missing operation. Note that there is no fault current from node B. This causes that the IED at B cannot detect the fault and trip the breaker in B. To cope with this situation, a selectable weak-end infeed logic is provided for the permissive overreaching scheme.

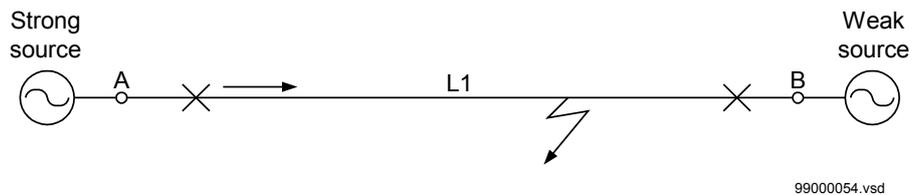


Figure 158: Initial condition

12.6.3

Setting guidelines

The parameters for the current reversal and weak-end infeed logic for residual overcurrent protection function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

12.6.3.1 Current reversal

The current reversal function is set on or off by setting the parameter *CurrRev* to *On* or *Off*. Time delays shall be set for the timers *tPickUpRev* and *tDelayRev*.

tPickUpRev is chosen shorter (<80%) than the breaker opening time, but minimum 20 ms.

tDelayRev is chosen at a minimum to the sum of protection reset time and the communication reset time. A minimum *tDelayRev* setting of 40 ms is recommended.

The reset time of the directional residual overcurrent protection (EF4PTOC) is typically 25 ms. If other type of residual overcurrent protection is used in the remote line end, its reset time should be used.

The signal propagation time is in the range 3 – 10 ms/km for most types of communication media. In communication networks small additional time delays are added in multiplexers and repeaters. These delays are less than 1 ms per process. It is often stated that the total propagation time is less than 5 ms.

When a signal arrives or ends there is a decision time to be added. This decision time is highly dependent on the interface between communication and protection used. In many cases external interface (teleprotection equipment) is used. This equipment makes a decision and gives a binary signal to the protection device. In case of analog teleprotection equipment typical decision time is in the range 10 – 30 ms. For digital teleprotection equipment this time is in the range 2 – 10 ms.

If the teleprotection equipment is integrated in the protection IED the decision time can be slightly reduced.

Below the principle time sequence of signaling at current reversal is shown.

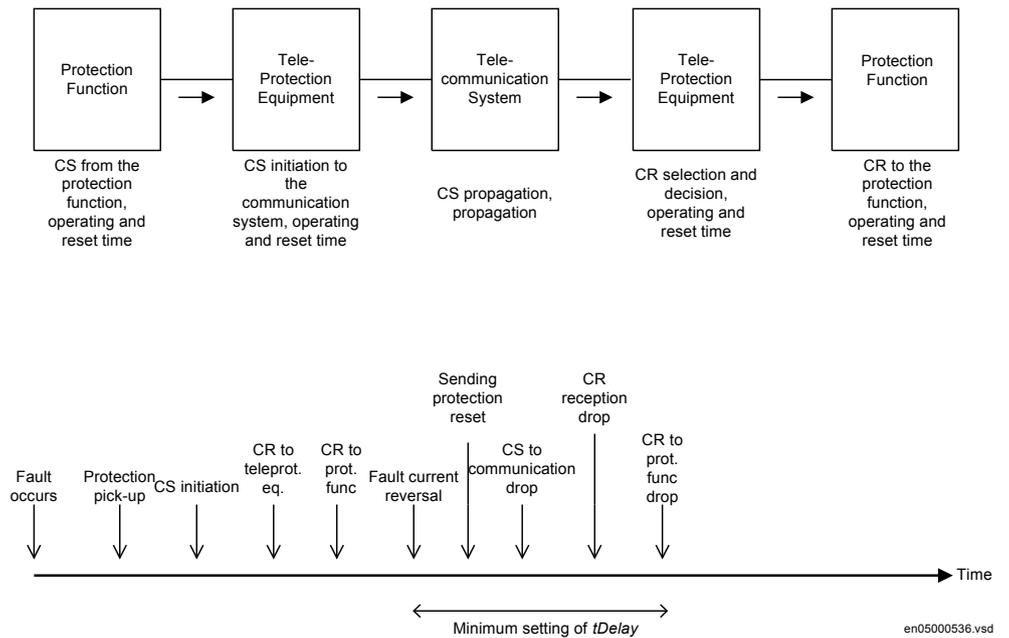


Figure 159: Time sequence of signaling at current reversal

12.6.3.2

Weak-end infeed

The weak-end infeed can be set by setting the parameter *WEI* to *Off*, *Echo* or *Echo & Trip*. Operating zero sequence voltage when parameter *WEI* is set to *Echo & Trip* is set with $3U_0$.

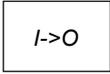
The zero sequence voltage for a fault at the remote line end and appropriate fault resistance is calculated.

To avoid unwanted trip from the weak-end infeed logic (if spurious signals should occur), set the operate value of the broken delta voltage level detector ($3U_0$) higher than the maximum false network frequency residual voltage that can occur during normal service conditions. The recommended minimum setting is two times the false zero-sequence voltage during normal service conditions.

Section 13 Logic

13.1 Tripping logic common 3-phase output SMPPTRC

13.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Tripping logic common 3-phase output	SMPPTRC		94

13.1.2 Application

All trip signals from the different protection functions shall be routed through the trip logic. In its simplest alternative the logic will only link the internal TRIP signals to a binary output and make sure that the pulse length is long enough.

The tripping logic common 3-phase output (SMPPTRC) offers only three-phase tripping. A three-phase trip for all faults offers a simple solution and is often sufficient in well meshed transmission systems and in High Voltage (HV) systems.

One SMPPTRC function block should be used for each breaker, if the object is connected to the system via more than one breaker.

To prevent closing of a circuit breaker after a trip the function can block the closing of the circuit breaker (trip lock-out).

13.1.2.1 Three-phase tripping

A simple application with three-phase tripping from the tripping logic common 3-phase output SMPPTRC utilizes part of the function block. Connect the inputs from the protection function blocks to the input TRIN. If necessary (normally the case) use the trip matrix logic TMAGGIO to combine the different function outputs to this input. Connect the output TRIP to the required binary outputs.

A typical connection is shown below in figure [160](#).

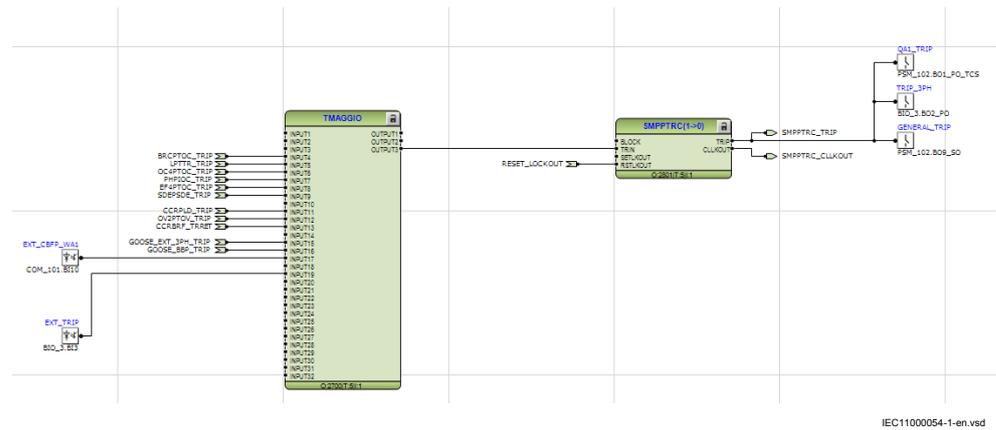


Figure 160: Tripping logic common 3-phase output SMPPTRC is used for a simple three-phase tripping application

13.1.2.2

Lock-out

This function block is provided with possibilities to initiate lock-out. The lock-out can be set to only activate the block closing output CLLKOUT or initiate the block closing output and also maintain the trip signal (latched trip).

The lock-out can then be manually reset after checking the primary fault by activating the input reset Lock-Out RSTLKOUT or via the HMI.

If external conditions are required to initiate Lock-out but not initiate trip this can be achieved by activating input SETLKOUT. The setting *AutoLock = Off* means that the internal trip will not activate lock-out so only initiation of the input SETLKOUT will result in lock-out. This is normally the case for overhead line protection where most faults are transient. Unsuccessful autoreclose and back-up zone tripping can in such cases be connected to initiate Lock-out by activating the input SETLKOUT.

13.1.2.3

Blocking of the function block

Blocking can be initiated internally by logic, or by the operator using a communication channel. Total blockage of Tripping logic (SMPPTRC) function is done by activating the input BLOCK and can be used to block the output of SMPPTRC in the event of internal failures.

13.1.3

Setting guidelines

The parameters for Tripping logic common 3-phase output SMPPTRC are set via the local HMI or through the Protection and Control Manager (PCM600).

The following trip parameters can be set to regulate tripping.

Operation: Sets the mode of operation. *Off* switches the function off. The normal selection is *On*.

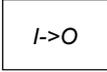
TripLockout: Sets the scheme for lock-out. *Off* only activates the lock-out output. *On* activates the lock-out output and latches the output TRIP. The normal selection is *Off*.

AutoLock: Sets the scheme for lock-out. *Off* only activates lock-out through the input SETLKOUT. *On* additionally allows activation through the trip function itself. The normal selection is *Off*.

tTripMin: Sets the required minimum duration of the trip pulse. It should be set to ensure that the breaker is tripped correctly. Normal setting is *0.150s*.

13.2 Tripping logic phase segregated output SPTPTRC

13.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Tripping logic phase segregated output	SPTPTRC		94

13.2.2 Application

All trip signals from the different protection functions shall be routed through the trip logic. In its simplest alternative the logic will only link the TRIP signal and make sure that it is long enough.

Tripping logic phase segregated output (SPTPTRC) in the IED for protection, control and monitoring offers three-phase tripping. two different operating modes:

- Three-phase tripping for all fault types (3ph operating mode)
- Single-phase tripping for single-phase faults and three-phase tripping for multiphase and evolving faults (1ph/3ph operating mode). The logic also issues a three-phase tripping command when phase selection within the operating protection functions is not possible, or when external conditions request three-phase tripping.

The three-phase trip for all faults offers a simple solution and is often sufficient in meshed transmission systems and in High Voltage (HV) systems. Since most faults, especially at the highest voltage levels, are single phase to earth faults, single phase tripping can be of great value. If only the faulty phase is tripped, power can still be transferred on the line during the dead time that arises before

reclosing. Single phase tripping during single phase faults must be combined with single pole reclosing.

13.2.2.1

Single- and/or three-phase tripping

The single-/three-phase tripping will give single-phase tripping for single-phase faults and three-phase tripping for multi-phase fault. The operating mode is always used together with a single-phase autoreclosing scheme.

The single-phase tripping can include different options and the use of the different inputs in the function block.

The inputs 1PTRZ and 1PTREF are used for single-phase tripping for distance protection and directional earth fault protection as required.

The inputs are combined with the phase selection logic and the start signals from the phase selector must be connected to the inputs PSL1, PSL2 and PSL3 to achieve the tripping on the respective single-phase trip outputs TRL1, TRL2 and TRL3. The Output TRIP is a general trip and activated independent of which phase is involved. Depending on which phases are involved the outputs TR1P, TR2P and TR3P will be activated as well.

When single-phase tripping schemes are used a single-phase autoreclosing attempt is expected to follow. For cases where the autoreclosing is not in service or will not follow for some reason, the input Prepare Three-phase Trip P3PTR must be activated. This is normally connected to the respective output on the Auto-Recloser but can also be connected to other signals, for example an external logic signal. If two breakers are involved, one TR block instance and one Auto-Recloser instance is used for each breaker. This will ensure correct operation and behavior of each breaker.

The output Trip 3 Phase TR3P must be connected to the respective input in SESRSYN to switch SESRSYN to three-phase reclosing. If this signal is not activated SESRSYN will use single-phase reclosing dead time.



Note also that if a second line protection is utilizing the same SESRSYN the three-phase trip signal must be generated, for example by using the three-trip relays contacts in series and connecting them in parallel to the TR3P output from the trip block.

The trip logic also has inputs TRINL1, TRINL2 and TRINL3 where phase-selected trip signals can be connected. Examples can be individual phase inter-trips from remote end or internal/external phase selected trip signals, which are routed through the IED to achieve, for example SESRSYN, Breaker failure, and so on. Other back-up functions are connected to the input TRIN as described above. A typical connection for a single-phase tripping scheme is shown in figure [161](#).

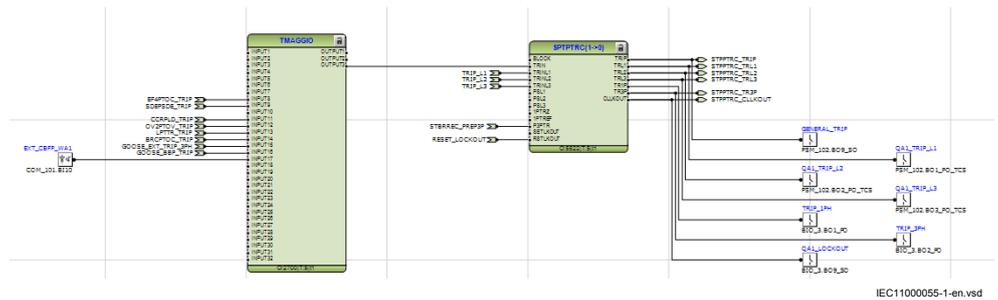


Figure 161: The tripping logic phase segregated output SPTPTRC used for single-phase tripping application

13.2.2.2 Lock out

This function block is provided with possibilities to initiate lock-out. The lock-out can be set to only activate the block closing output CLLKOUT or initiate the block closing output and also maintain the trip signal (latched trip).

The lock-out can then be manually reset after checking the primary fault by activating the input reset lock-out RSTLKOUT.

If external conditions are required to initiate Lock-out but not initiate trip this can be achieved by activating input SETLKOUT. The setting *AutoLock = Off* will mean that the internal trip will not activate lock-out so only initiation of the input SETLKOUT will result in lock-out. This is normally the case for overhead line protection where most faults are transient. Unsuccessful auto-reclose and back-up zone tripping can in such cases be connected to initiate Lock-out by activating the input SETLKOUT.

13.2.2.3 Blocking of the function block

Blocking can be initiated internally by logic, or by the operator using a communication channel. Total blockage of the Tripping logic phase segregated output SPTPTRC function is done by activating the input BLOCK and can be used to block the output of SPTPTRC in the event of internal failures.

13.2.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for Tripping logic phase segregated output SPTPTRC function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following trip parameters can be set to regulate tripping.

Program

Set the required tripping scheme depending on value selected *3 phase* or *1Ph/3Ph*.

Operation

Sets the mode of operation. *Off* switches the tripping off. The normal selection is *On*.

TripLockout

Sets the scheme for lock-out. *Off* only activates lock-out output. *On* activates the lock-out output and latching output contacts. The normal selection is *Off*.

AutoLock

Sets the scheme for lock-out. *Off* only activates lock-out through the input SETLKOUT. *On* also allows activation from trip function itself and activates the lockout output. The normal selection is *Off*.

tTripMin

Sets the required minimum duration of the trip pulse. It should be set to ensure that the breaker is tripped and if a signal is used to start the Breaker failure protection phase segregated activation and output CSPRBRF function longer than the back-up trip timer in CSPRBRF. Normal setting is *0.150s*.

13.3 Trip matrix logic TMAGGIO

13.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Trip matrix logic	TMAGGIO	-	-

13.3.2 Application

The Trip matrix logic TMAGGIO function is used to route trip signals and other logical output signals to the tripping logics SMPPTRC and SPTPTRC or to different output contacts on the IED.

TMAGGIO output signals and the physical outputs allows the user to adapt the signals to the physical tripping outputs according to the specific application needs.

13.3.3 Setting guidelines

Operation: Turns the operation of the function *On/Off*.

PulseTime: Defines the pulse time duration. When used for direct tripping of circuit breaker(s) the pulse time duration shall be set to approximately 0.150 seconds in order to obtain satisfactory minimum duration of the trip pulse to the circuit breaker trip coils. Used only for *ModeOutputx: Pulsed*.

OnDelay: Used to prevent output signals to be given for spurious inputs. Normally set to 0 or a low value. Used only for *ModeOutputx: Steady*.

OffDelay: Defines a minimum on time for the outputs. When used for direct tripping of circuit breaker(s) the off delay time shall be set to approximately 0.150 seconds in order to obtain a satisfactory minimum duration of the trip pulse to the circuit breaker trip coils. Used only for *ModeOutputx: Steady*.

ModeOutputx: Defines if output signal OUTPUT_x (where x=1-3) is *Steady* or *Pulsed*. A steady signal follows the status of the input signals, with respect to *OnDelay* and *OffDelay*. A pulsed signal will give a pulse once, when the Output_x rises from 0 to 1.

13.4 Configurable logic blocks

13.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
OR Function block	OR	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Inverter function block	INVERTER	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
PULSETIMER function block	PULSETIMER	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Controllable gate function block	GATE	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Exclusive OR function block	XOR	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Logic loop delay function block	LOOPDELAY	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Timer function block	TIMERSET	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
AND function block	AND	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Set-reset memory function block	SRMEMORY	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Reset-set with memory function block	RSMEMORY	-	-

13.4.2

Application

A set of standard logic blocks, like AND, OR etc, and timers are available for adapting the IED configuration to the specific application needs.

There are no settings for AND gates, OR gates, inverters or XOR gates.

For normal On/Off delay and pulse timers the time delays and pulse lengths are set from the local HMI or via the PST tool.

Both timers in the same logic block (the one delayed on pick-up and the one delayed on drop-out) always have a common setting value.

For controllable gates, settable timers and SR flip-flops with memory, the setting parameters are accessible via the local HMI or via the PST tool.

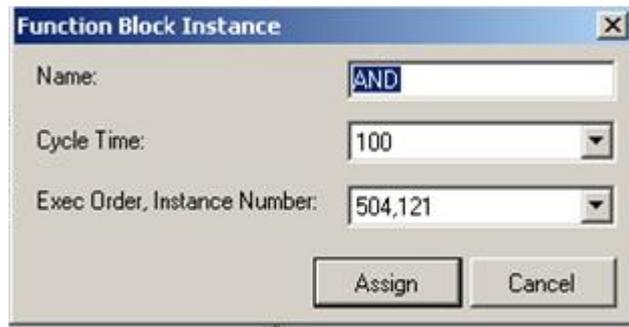
13.4.3.1

Configuration

Logic is configured using the ACT configuration tool in PCM600.

Execution of functions as defined by the configurable logic blocks runs according to a fixed sequence with different cycle times.

For each cycle time, the function block is given an serial execution number. This is shown when using the ACT configuration tool with the designation of the function block and the cycle time, see example below.



IEC09000695_2_en.vsd

Figure 162: Example designation, serial execution number and cycle time for logic function

The execution of different function blocks within the same cycle is determined by the order of their serial execution numbers. Always remember this when connecting two or more logical function blocks in series.



Always be careful when connecting function blocks with a fast cycle time to function blocks with a slow cycle time. Remember to design the logic circuits carefully and always check the execution sequence for different functions. In other cases, additional time delays must be introduced into the logic schemes to prevent errors, for example, race between functions. Default value on all four inputs of the AND gate are logical 1 which makes it possible for the user to just use the required number of inputs and leave the rest un-connected. The output OUT has a default value 0 initially, which will suppress one cycle pulse if the function has been put in the wrong execution order.

13.5 Fixed signals FXDSIGN

13.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Fixed signals	FXDSIGN	-	-

13.5.2 Application

The Fixed signals function (FXDSIGN) generates a number of pre-set (fixed) signals that can be used in the configuration of an IED, either for forcing the unused inputs in other function blocks to a certain level/value, or for creating certain logic.

Example for use of GRP_OFF signal in FXDSIGN

The Restricted earth fault function REFPDIF can be used both for auto-transformers and normal transformers.

When used for auto-transformers, information from both windings parts, together with the neutral point current, needs to be available to the function. This means that three inputs are needed.

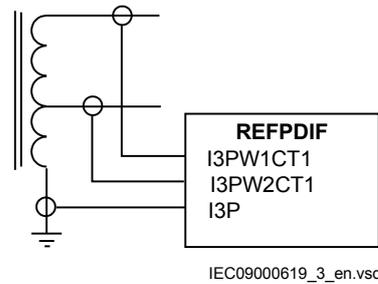


Figure 163: REFPDIF function inputs for autotransformer application

For normal transformers only one winding and the neutral point is available. This means that only two inputs are used. Since all group connections are mandatory to be connected, the third input needs to be connected to something, which is the GRP_OFF signal in FXDSIGN function block.

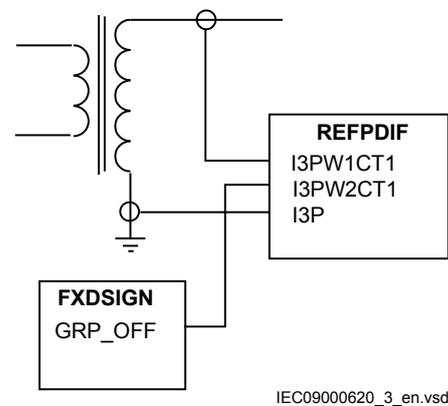


Figure 164: REFPDIF function inputs for normal transformer application

13.6

Boolean 16 to integer conversion B16I

13.6.1

Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Boolean 16 to integer conversion	B16I	-	-

13.6.2 Application

Boolean 16 to integer conversion function B16I is used to transform a set of 16 binary (logical) signals into an integer. It can be used – for example, to connect logical output signals from a function (like distance protection) to integer inputs from another function (like line differential protection). B16I does not have a logical node mapping.

13.6.3 Setting guidelines

The function does not have any parameters available in Local HMI or Protection and Control IED Manager (PCM600).

13.7 Boolean 16 to integer conversion with logic node representation B16FCVI

13.7.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Boolean 16 to integer conversion with logic node representation	B16FCVI	-	-

13.7.2 Application

Boolean 16 to integer conversion with logic node representation function B16FCVI is used to transform a set of 16 binary (logical) signals into an integer. B16FCVI can receive an integer from a station computer – for example, over IEC 61850–8–1. These functions are very useful when you want to generate logical commands (for selector switches or voltage controllers) by inputting an integer number. B16FCVI has a logical node mapping in IEC 61850.

13.7.3 Setting guidelines

The function does not have any parameters available in the local HMI or Protection and Control IED Manager (PCM600).

13.8 Integer to boolean 16 conversion IB16A

13.8.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Integer to boolean 16 conversion	IB16A	-	-

13.8.2 Application

Integer to boolean 16 conversion function (IB16A) is used to transform an integer into a set of 16 binary (logical) signals. It can be used – for example, to connect integer output signals from one function to binary (logical) inputs to another function. IB16A function does not have a logical node mapping.

13.8.3 Setting guidelines

The function does not have any parameters available in the local HMI or Protection and Control IED Manager (PCM600).

13.9 Integer to boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation IB16FCVB

13.9.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Integer to boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation	IB16FCVB	-	-

13.9.2 Application

Integer to boolean 16 conversion with logic node representation function (IB16FCVB) is used to transform an integer into a set of 16 binary (logical) signals. IB16FCVB function can receive an integer from a station computer – for example, over IEC 61850–8–1. These functions are very useful when the user wants to generate logical commands (for selector switches or voltage controllers) by inputting an integer number. IB16FCVB function has a logical node mapping in IEC 61850.

13.9.3

Settings

The function does not have any parameters available in the local HMI or Protection and Control IED Manager (PCM600)

Section 14 Monitoring

14.1 IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions SPGGIO

14.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions	SPGGIO	-	-

14.1.2 Application

IEC 61850–8–1 generic communication I/O functions (SPGGIO) function is used to send one single logical output to other systems or equipment in the substation. It has one visible input, that should be connected in ACT tool.

14.1.3 Setting guidelines

The function does not have any parameters available in Local HMI or Protection and Control IED Manager (PCM600).

14.2 IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions 16 inputs SP16GGIO

14.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions 16 inputs	SP16GGIO	-	-

14.2.2 Application

SP16GGIO function block is used to send up to 16 logical signals to other systems or equipment in the substation. Inputs should be connected in ACT tool.

14.2.3 Setting guidelines

The function does not have any parameters available in Local HMI or Protection and Control IED Manager (PCM600).

14.3 IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions MVGGIO

14.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions	MVGGIO	-	-

14.3.2 Application

IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions (MVGGIO) function is used to send the instantaneous value of an analog signal to other systems or equipment in the substation. It can also be used inside the same IED, to attach a RANGE aspect to an analog value and to permit measurement supervision on that value.

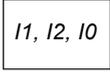
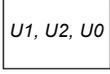
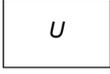
14.3.3 Setting guidelines

The settings available for IEC61850 generic communication I/O functions (MVGGIO) function allows the user to choose a deadband and a zero deadband for the monitored signal. Values within the zero deadband are considered as zero.

The high and low limit settings provides limits for the high-high-, high, normal, low and low-low ranges of the measured value. The actual range of the measured value is shown on the range output of MVGGIO function block. When a Measured value expander block (MVEXP) is connected to the range output, the logical outputs of the MVEXP are changed accordingly.

14.4 Measurements

14.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Measurements	CVMMXN		-
Phase current measurement	CMMXU		-
Phase-phase voltage measurement	VMMXU		-
Current sequence component measurement	CMSQI		-
Voltage sequence measurement	VMSQI		-
Phase-neutral voltage measurement	VNMMXU		-

14.4.2 Application

Measurement functions is used for power system measurement, supervision and reporting to the local HMI, monitoring tool within PCM600 or to station level for example, via IEC 61850. The possibility to continuously monitor measured values of active power, reactive power, currents, voltages, frequency, power factor etc. is vital for efficient production, transmission and distribution of electrical energy. It provides to the system operator fast and easy overview of the present status of the power system. Additionally, it can be used during testing and commissioning of protection and control IEDs in order to verify proper operation and connection of instrument transformers (CTs and VTs). During normal service by periodic comparison of the measured value from the IED with other independent meters the proper operation of the IED analog measurement chain can be verified. Finally, it

can be used to verify proper direction orientation for distance or directional overcurrent protection function.



The available measured values of an IED are depending on the actual hardware (TRM) and the logic configuration made in PCM600.

All measured values can be supervised with four settable limits that is, low-low limit, low limit, high limit and high-high limit. A zero clamping reduction is also supported, that is, the measured value below a settable limit is forced to zero which reduces the impact of noise in the inputs. There are no interconnections regarding any settings or parameters, neither between functions nor between signals within each function.

Zero clampings are handled by *ZeroDb* for each signal separately for each of the functions. For example, the zero clamping of U12 is handled by *ULZeroDb* in VMMXU, zero clamping of I1 is handled by *ILZeroDb* in CMMXU.

Dead-band supervision can be used to report measured signal value to station level when change in measured value is above set threshold limit or time integral of all changes since the last time value updating exceeds the threshold limit. Measure value can also be based on periodic reporting.

The measurement function, CVMMXN, provides the following power system quantities:

- P, Q and S: three phase active, reactive and apparent power
- PF: power factor
- U: phase-to-phase voltage amplitude
- I: phase current amplitude
- F: power system frequency

The output values are displayed in the local HMI under **Main menu/Tests/Function status/Monitoring/CVMMXN/Outputs**

The measuring functions CMMXU, VNMMXU and VMMXU provide physical quantities:

- I: phase currents (amplitude and angle) (CMMXU)
- U: voltages (phase-to-earth and phase-to-phase voltage, amplitude and angle) (VMMXU, VNMMXU)

It is possible to calibrate the measuring function above to get better than class 0.5 presentation. This is accomplished by angle and amplitude compensation at 5, 30 and 100% of rated current and at 100% of rated voltage.



The power system quantities provided, depends on the actual hardware, (TRM) and the logic configuration made in PCM600.

The measuring functions CMSQI and VMSQI provide sequence component quantities:

- I: sequence currents (positive, zero, negative sequence, amplitude and angle)
- U: sequence voltages (positive, zero and negative sequence, amplitude and angle).

The CVMMXN function calculates three-phase power quantities by using fundamental frequency phasors (DFT values) of the measured current respectively voltage signals. The measured power quantities are available either, as instantaneously calculated quantities or, averaged values over a period of time (low pass filtered) depending on the selected settings.

14.4.3

Setting guidelines

The available setting parameters of the measurement function CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU, CMSQI, VMSQI, VNMMXU are depending on the actual hardware (TRM) and the logic configuration made in PCM600.

The parameters for the Measurement functions CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU, CMSQI, VMSQI, VNMMXU are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: Off/On. Every function instance (CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU, CMSQI, VMSQI, VNMMXU) can be taken in operation (*On*) or out of operation (*Off*).

The following general settings can be set for the **Measurement function** (CVMMXN).

PowAmpFact: Amplitude factor to scale power calculations.

PowAngComp: Angle compensation for phase shift between measured I & U.

Mode: Selection of measured current and voltage. There are 9 different ways of calculating monitored three-phase values depending on the available VT inputs connected to the IED. See parameter group setting table.

k: Low pass filter coefficient for power measurement, U and I.

UAmpCompY: Amplitude compensation to calibrate voltage measurements at Y% of U_r , where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

IAmpCompY: Amplitude compensation to calibrate current measurements at Y% of I_r , where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

IAngCompY: Angle compensation to calibrate angle measurements at Y% of I_r , where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

The following general settings can be set for the **Phase-phase current measurement** (CMMXU).

I_{AmpCompY}: Amplitude compensation to calibrate current measurements at Y% of I_r , where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

I_{AngCompY}: Angle compensation to calibrate angle measurements at Y% of I_r , where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

The following general settings can be set for the **Phase-phase voltage measurement** (VMMXU).

U_{AmpCompY}: Amplitude compensation to calibrate voltage measurements at Y% of U_r , where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

U_{AngCompY}: Angle compensation to calibrate angle measurements at Y% of U_r , where Y is equal to 5, 30 or 100.

The following general settings can be set for **all monitored quantities** included in the functions (CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU, CMSQI, VMSQI, VNMMXU) X in setting names below equals S, P, Q, PF, U, I, F, IL1-3, UL1-3UL12-31, I1, I2, 3I0, U1, U2 or 3U0.

X_{min}: Minimum value for analog signal X.

X_{max}: Maximum value for analog signal X.



X_{min} and *X_{max}* values are directly set in applicable measuring unit, V, A, and so on, for all measurement functions, except CVMMXN where *X_{min}* and *X_{max}* values are set in % of *SBase*.

XZeroDb: Zero point clamping. A signal value less than *XZeroDb* is forced to zero.

XRepTyp: Reporting type. Cyclic (*Cyclic*), amplitude deadband (*Dead band*) or integral deadband (*Int deadband*). The reporting interval is controlled by the parameter *XDbRepInt*.

XDbRepInt: Reporting deadband setting. Cyclic reporting is the setting value and is reporting interval in seconds. Amplitude deadband is the setting value in % of measuring range. Integral deadband setting is the integral area, that is, measured value in % of measuring range multiplied by the time between two measured values.



Limits are directly set in applicable measuring unit, V, A, and so on, for all measuring functions, except CVMMXN where limits are set in % of *SBase*.

XHiHiLim: High-high limit.

XHiLim: High limit.

XLowLim: Low limit.

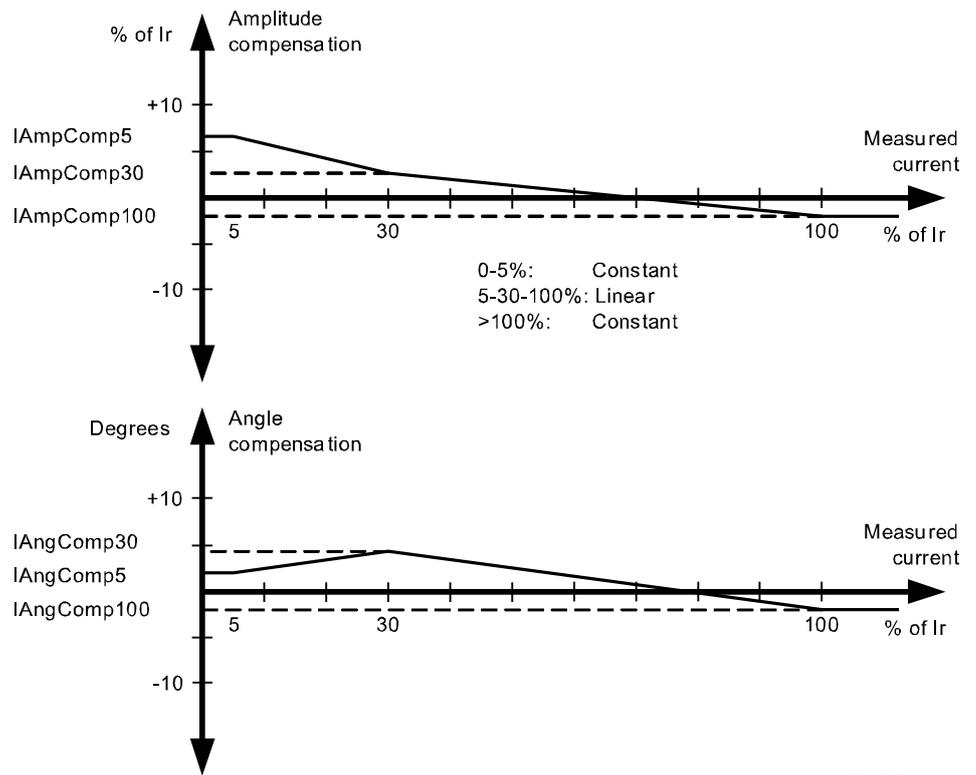
XLowLowLim: Low-low limit.

XLimHyst: Hysteresis value in % of range and is common for all limits.

All phase angles are presented in relation to defined reference channel. The parameter *PhaseAngleRef* defines the reference, see settings for analog input modules in PCM600.

Calibration curves

It is possible to calibrate the functions (CVMMXN, CMMXU, VNMMXU and VMMXU) to get class 0.5 presentations of currents, voltages and powers. This is accomplished by amplitude and angle compensation at 5, 30 and 100% of rated current and voltage. The compensation curve will have the characteristic for amplitude and angle compensation of currents as shown in figure 165 (example). The first phase will be used as reference channel and compared with the curve for calculation of factors. The factors will then be used for all related channels.



en0500065 2.vsd

Figure 165: Calibration curves

14.4.4 Setting examples

Three setting examples, in connection to Measurement function (CVMMXN), are provided:

- Measurement function (CVMMXN) application for a 400 kV OHL
- Measurement function (CVMMXN) application on the secondary side of a transformer
- Measurement function (CVMMXN) application for a generator

For each of them detail explanation and final list of selected setting parameters values will be provided.



The available measured values of an IED are depending on the actual hardware (TRM) and the logic configuration made in PCM600.

14.4.4.1 Measurement function application for a 400 kV OHL

Single line diagram for this application is given in figure 166:

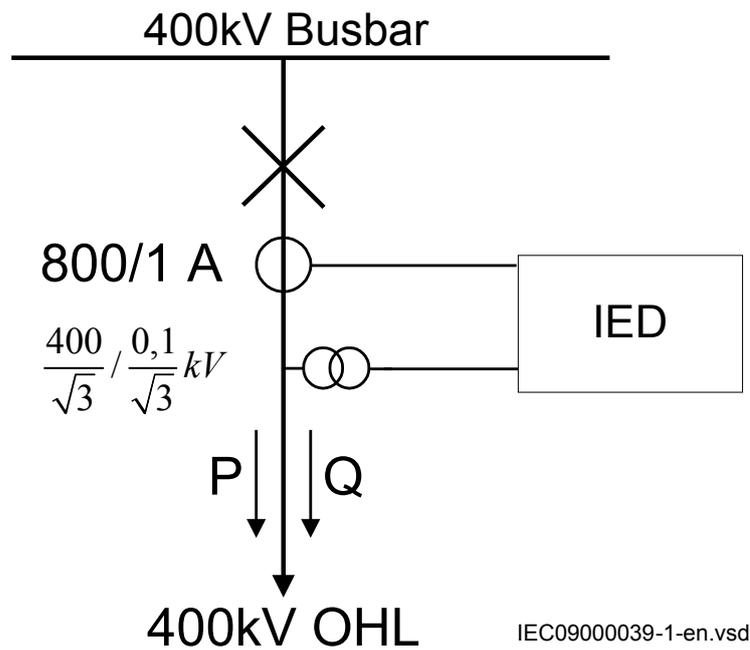


Figure 166: Single line diagram for 400 kV OHL application

In order to monitor, supervise and calibrate the active and reactive power as indicated in figure 166 it is necessary to do the following:

1. Set correctly CT and VT data and phase angle reference channel *PhaseAngleRef* (see settings for analog input modules in PCM600) using PCM600 for analog input channels
2. Connect, in PCM600, measurement function to three-phase CT and VT inputs
3. Set under General settings parameters for the Measurement function:
 - general settings as shown in table [18](#).
 - level supervision of active power as shown in table [19](#).
 - calibration parameters as shown in table [20](#).

Table 18: *General settings parameters for the Measurement function*

Setting	Short Description	Selected value	Comments
<i>Operation</i>	Operation <i>Off On</i>	<i>On</i>	Function must be <i>On</i>
<i>PowAmpFact</i>	Amplitude factor to scale power calculations	1.000	It can be used during commissioning to achieve higher measurement accuracy. Typically no scaling is required
<i>PowAngComp</i>	Angle compensation for phase shift between measured I & U	0.0	It can be used during commissioning to achieve higher measurement accuracy. Typically no angle compensation is required. As well here required direction of P & Q measurement is towards protected object (as per IED internal default direction)
<i>Mode</i>	Selection of measured current and voltage	<i>L1, L2, L3</i>	All three phase-to-earth VT inputs are available
<i>k</i>	Low pass filter coefficient for power measurement, U and I	0.00	Typically no additional filtering is required

Table 19: *Settings parameters for level supervision*

Setting	Short Description	Selected value	Comments
<i>PMin</i>	Minimum value	-750	Minimum expected load
<i>PMax</i>	Minimum value	750	Maximum expected load
<i>PZeroDb</i>	Zero point clamping in 0.001% of range	3000	Set zero point clamping to 45 MW that is, 3% of 1500 MW
<i>PRepTyp</i>	Reporting type	db	Select amplitude deadband supervision
<i>PDbReplnt</i>	Cycl: Report interval (s), Db: In % of range, Int Db: In %s	2	Set $\pm\Delta db=30$ MW that is, 2% (larger changes than 30 MW will be reported)
<i>PHiHiLim</i>	High High limit (physical value)	600	High alarm limit that is, extreme overload alarm
<i>PHiLim</i>	High limit (physical value)	500	High warning limit that is, overload warning

Table continues on next page

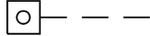
Setting	Short Description	Selected value	Comments
<i>PLowLim</i>	Low limit (physical value)	-800	Low warning limit. Not active
<i>PLowLowLim</i>	Low Low limit (physical value)	-800	Low alarm limit. Not active
<i>PLimHyst</i>	Hysteresis value in % of range (common for all limits)	2	Set $\pm\Delta$ Hysteresis MW that is, 2%

Table 20: *Settings for calibration parameters*

Setting	Short Description	Selected value	Comments
<i>IComp5</i>	Amplitude factor to calibrate current at 5% of I_r	0.00	
<i>IComp30</i>	Amplitude factor to calibrate current at 30% of I_r	0.00	
<i>IComp100</i>	Amplitude factor to calibrate current at 100% of I_r	0.00	
<i>UComp5</i>	Amplitude factor to calibrate voltage at 5% of U_r	0.00	
<i>UComp30</i>	Amplitude factor to calibrate voltage at 30% of U_r	0.00	
<i>UComp100</i>	Amplitude factor to calibrate voltage at 100% of U_r	0.00	
<i>IComp5</i>	Angle calibration for current at 5% of I_r	0.00	
<i>IComp30</i>	Angle pre-calibration for current at 30% of I_r	0.00	
<i>IComp100</i>	Angle pre-calibration for current at 100% of I_r	0.00	

14.5 Event counter CNTGGIO

14.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Event counter	CNTGGIO		-

14.5.2 Application

Event counter (CNTGGIO) has six counters which are used for storing the number of times each counter has been activated. CNTGGIO can be used to count how many times a specific function, for example the tripping logic, has issued a trip signal. All six counters have a common blocking and resetting feature.

14.5.3 Setting guidelines

Operation: Sets the operation of Event counter (CNTGGIO) *On* or *Off*.

14.6 Disturbance report

14.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Disturbance report	DRPRDRE	-	-
Analog input signals	A1RADR	-	-
Analog input signals	A2RADR	-	-
Analog input signals	A3RADR	-	-
Analog input signals	A4RADR	-	-
Binary input signals	B1RBDR	-	-
Binary input signals	B2RBDR	-	-
Binary input signals	B3RBDR	-	-
Binary input signals	B4RBDR	-	-
Binary input signals	B5RBDR	-	-
Binary input signals	B6RBDR	-	-

14.6.2 Application

To get fast, complete and reliable information about disturbances in the primary and/or in the secondary system it is very important to gather information on fault currents, voltages and events. It is also important having a continuous event-logging to be able to monitor in an overview perspective. These tasks are accomplished by the disturbance report function DRPRDRE and facilitate a better understanding of the power system behavior and related primary and secondary equipment during and after a disturbance. An analysis of the recorded data provides valuable information that can be used to explain a disturbance, basis for change of IED setting plan, improve existing equipment, and so on. This information can also be used in a longer perspective when planning for and designing new installations, that is, a disturbance recording could be a part of Functional Analysis (FA).

Disturbance report DRPRDRE, always included in the IED, acquires sampled data of all selected analog and binary signals connected to the function blocks that is,

- maximum 30 external analog signals,
- 10 internal derived analog signals, and
- 96 binary signals.

Disturbance report function is a common name for several functions that is, Indications, Event recorder, Event list, Trip value recorder, Disturbance recorder and Fault locator (FL).

Disturbance report function is characterized by great flexibility as far as configuration, starting conditions, recording times, and large storage capacity are concerned. Thus, disturbance report is not dependent on the operation of protective functions, and it can record disturbances that were not discovered by protective functions for one reason or another. Disturbance report can be used as an advanced stand-alone disturbance recorder.

Every disturbance report recording is saved in the IED. The same applies to all events, which are continuously saved in a ring-buffer. Local HMI can be used to get information about the recordings, and the disturbance report files may be uploaded in the PCM600 using the Disturbance handling tool, for report reading or further analysis (using WaveWin, that can be found on the PCM600 installation CD). The user can also upload disturbance report files using FTP or MMS (over 61850–8–1) clients.

If the IED is connected to a station bus (IEC 61850-8-1), the disturbance recorder (record made and fault number) and the fault locator information are available as GOOSE or Report Control data.

14.6.3

Setting guidelines

The setting parameters for the Disturbance report function DRPRDRE are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

It is possible to handle up to 40 analog and 96 binary signals, either internal signals or signals coming from external inputs. The binary signals are identical in all functions that is, Disturbance recorder, Event recorder, Indication, Trip value recorder and Event list function.

User-defined names of binary and analog input signals is set using PCM600. The analog and binary signals appear with their user-defined names. The name is used in all related functions (Disturbance recorder, Event recorder, Indication, Trip value recorder and Event list).

Figure [167](#) shows the relations between Disturbance report, included functions and function blocks. Event list, Event recorder and Indication uses information from the binary input function blocks (BxRBDR). Trip value recorder uses analog information from the analog input function blocks (AxRADR), which is used by Fault locator after estimation by Trip Value Recorder. Disturbance report function acquires information from both AxRADR and BxRBDR.

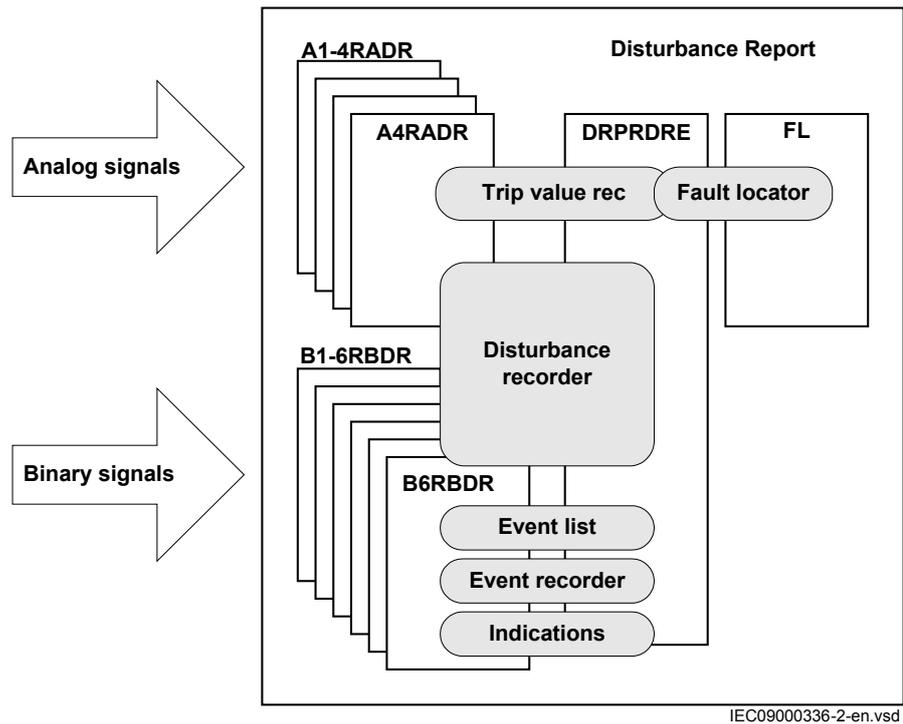


Figure 167: Disturbance report functions and related function blocks

For Disturbance report function there are a number of settings which also influences the sub-functions.

Three LED indications placed above the LCD screen makes it possible to get quick status information about the IED.

Green LED:	Steady light Flashing light Dark	In Service Internal failure No power supply
Yellow LED:	Function controlled by SetLEDn setting in Disturbance report function.	
Red LED:	Function controlled by SetLEDn setting in Disturbance report function.	

Operation

The operation of Disturbance report function DRPRDRE has to be set *On* or *Off*. If *Off* is selected, note that no disturbance report is registered, and none sub-function will operate (the only general parameter that influences Event list).

Operation = Off:

- Disturbance reports are not stored.
- LED information (yellow - start, red - trip) is not stored or changed.

Operation = On:

- Disturbance reports are stored, disturbance data can be read from the local HMI and from a PC using PCM600.
- LED information (yellow - start, red - trip) is stored.

Every recording will get a number (0 to 999) which is used as identifier (local HMI, disturbance handling tool and IEC 61850). An alternative recording identification is date, time and sequence number. The sequence number is automatically increased by one for each new recording and is reset to zero at midnight. The maximum number of recordings stored in the IED is 100. The oldest recording will be overwritten when a new recording arrives (FIFO).



To be able to delete disturbance records, *Operation* parameter has to be *On*.



The maximum number of recordings depend on each recordings total recording time. Long recording time will reduce the number of recordings to less than 100.



The IED flash disk should NOT be used to store any user files. This might cause disturbance recordings to be deleted due to lack of disk space.

Recording times

The different recording times for Disturbance report are set (the pre-fault time, post-fault time, and limit time). These recording times affect all sub-functions more or less but not the Event list function.

Prefault recording time (*PreFaultRecT*) is the recording time before the starting point of the disturbance. The setting should be at least *0.1 s* to ensure enough samples for the estimation of pre-fault values in the Trip value recorder function.

Postfault recording time (*PostFaultRecT*) is the maximum recording time after the disappearance of the trig-signal (does not influence the Trip value recorder function).

Recording time limit (*TimeLimit*) is the maximum recording time after trig. The parameter limits the recording time if some triggering condition (fault-time) is very long or permanently set (does not influence the Trip value recorder function).

Post retrigger (*PostRetrig*) can be set to *On* or *Off*. Makes it possible to choose performance of Disturbance report function if a new trig signal appears in the post-fault window.

PostRetrig = Off

The function is insensitive for new trig signals during post fault time.

PostRetrig = On

The function completes current report and starts a new complete report that is, the latter will include:

- new pre-fault- and fault-time (which will overlap previous report)
- events and indications might be saved in the previous report too, due to overlap
- new fault locator and trip value calculations if installed, in operation and started

Operation in test mode

If the IED is in test mode and *OpModeTest = Off*. Disturbance report function does not save any recordings and no LED information is displayed.

If the IED is in test mode and *OpModeTest = On*. Disturbance report function works in normal mode and the status is indicated in the saved recording.

14.6.3.1

Binary input signals

Up to 96 binary signals can be selected among internal logical and binary input signals. The configuration tool is used to configure the signals.

For each of the 96 signals, it is also possible to select if the signal is to be used as a trigger for the start of the Disturbance report and if the trigger should be activated on positive (1) or negative (0) slope.

OperationN: Disturbance report may trig for binary input N (*On*) or not (*Off*).

TrigLevelN: Trig on positive (*Trig on 1*) or negative (*Trig on 0*) slope for binary input N.

14.6.3.2

Analog input signals

Up to 40 analog signals can be selected among internal analog and analog input signals. PCM600 is used to configure the signals.

The analog trigger of Disturbance report is not affected if analog input M is to be included in the disturbance recording or not (*OperationM = On/Off*).

If *OperationM = Off*, no waveform (samples) will be recorded and reported in graph. However, Trip value, pre-fault and fault value will be recorded and reported. The input channel can still be used to trig the disturbance recorder.

If $OperationM = On$, waveform (samples) will also be recorded and reported in graph.

NomValueM: Nominal value for input M.

OverTrigOpM, *UnderTrigOpM*: Over or Under trig operation, Disturbance report may trig for high/low level of analog input M (*On*) or not (*Off*).

OverTrigLeM, *UnderTrigLeM*: Over or under trig level, Trig high/low level relative nominal value for analog input M in percent of nominal value.

14.6.3.3

Sub-function parameters

All functions are in operation as long as Disturbance report is in operation.

Indications

IndicationMaN: Indication mask for binary input N. If set (*Show*), a status change of that particular input, will be fetched and shown in the disturbance summary on local HMI. If not set (*Hide*), status change will not be indicated.

SetLEDN: Set yellow *Start* and red *Trip* LED on local HMI in front of the IED if binary input N changes status.

Disturbance recorder

OperationM: Analog channel M is to be recorded by the disturbance recorder (*On*) or not (*Off*).

If $OperationM = Off$, no waveform (samples) will be recorded and reported in graph. However, Trip value, pre-fault and fault value will be recorded and reported. The input channel can still be used to trig the disturbance recorder.

If $OperationM = On$, waveform (samples) will also be recorded and reported in graph.

Event recorder

Event recorder function has no dedicated parameters.

Trip value recorder

ZeroAngleRef: The parameter defines which analog signal that will be used as phase angle reference for all other analog input signals. This signal will also be used for frequency measurement and the measured frequency is used when calculating trip values. It is suggested to point out a sampled voltage input signal, for example, a line or busbar phase voltage (channel 1-30).

Event list

Event list function has no dedicated parameters.

14.6.3.4

Consideration

The density of recording equipment in power systems is increasing, since the number of modern IEDs, where recorders are included, is increasing. This leads to a vast number of recordings at every single disturbance and a lot of information has

to be handled if the recording functions do not have proper settings. The goal is to optimize the settings in each IED to be able to capture just valuable disturbances and to maximize the number that is possible to save in the IED.

The recording time should not be longer than necessary (*PostFaultrecT* and *TimeLimit*).

- Should the function record faults only for the protected object or cover more?
- How long is the longest expected fault clearing time?
- Is it necessary to include reclosure in the recording or should a persistent fault generate a second recording (*PostRetrig*)?

Minimize the number of recordings:

- Binary signals: Use only relevant signals to start the recording that is, protection trip, carrier receive and/or start signals.
- Analog signals: The level triggering should be used with great care, since unfortunate settings will cause enormously number of recordings. If nevertheless analog input triggering is used, chose settings by a sufficient margin from normal operation values. Phase voltages are not recommended for triggering.

Remember that values of parameters set elsewhere are linked to the information on a report. Such parameters are, for example, station and object identifiers, CT and VT ratios.

14.7 Measured value expander block MVEXP

14.7.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Measured value expander block	MVEXP	-	-

14.7.2 Application

The current and voltage measurements functions (CVMMXN, CMMXU, VMMXU and VNMMXU), current and voltage sequence measurement functions (CMSQI and VMSQI) and IEC 61850 generic communication I/O functions (MVGGIO) are provided with measurement supervision functionality. All measured values can be supervised with four settable limits, that is low-low limit, low limit, high limit and high-high limit. The measure value expander block (MVEXP) has been introduced to be able to translate the integer output signal from the measuring functions to 5 binary signals, that is below low-low limit, below low limit, normal, above high-high limit or above high limit. The output signals can be used as conditions in the configurable logic.

14.7.3 Setting guidelines

The function does not have any parameters available in Local HMI or Protection and Control IED Manager (PCM600).

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

14.8 Fault locator LMBRFLO

14.8.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Fault locator	LMBRFLO	-	-

14.8.2 Application

The main objective of line protection and monitoring IEDs is fast, selective and reliable operation for faults on a protected line section. Besides this, information on distance to fault is very important for those involved in operation and maintenance. Reliable information on the fault location greatly decreases the downtime of the protected lines and increases the total availability of a power system.

The fault locator is started with the input CALCDIST to which trip signals indicating in-line faults are connected, typically distance protection zone 1 and accelerating zone. The disturbance report must also be started for the same faults since the function uses pre- and post-fault information from the trip value recorder function.

Beside this information the function must be informed about faulted phases for correct loop selection . The following loops are used for different types of faults:

- for 3 phase faults: loop L1 - L2.
- for 2 phase faults: the loop between the faulted phases.
- for 2 phase-to-earth faults: the loop between the faulted phases.
- for phase-to-earth faults: the phase-to-earth loop.

LMBRFLO function indicates the distance to fault as a percentage of the line length, in kilometers or miles as selected on the local HMI. *LineLengthUnit* setting is used to select the unit of length either, in *kilometer* or *miles* for the distance to fault. The distance to the fault, which is calculated with a high accuracy, is stored together with the recorded disturbances. This information can be read on the local HMI, uploaded to PCM600 and is available on the station bus according to IEC 61850-8-1.



The fault locator LMBRFLO function, supports kilometer and mile for the line length unit. The fault distance will be presented with the same unit as the line length and is mapped to IEC61850 -8-1 communication protocol, where the fault distance is supposed to be in kilometer (km). Select the line length unit to kilometer for compliance with IEC61850.

The distance to fault can be recalculated on the local HMI by using the measuring algorithm for different fault loops or for changed system parameters.

14.8.3

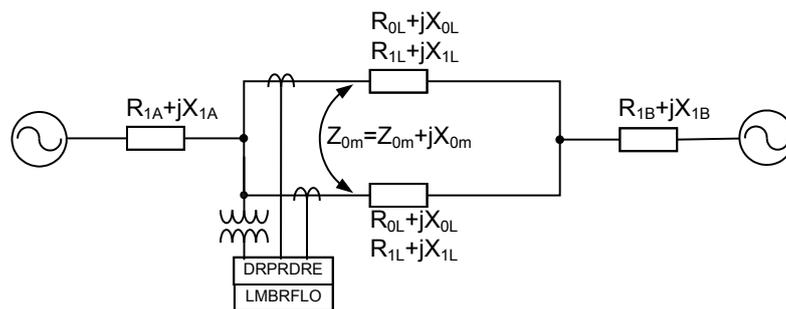
Setting guidelines

The parameters for the Fault locator function are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The Fault locator algorithm uses phase voltages, phase currents and residual current in observed bay (protected line) and residual current from a parallel bay (line, which is mutual coupled to protected line).

The Fault locator has close connection to the Disturbance report function. All external analog inputs (channel 1-30), connected to the Disturbance report function, are available to the Fault locator and the function uses information calculated by the Trip value recorder. After allocation of analog inputs to the Disturbance report function, the user has to point out which analog inputs to be used by the Fault locator. According to the default settings the first four analog inputs are currents and next three are voltages in the observed bay (no parallel line expected since chosen input is set to zero). Use the Parameter Setting tool within PCM600 for changing analog configuration.

The list of parameters explains the meaning of the abbreviations. Figure 168 also presents these system parameters graphically. Note, that all impedance values relate to their primary values and to the total length of the protected line.



ANSI05000045_2_en.vsd

Figure 168: Simplified network configuration with network data, required for settings of the fault location-measuring function

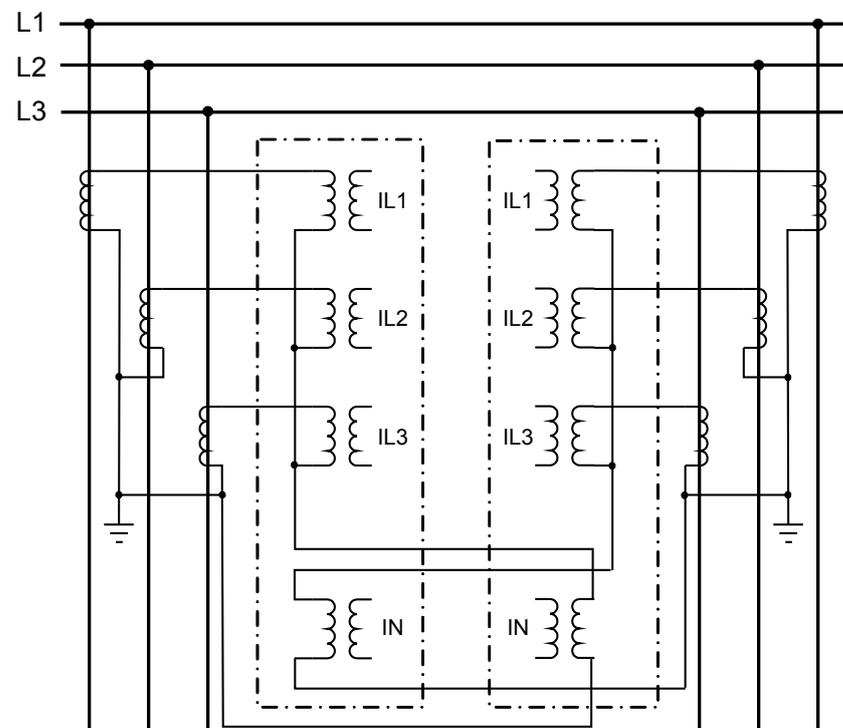
For a single-circuit line (no parallel line), the figures for mutual zero-sequence impedance (X_{0M} , R_{0M}) and analog input are set at zero.

Power system specific parameter settings shown in table 2 are not general settings but specific setting included in the setting groups, that is, this makes it possible to change conditions for the Fault locator with short notice by changing setting group.

The source impedance is not constant in the network. However, this has a minor influence on the accuracy of the distance-to-fault calculation, because only the phase angle of the distribution factor has an influence on the accuracy. The phase angle of the distribution factor is normally very low and practically constant, because the positive sequence line impedance, which has an angle close to 90° , dominates it. Always set the source impedance resistance to values other than zero. If the actual values are not known, the values that correspond to the source impedance characteristic angle of 85° give satisfactory results.

14.8.3.1 Connection of analog currents

Connection diagram for analog currents is shown in figure 169.



IEC11000062-1-en.vsd

Figure 169: Example of connection of parallel line IN for Fault locator LMBRFLO

14.9 Station battery supervision SPVNZBAT

14.9.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Station battery supervision function	SPVNZBAT	U<>	-

14.9.2 Application

Usually, the load on the DC system is a constant resistance load, for example, lamps, LEDs, electronic instruments and electromagnetic contactors in a steady state condition. A transient RL load exists when breakers are tripped or closed.

The battery voltage has to be continuously monitored as the batteries can withstand moderate overvoltage and undervoltage only for a short period of time.

- If the battery is subjected to a prolonged or frequent overvoltage, it leads to the ageing of the battery, which may lead to the earlier failure of the battery. The other occurrences may be the thermal runaway, generation of heat or increased amount of hydrogen gas and the depletion of fluid in case of valve regulated batteries.
- If the value of the charging voltage drops below the minimum recommended float voltage of the battery, the battery does not receive sufficient charging current to offset internal losses, resulting in a gradual loss of capacity.
 - If a lead acid battery is subjected to a continuous undervoltage, heavy sulfation occurs on the plates, which leads to the loss of the battery capacity.

14.10 Insulation gas monitoring function SSIMG

14.10.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Insulation gas monitoring function	SSIMG	-	63

14.10.2 Application

Insulation gas monitoring function (SSIMG) is used for monitoring the circuit breaker condition. Proper arc extinction by the compressed gas in the circuit

breaker is very important. When the pressure becomes too low compared to the required value, the circuit breaker operation gets blocked to minimize the risk of internal failure. Binary information based on the gas pressure in the circuit breaker is used as input signals to the function. In addition to that, the function generates alarms based on received information.

14.11 Insulation liquid monitoring function SSIML

14.11.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Insulation liquid monitoring function	SSIML	-	71

14.11.2 Application

Insulation liquid monitoring function (SSIML) is used for monitoring the circuit breaker condition. Proper arc extinction by the compressed oil in the circuit breaker is very important. When the level becomes too low, compared to the required value, the circuit breaker operation is blocked to minimize the risk of internal failures. Binary information based on the oil level in the circuit breaker is used as input signals to the function. In addition to that, the function generates alarms based on received information.

14.12 Circuit breaker condition monitoring SSCBR

14.12.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Circuit breaker condition monitoring	SSCBR	-	-

14.12.2 Application

SSCBR includes different metering and monitoring subfunctions.

Circuit breaker status

Circuit breaker status monitors the position of the circuit breaker, that is, whether the breaker is in an open, closed or intermediate position.

Circuit breaker operation monitoring

The purpose of the circuit breaker operation monitoring is to indicate that the circuit breaker has not been operated for a long time. The function calculates the number of days the circuit breaker has remained inactive, that is, has stayed in the same open or closed state. There is also the possibility to set an initial inactive day.

Breaker contact travel time

High travelling times indicate the need for maintenance of the circuit breaker mechanism. Therefore, detecting excessive travelling time is needed. During the opening cycle operation, the main contact starts opening. The auxiliary contact A opens, the auxiliary contact B closes, and the main contact reaches its opening position. During the closing cycle, the first main contact starts closing. The auxiliary contact B opens, the auxiliary contact A closes, and the main contact reaches its close position. The travel times are calculated based on the state changes of the auxiliary contacts and the adding correction factor to consider the time difference of the main contact's and the auxiliary contact's position change.

Operation counter

Routine maintenance of the breaker, such as lubricating breaker mechanism, is generally based on a number of operations. A suitable threshold setting, to raise an alarm when the number of operation cycle exceeds the set limit, helps preventive maintenance. This can also be used to indicate the requirement for oil sampling for dielectric testing in case of an oil circuit breaker.

The change of state can be detected from the binary input of the auxiliary contact. There is a possibility to set an initial value for the counter which can be used to initialize this functionality after a period of operation or in case of refurbished primary equipment.

Accumulation of $I^y t$

Accumulation of $I^y t$ calculates the accumulated energy $\Sigma I^y t$ where the factor y is known as the current exponent. The factor y depends on the type of the circuit breaker. For oil circuit breakers the factor y is normally 2. In case of a high-voltage system, the factor y can be 1.4...1.5.

Remaining life of the breaker

Every time the breaker operates, the life of the circuit breaker reduces due to wearing. The wearing in the breaker depends on the tripping current, and the remaining life of the breaker is estimated from the circuit breaker trip curve provided by the manufacturer.

Example for estimating the remaining life of a circuit breaker

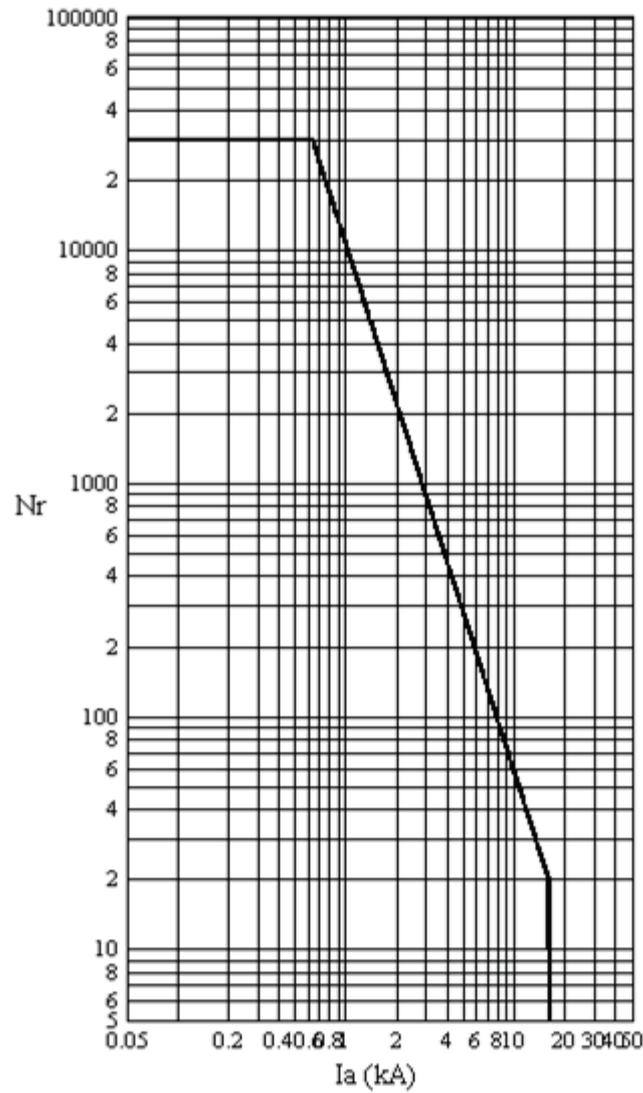


Figure 170: Trip Curves for a typical 12 kV, 630 A, 16 kA vacuum interrupter

- Nr the number of closing-opening operations allowed for the circuit breaker
- Ia the current at the time of tripping of the circuit breaker

Calculation of Directional Coefficient

The directional coefficient is calculated according to the formula:

$$Directional\ Coef = \frac{\log\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)}{\log\left(\frac{I_f}{I_r}\right)} = -2.2609$$

(Equation 178)

I_r	Rated operating current = 630 A
I_f	Rated fault current = 16 kA
A	Op number rated = 30000
B	Op number fault = 20

Calculation for estimating the remaining life

The equation shows that there are 30,000 possible operations at the rated operating current of 630 A and 20 operations at the rated fault current 16 kA. Therefore, if the tripping current is 10 kA, one operation at 10 kA is equivalent to $30,000/500=60$ operations at the rated current. It is also assumed that prior to this tripping, the remaining life of the circuit breaker is 15,000 operations. Therefore, after one operation of 10 kA, the remaining life of the circuit breaker is $15,000-60=14,940$ at the rated operating current.

Spring charging time indication

For normal operation of the circuit breaker, the circuit breaker spring should be charged within a specified time. Therefore, detecting long spring charging time indicates that it is time for the circuit breaker maintenance. The last value of the spring charging time can be used as a service value.

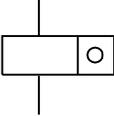
Gas pressure supervision

The gas pressure supervision monitors the gas pressure inside the arc chamber. When the pressure becomes too low compared to the required value, the circuit breaker operations are locked. A binary input is available based on the pressure levels in the function, and alarms are generated based on these inputs.

Section 15 Metering

15.1 Pulse counter PCGGIO

15.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Pulse counter	PCGGIO		-

15.1.2 Application

Pulse counter (PCGGIO) function counts externally generated binary pulses, for instance pulses coming from an external energy meter, for calculation of energy consumption values. The pulses are captured by the binary input module (BIO), and read by the PCGGIO function. The number of pulses in the counter is then reported via the station bus to the substation automation system or read via the station monitoring system as a service value. When using IEC 61850-8-1, a scaled service value is available over the station bus.

The normal use for this function is the counting of energy pulses from external energy meters. An optional number of inputs from the binary input module in IED can be used for this purpose with a frequency of up to 10 Hz. PCGGIO can also be used as a general purpose counter.

15.1.3 Setting guidelines

From PCM600, these parameters can be set individually for each pulse counter:

- *Operation: Off/On*
- *tReporting: 0-3600s*
- *EventMask: NoEvents/ReportEvents*

The configuration of the inputs and outputs of PCGGIO function block is made with PCM600.

On the binary input output module (BIO), the debounce filter default time is set to 5 ms, that is, the counter suppresses pulses with a pulse length less than 5 ms. The

binary input channels on the binary input output module (BIO) have individual settings for debounce time, oscillation count and oscillation time. The values can be changed in the local HMI and PCM600 under **Main menu/Configuration/I/O modules**



The setting is individual for all input channels on the binary input output module (BIO), that is, if changes of the limits are made for inputs not connected to the pulse counter, it will not influence the inputs used for pulse counting.

15.2 Energy calculation and demand handling ETPMMTR

15.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Energy calculation and demand handling	ETPMMTR		-

15.2.2 Application

Energy calculation and demand handling function ETPMMTR is intended for statistics of the forward and reverse active and reactive energy. It has a high accuracy basically given by the measurements function (CVMMXN). This function has a site calibration possibility to further increase the total accuracy.

The function is connected to the instantaneous outputs of (CVMMXN) as shown in figure 171.

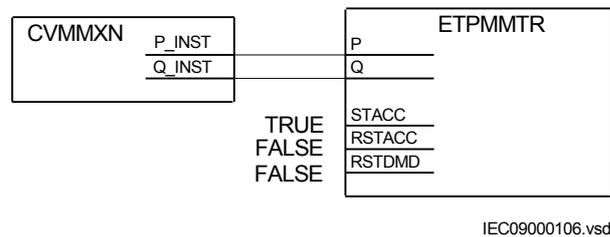


Figure 171: Connection of energy calculation and demand handling function ETPMMTR to the measurements function (CVMMXN)

The energy values can be read through communication in MWh and MVarh in monitoring tool of PCM600 and/or alternatively the values can be presented on the local HMI. The local HMI graphical display is configured with PCM600 Graphical

display editor tool (GDE) with a measuring value which is selected to the active and reactive component as preferred. All four values can also be presented.

Maximum demand values are presented in MWh or MVarh in the same way.

Alternatively, the values can be presented with use of the pulse counters function (PCGGIO). The output values are scaled with the pulse output setting values *EAFAccPlsQty*, *EARAccPlsQty*, *ERFAccPlsQty* and *ERRAccPlsQty* of the energy metering function and then the pulse counter can be set-up to present the correct values by scaling in this function. Pulse counter values can then be presented on the local HMI in the same way and/or sent to the SA system through communication where the total energy then is calculated by summation of the energy pulses. This principle is good for very high values of energy as the saturation of numbers else will limit energy integration to about one year with 50 kV and 3000 A. After that the accumulation will start on zero again.

15.2.3

Setting guidelines

The parameters are set via the local HMI or PCM600.

The following settings can be done for the energy calculation and demand handling function ETPMMTR:

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

Operation: *Off/On*

tEnergy: Time interval when energy is measured.

StartAcc: *Off/On* is used to switch the accumulation of energy on and off.



The input signal STACC is used to start accumulation. Input signal STACC cannot be used to halt accumulation. The energy content is reset every time STACC is activated. STACC can for example, be used when an external clock is used to switch two active energy measuring function blocks on and off to have indication of two tariffs.

tEnergyOnPls: gives the pulse length ON time of the pulse. It should be at least 100 ms when connected to the Pulse counter function block. Typical value can be 100 ms.

tEnergyOffPls: gives the OFF time between pulses. Typical value can be 100 ms.

EAFAccPlsQty and *EARAccPlsQty*: gives the MWh value in each pulse. It should be selected together with the setting of the Pulse counter (PCGGIO) settings to give the correct total pulse value.

ERFAccPlsQty and *ERRAccPlsQty*: gives the MVarh value in each pulse. It should be selected together with the setting of the Pulse counter (PCGGIO) settings to give the correct total pulse value.

For the advanced user there are a number of settings for direction, zero clamping, max limit, and so on. Normally, the default values are suitable for these parameters.

Section 16 Station communication

16.1 IEC61850-8-1 communication protocol

16.1.1 Identification

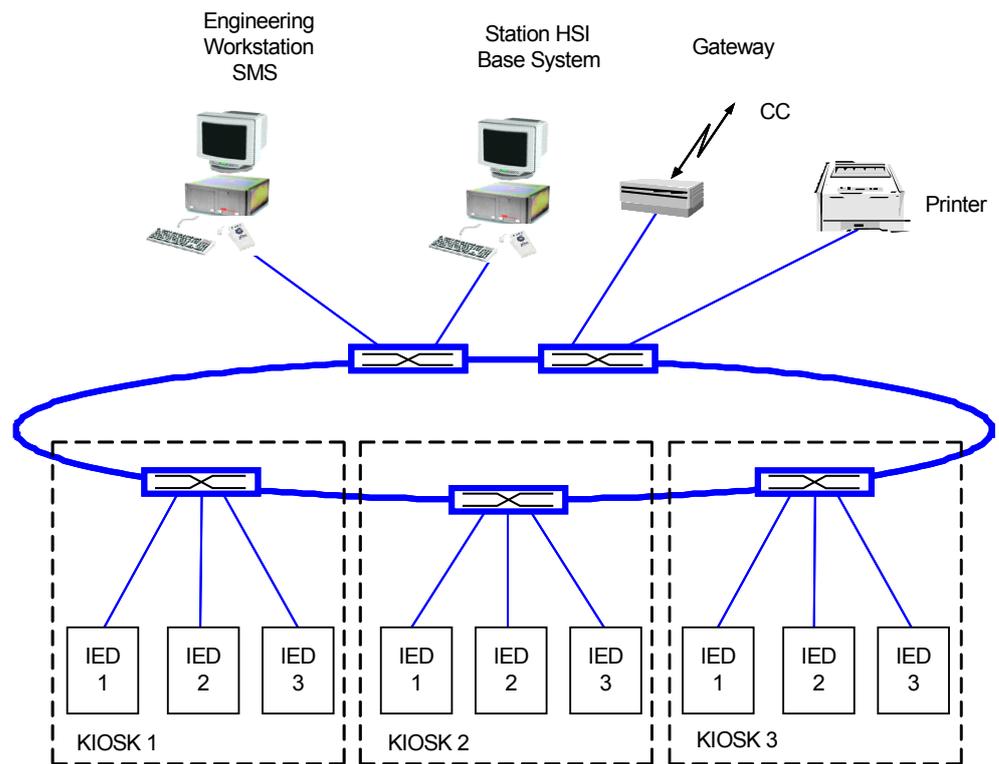
Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
IEC 61850-8-1 communication protocol	IEC 61850-8-1	-	-

16.1.2 Application

IEC 61850-8-1 communication protocol allows vertical communication to HSI clients and allows horizontal communication between two or more intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) from one or several vendors to exchange information and to use it in the performance of their functions and for correct co-operation.

GOOSE (Generic Object Oriented Substation Event), which is a part of IEC 61850–8–1 standard, allows the IEDs to communicate state and control information amongst themselves, using a publish-subscribe mechanism. That is, upon detecting an event, the IED(s) use a multi-cast transmission to notify those devices that have registered to receive the data. An IED can, by publishing a GOOSE message, report its status. It can also request a control action to be directed at any device in the network.

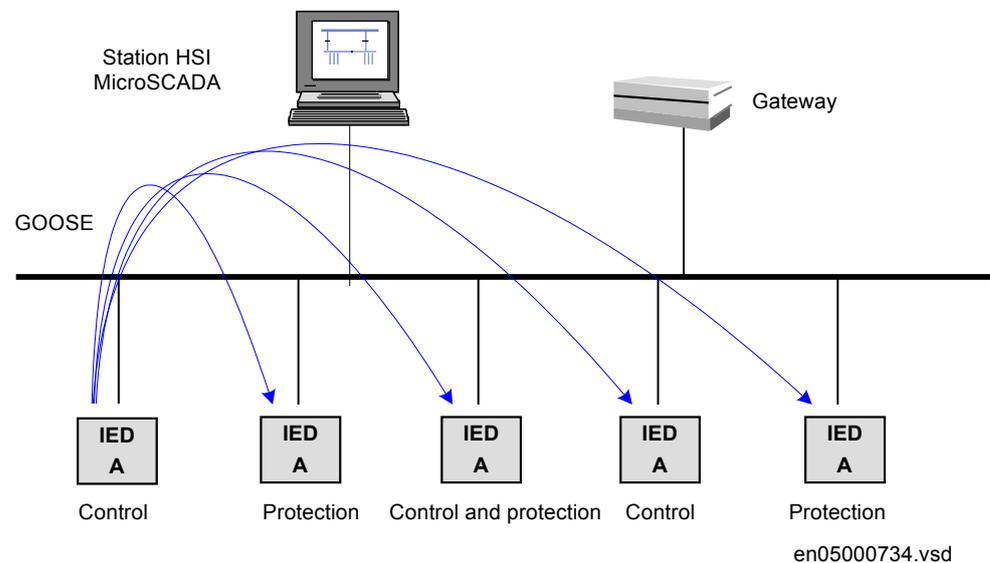
[Figure 172](#) shows the topology of an IEC 61850–8–1 configuration. IEC 61850–8–1 specifies only the interface to the substation LAN. The LAN itself is left to the system integrator.



IEC09000135_en.v
sd

Figure 172: Example of a communication system with IEC 61850-8-1

Figure 173 shows the GOOSE peer-to-peer communication.



en05000734.vsd

Figure 173: Example of a broadcasted GOOSE message

16.1.2.1 Horizontal communication via GOOSE

GOOSE messages are sent in horizontal communication between the IEDs. The information, which is exchanged, is used for station wide interlocking, breaker failure protection, busbar voltage selection and so on.

The simplified principle is shown in Figure 174 and can be described as follows. When IED1 has decided to transmit the data set it forces a transmission via the station bus. All other IEDs receive the data set, but only those who have this data set in their address list will take it and keep it in an input container. It is defined, that the receiving IED will take the content of the received data set and makes it available for the application configuration.

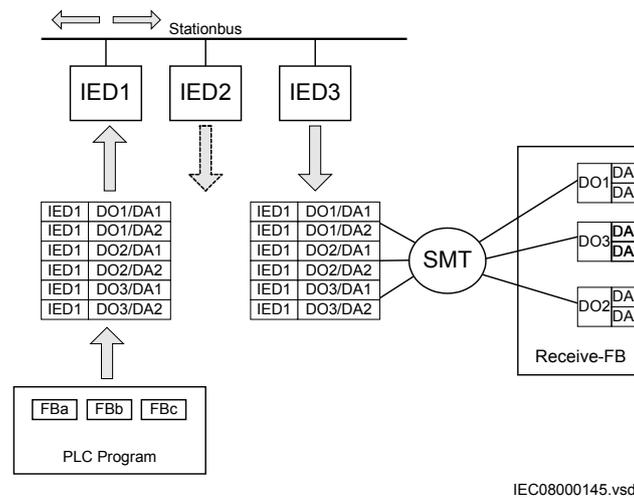


Figure 174: SMT: GOOSE principle and signal routing with SMT

Special function blocks take the data set and present it via the function block as output signals for application functions in the application configuration. Different GOOSE receive function blocks are available for the specific tasks.

SMT links the different data object attributes (for example stVal or magnitude) to the output signal to make it available for functions in the application configuration. When a matrix cell array is marked red the IEC 61850–8–1 data attribute type does not fit together, even if the GOOSE receive function block is the partner. SMT checks this on the content of the received data set. See Figure 175

BP1 - Signal Matrix		Ied: E4_173, Logical Device: LDO			
		LN: SCSWI14	LN: DPGGIO1	LN: SCSWI5	LN: SCSWI4
GooseBinRcv:5 (5)	TagBinOut1	X			
	TagBinOut2				
	TagBinOut3				
	TagBinOut4				
	TagBinOut5				
	TagBinOut6				
	TagBinOut7				
	TagBinOut8				
	TagBinOut9				
	TagBinOut10				
	TagBinOut11				
	TagBinOut12				
	TagBinOut13				
	TagBinOut14				
	TagBinOut15				
	TagBinOut16				
IntlReceive:1 (1)	TagReservReq				
	TagReservGrant				
	TagApparatus1		X		
	TagApparatus2				X
TagApparatus3			X		

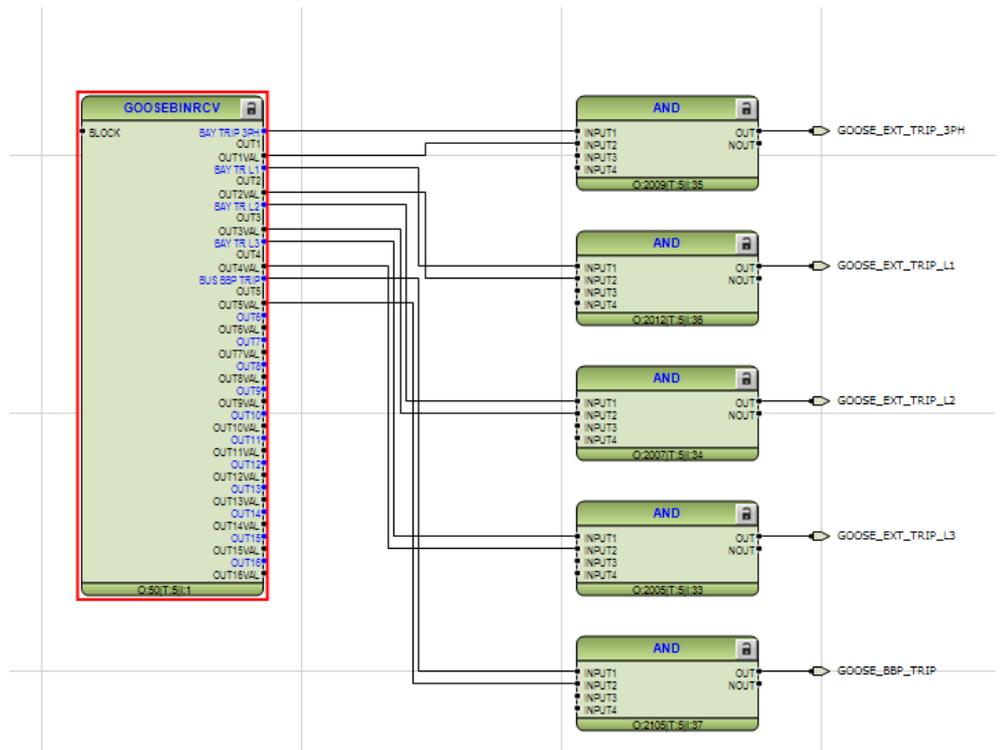
IEC08000174.vsd

Figure 175: SMT: GOOSE marshalling with SMT

GOOSE receive function blocks extract process information, received by the data set, into single attribute information that can be used within the application configuration. Crosses in the SMT matrix connect received values to the respective function block signal in SMT, see [Figure 176](#)



The corresponding quality attribute is automatically connected by SMT. This quality attribute is available in ACT, through the outputs of the available GOOSE function blocks.



IEC11000056-1-en.vsd

Figure 176: SMT: GOOSE receive function block with converted signals

16.1.3

Setting guidelines

There are two settings related to the IEC 61850–8–1 protocol:

Operation User can set IEC 61850 communication to *On* or *Off*.

GOOSE has to be set to the Ethernet link where GOOSE traffic shall be send and received.



IEC 61850–8–1 specific data (logical nodes etc.) per included function in an IED can be found in the communication protocol manual for IEC 61850–8–1.

16.2

DNP3 protocol

DNP3 (Distributed Network Protocol) is a set of communications protocols used to communicate data between components in process automation systems. For a detailed description of the DNP3 protocol, see the DNP3 Communication protocol manual.

16.3 IEC 60870-5-103 communication protocol

IEC 60870-5-103 is an unbalanced (master-slave) protocol for coded-bit serial communication exchanging information with a control system, and with a data transfer rate up to 19200 bit/s. In IEC terminology, a primary station is a master and a secondary station is a slave. The communication is based on a point-to-point principle. The master must have software that can interpret IEC 60870-5-103 communication messages.

The Communication protocol manual for IEC 60870-5-103 includes the 650 series vendor specific IEC 60870-5-103 implementation.

IEC 60870-5-103 protocol can be configured to use either the optical serial or RS485 serial communication interface on the COM05 communication module. The functions Operation selection for optical serial (OPTICALPROT) and Operation selection for RS485 (RS485PROT) are used to select the communication interface.



See the Engineering manual for IEC103 60870-5-103 engineering procedures in PCM600.

The functions IEC60870-5-103 Optical serial communication (OPTICAL103) and IEC60870-5-103 serial communication for RS485 (RS485103) are used to configure the communication parameters for either the optical serial or RS485 serial communication interfaces.

Section 17 Basic IED functions

17.1 Self supervision with internal event list

17.1.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Internal error signal	INTERRSIG	-	-
Internal event list	SELSUPEVLST	-	-

17.1.2 Application

The protection and control IEDs have many functions included. Self supervision with internal event list (SELSUPEVLST) and internal error signals (INTERRSIG) function provide supervision of the IED. The fault signals make it easier to analyze and locate a fault.

Both hardware and software supervision is included and it is also possible to indicate possible faults through a hardware contact on the power supply module and/or through the software communication.

Internal events are generated by the built-in supervisory functions. The supervisory functions supervise the status of the various modules in the IED and, in case of failure, a corresponding event is generated. Similarly, when the failure is corrected, a corresponding event is generated.



The event list is updated every 10s hence, an event will not be visible in the event list as soon as it is created.

Apart from the built-in supervision of the various modules, events are also generated when the status changes for the:

- built-in real time clock (in operation/out of order).
- external time synchronization (in operation/out of order).
- Change lock (on/off)

Events are also generated:

- whenever any setting in the IED is changed.

The internal events are time tagged with a resolution of 1 ms and stored in a list. The list can store up to 40 events. The list is based on the FIFO principle, that is, when it is full, the oldest event is overwritten. The list can be cleared via the local HMI .

The list of internal events provides valuable information, which can be used during commissioning and fault tracing.

17.2 Time synchronization

17.2.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Time synchronization	TIMESYNCHGEN	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Time system, summer time begins	DSTBEGIN	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Time system, summer time ends	DSTEND	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Time synchronization via IRIG-B	IRIG-B	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Time synchronization via SNTP	SNTP	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Time zone from UTC	TIMEZONE	-	-

17.2.2 Application

Use a common global source for example GPS time synchronization inside each substation as well as inside the area of the utility responsibility to achieve a

common time base for the IEDs in a protection and control system. This makes comparison and analysis of events and disturbance data between all IEDs in the power system possible.

Time-tagging of internal events and disturbances are an excellent help when evaluating faults. Without time synchronization, only the events within the IED can be compared to one another. With time synchronization, events and disturbances within the entire station, and even between line ends, can be compared during evaluation.

In the IED, the internal time can be synchronized from a number of sources:

- SNTP
- IRIG-B
- DNP
- IEC60870-5-103



Micro SCADA OPC server should not be used as a time synchronization source.

17.2.3

Setting guidelines

System time

The time is only possible to set inside the IED via the local HMI by navigating to **Configuration/Time/SYSTEMTIME** with year, month, day, hour, minute and second.

Synchronization

With external time synchronization the setting how to synchronize for the real-time clock (TIME) are set via local HMI or PCM600.

TimeSynch

The setting *TIMESYNCGEN* is used to set the source of the time synchronization. The setting alternatives are:

CoarseSyncSrc which can have the following values:

- *Off*
- *SNTP*
- *DNP*
- *IEC60870-5-103*

FineSyncSource which can have the following values:

- *Off*
- *SNTP*
- *IRIG-B*

The parameter *SyncMaster* defines if the IED is a master, or not a master for time synchronization in a system of IEDs connected in a communication network (IEC61850-8-1). The *SyncMaster* can have the following values:

- *Off*
- *SNTP -Server*

The time synchronization fine tunes the clock.

IEC 60870-5-103 time synchronization

An IED with IEC 60870-5-103 protocol can be used for time synchronization, but for accuracy reasons, it is not recommended. In some cases, however, this kind of synchronization is needed, for example, when no other synchronization is available.

First, set the IED to be synchronized via IEC 60870-5-103 either from **IED Configuration/Time/Synchronization/TIMESYNCHGEN:1** in PST or from the local HMI.



Figure 177: Settings under *TIMESYNCHGEN:1* in *PST*

Only *CoarseSyncSrc* can be set to IEC 60870-5-103, not *FineSyncSource*.

After setting up the time synchronization source, the user must check and modify the IEC 60870-5-103 time synchronization specific settings, under: **IED Configuration/Communication/Station communication/IEC60870-5-103:1**.

- *MasterTimeDomain* specifies the format of the time sent by the master. Format can be:
 - Coordinated Universal Time (*UTC*)
 - Local time set in the master (*Local*)
 - Local time set in the master adjusted according to daylight saving time (*Local with DST*)
- *TimeSyncMode* specifies the time sent by the IED. The time synchronisation is done using the following ways:
 - *IEDTime*: The IED sends the messages with its own time.
 - *LinMasTime*: The IED measures the offset between its own time and the master time, and applies the same offset for the messages sent as in the

- IEDTimeSkew*. But in *LinMasTime* it applies the time changes occurred between two synchronised messages.
- *IEDTimeSkew*: The IED measures the offset in between its own time and the master time and applies the same offset for the messages sent.
 - *EvalTimeAccuracy* evaluates time accuracy for invalid time. Specifies the accuracy of the synchronization (5, 10, 20 or 40 ms). If the accuracy is less than the specified value, the “Bad Time” flag is raised. To accommodate those masters that are really bad in time sync, the *EvalTimeAccuracy* can be set to *Off*.

According to the standard, the “Bad Time” flag is reported when synchronization has been omitted in the protection for >23 h.

17.3 Parameter setting group handling

17.3.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Setting group handling	SETGRPS	-	-
Parameter setting groups	ACTVGRP	-	-

17.3.2 Application

Four different groups of settings are available to optimize IED operation for different power system conditions. By creating and switching between fine tuned setting sets, either from the local HMI or configurable binary inputs, results in a highly adaptable IED that can cope with a variety of power system scenarios.

Different conditions in networks with different voltage levels require highly adaptable protection and control IEDs to best provide for dependability, security and selectivity requirements. Protection IEDs operate with a higher degree of availability, especially, if the setting values of their parameters are continuously optimized according to the conditions in the power system.

Operational departments can plan for different operating conditions in the primary power system equipment. The protection engineer can prepare the necessary optimized and pre-tested settings in advance for different protection functions.

The four different groups of setting parameters are available in the IED. Any of them can be activated through different inputs by means of external programmable binary or internal control signals.

17.3.3 Setting guidelines

The setting *ActiveSetGrp*, is used to select which parameter group to be active. The active group can also be selected with configured input to the function block ACTVGRP.

The parameter *MaxNoSetGrp* defines the maximum number of setting groups in use to switch between. Only the selected number of setting groups will be available in the Parameter Setting tool (PST) for activation with the ACTVGRP function block.

17.4 Test mode functionality TESTMODE

17.4.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Test mode functionality	TESTMODE	-	-

17.4.2 Application

The protection and control IEDs may have a complex configuration with many included functions. To make the testing procedure easier, the IEDs include the feature that allows individual blocking of all functions except the function(s) the shall be tested.

This means that it is possible to see when a function is activated or trips. It also enables the user to follow the operation of several related functions to check correct functionality and to check parts of the configuration, and so on.

17.4.3 Setting guidelines

There are two possible ways to place the IED in the *TestMode= On* state. This means that if the IED is set to normal operation (*TestMode = Off*), but the functions are still shown being in the test mode, the input signal INPUT on the TESTMODE function block must be activated in the configuration.

Forcing of binary output signals is only possible when the IED is in test mode.

17.5 Change lock CHNGLCK

17.5.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Change lock function	CHNGLCK	-	-

17.5.2 Application

Change lock function CHNGLCK is used to block further changes to the IED configuration once the commissioning is complete. The purpose is to make it impossible to perform inadvertent IED configuration and setting changes.

However, when activated, CHNGLCK will still allow the following actions that does not involve reconfiguring of the IED:

- Monitoring
- Reading events
- Resetting events
- Reading disturbance data
- Clear disturbances
- Reset LEDs
- Reset counters and other runtime component states
- Control operations
- Set system time
- Enter and exit from test mode
- Change of active setting group

The binary input controlling the function is defined in ACT or SMT. The CHNGLCK function is configured using ACT.

LOCK	Binary input signal that will activate/deactivate the function, defined in ACT or SMT.
ACTIVE	Output status signal
OVERRIDE	Set if function is overridden

When CHNGLCK has a logical one on its input, then all attempts to modify the IED configuration and setting will be denied and the message "Error: Changes blocked" will be displayed on the local HMI; in PCM600 the message will be "Operation denied by active ChangeLock". The CHNGLCK function should be configured so that it is controlled by a signal from a binary input card. This guarantees that by setting that signal to a logical zero, CHNGLCK is deactivated. If any logic is included in the signal path to the CHNGLCK input, that logic must be

designed so that it cannot permanently issue a logical one to the CHNGLCK input. If such a situation would occur in spite of these precautions, then please contact the local ABB representative for remedial action.

17.5.3 Setting guidelines

The Change lock function CHNGLCK does not have any parameters available in the local HMI or PCM600.

17.6 IED identifiers TERMINALID

17.6.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
IED identifiers	TERMINALID	-	-

17.6.2 Application

17.6.2.1 Customer specific settings

The customer specific settings are used to give the IED a unique name and address. The settings are used by a central control system to communicate with the IED. The customer specific identifiers are found in the local HMI under **Configuration/Power system/Identifiers/TERMINALID**

The settings can also be made from PCM600. For more information about the available identifiers, see the technical manual.



Use only characters A - Z, a - z and 0 - 9 in station, unit and object names.

17.7 Product information PRODINF

17.7.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Product information	PRODINF	-	-

17.7.2 Application

17.7.2.1 Factory defined settings

The factory defined settings are very useful for identifying a specific version and very helpful in the case of maintenance, repair, interchanging IEDs between different Substation Automation Systems and upgrading. The factory made settings can not be changed by the customer. They can only be viewed. The settings are found in the local HMI under **Main menu/Diagnostics/IED status/Product identifiers**

The following identifiers are available:

- IEDProdType
 - Describes the type of the IED (like REL, REC or RET). Example: *REL650*
- ProductVer
 - Describes the product version. Example: *1.2.3*

1	is the Major version of the manufactured product this means, new platform of the product
2	is the Minor version of the manufactured product this means, new functions or new hardware added to the product
3	is the Major revision of the manufactured product this means, functions or hardware is either changed or enhanced in the product

- ProductDef
 - Describes the release number, from the production. Example: *1.2.3.4* where;

1	is the Major version of the manufactured product this means, new platform of the product
2	is the Minor version of the manufactured product this means, new functions or new hardware added to the product
3	is the Major revision of the manufactured product this means, functions or hardware is either changed or enhanced in the product
4	is the Minor revision of the manufactured product this means, code is corrected in the product

- SerialNo: the structure of the SerialNo is as follows, for example, T0123456 where

01	is the last two digits in the year when the IED was manufactured that is, 2001
23	is the week number when the IED was manufactured
456	is the sequential number of the IEDs produced during the production week

- OrderingNo: the structure of the OrderingNo is as follows, for example, 1MRK008526-BA. This alphanumeric string has no specific meaning except, that it is used for internal identification purposes within ABB.
- ProductionDate: states the production date in the “YYYY-MM_DD” format.

17.8 Primary system values PRIMVAL

17.8.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Primary system values	PRIMVAL	-	-

17.8.2 Application

The rated system frequency and phasor rotation are set under **Main menu/ Configuration/ Power system/ Primary values/PRIMVAL** in the local HMI and PCM600 parameter setting tree.

17.9 Signal matrix for analog inputs SMAI

17.9.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Signal matrix for analog inputs	SMAI_20_x	-	-

17.9.2 Application

Signal matrix for analog inputs function (SMAI), also known as the preprocessor function, processes the analog signals connected to it and gives information about all aspects of the analog signals connected, like the RMS value, phase angle, frequency, harmonic content, sequence components and so on. This information is then used by the respective functions in ACT (for example protection, measurement or monitoring).

The SMAI function is used within PCM600 in direct relation with the Signal Matrix tool or the Application Configuration tool.



The SMAI function blocks for the 650 series of products are possible to set for two cycle times either 5 or 20ms. The function blocks connected to a SMAI function block shall always have the same cycle time as the SMAI block.

17.9.3 Setting guidelines

The parameters for the signal matrix for analog inputs (SMAI) functions are set via the local HMI or via the PCM600.

Every SMAI function block can receive four analog signals (three phases and one neutral value), either voltage or current. SMAI outputs give information about every aspect of the 3ph analog signals acquired (phase angle, RMS value, frequency and frequency derivatives, and so on – 244 values in total). Besides the block “group name”, the analog inputs type (voltage or current) and the analog input names that can be set directly in ACT.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*I*Base), (*U*Base) and (*S*Base).

DFTRefExtOut: Parameter valid only for function block SMAI_20_1:1, SMAI_20_1:2 and SMAI_80_1 .

These 3 SMAI blocks can be used as reference blocks for other SMAI blocks when the output signal SPFCOUT is used for relating other SMAI blocks to a common phase reference block for external output (SPFCOUT function output).

DFTReference: Reference DFT for the block.

These DFT reference block settings decide DFT reference for DFT calculations. The settings *InternalDFTRef* will use fixed DFT reference based on set system frequency. The setting *DFTRefGrpn* (where n is a number from 1 to 12) will use DFT reference from the selected group block numbered n, when own group selected adaptive DFT reference will be used based on calculated signal frequency from own group. The setting *ExternalDFTRef* will use reference based on what is connected to input DFTSPFC.

ConnectionType: Connection type for that specific instance (n) of the SMAI (if it is *Ph-N* or *Ph-Ph*). Depending on connection type setting the not connected *Ph-N* or *Ph-Ph* outputs will be calculated.

Negation: Negation means rotation with 180^0 of the vectors. If the user wants to negate the 3ph signal, it is possible to choose to negate only the phase signals *Negate3Ph*, only the neutral signal *NegateN* or both *Negate3Ph+N*.

MinValFreqMeas: The minimum value of the voltage for which the frequency is calculated, expressed as percent of the voltage in the selected Global Base voltage group (n) (for each instance $1 < n < 6$).



Settings *DFTRefExtOut* and *DFTReference* shall be set to default value *InternalDFTRef* if no VT inputs are available.



Even if the user sets the *AnalogInputType* of a SMAI block to “*Current*”, the *MinValFreqMeas* is still visible. However, using the

current channel values as base for frequency measurement is **not recommendable** for a number of reasons, not last among them being the low level of currents that one can have in normal operating conditions.

Example of adaptive frequency tracking

Task time group 1	
SMAI instance	3 phase group
SMAI_20_1:1	1
SMAI_20_2:1	2
SMAI_20_3:1	3
SMAI_20_4:1	4
SMAI_20_5:1	5
SMAI_20_6:1	6
SMAI_20_7:1	7
SMAI_20_8:1	8
SMAI_20_9:1	9
SMAI_20_10:1	10
SMAI_20_11:1	11
SMAI_20_12:1	12

Task time group 2	
SMAI instance	3 phase group
SMAI_20_1:2	1
SMAI_20_2:2	2
SMAI_20_3:2	3
SMAI_20_4:2	4
SMAI_20_5:2	5
SMAI_20_6:2	6
SMAI_20_7:2	7
SMAI_20_8:2	8
SMAI_20_9:2	9
SMAI_20_10:2	10
SMAI_20_11:2	11
SMAI_20_12:2	12

DFTRefGrp7

IEC0900029_1_en.vsd

Figure 178: SMAI instances as organized in different task time groups and the corresponding parameter numbers

The example shows a situation with adaptive frequency tracking with one reference selected for all instances. In practice each instance can be adapted to the needs of the actual application.

Example 1

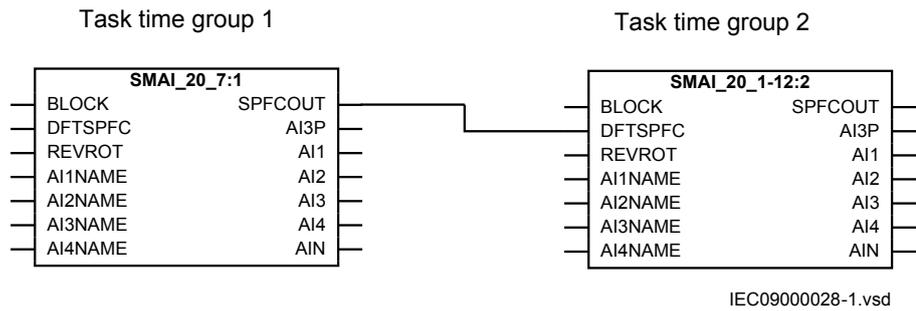


Figure 179: Configuration for using an instance in task time group 1 as DFT reference

Assume instance SMAI_20_7:1 in task time group 1 has been selected in the configuration to control the frequency tracking (For the SMAI_20_x task time groups). Observe that the selected reference instance (i.e. frequency tracking master) must be a voltage type. Observe that positive sequence voltage is used for the frequency tracking feature.

For task time group 1 this gives the following settings (see Figure 178 for numbering):

SMAI_20_7:1: *DFTRefExtOut* = *DFTRefGrp7* to route SMAI_20_7:1 reference to the SPFCOUT output, *DFTRef* = *DFTRefGrp7* for SMAI_20_7:1 to use SMAI_20_7:1 as reference (see Figure 179).

SMAI_20_2:1 - SMAI_20_12:1 *DFTRef* = *DFTRefGrp7* for SMAI_20_2:1 - SMAI_20_12:1 to use SMAI_20_7:1 as reference.

For task time group 2 this gives the following settings:

SMAI_20_1:2 - SMAI_20_12:2 *DFTRef* = *ExternalDFTRef* to use DFTSPFC input as reference (SMAI_20_7:1)

17.10 Summation block 3 phase 3PHSUM

17.10.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Summation block 3 phase	3PHSUM	-	-

17.10.2 Application

Summation block 3 phase function 3PHSUM is used to get the sum of two sets of three-phase analog signals (of the same type) for those IED functions that might need it.

17.10.3 Setting guidelines

The summation block receives the three-phase signals from SMAI blocks. The summation block has several settings.

GlobalBaseSel: Selects the global base value group used by the function to define (*IBase*), (*UBase*) and (*SBase*).

SummationType: Summation type (*Group 1 + Group 2*, *Group 1 - Group 2*, *Group 2 - Group 1* or $-(Group 1 + Group 2)$).

DFTReference: The reference DFT block (*InternalDFT Ref*, *DFTRefGrp1* or *External DFT ref*).

FreqMeasMinVal: The minimum value of the voltage for which the frequency is calculated, expressed as percent of *UBase* (for each instance x).

17.11 Global base values GBASVAL

17.11.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Global base values	GBASVAL	-	-

17.11.2 Application

Global base values function (GBASVAL) is used to provide global values, common for all applicable functions within the IED. One set of global values consists of values for current, voltage and apparent power and it is possible to have six different sets.

This is an advantage since all applicable functions in the IED use a single source of base values. This facilitates consistency throughout the IED and also facilitates a single point for updating values when necessary.

Each applicable function in the IED has a parameter, *GlobalBaseSel*, defining one out of the six sets of GBASVAL functions.

17.11.3 Setting guidelines

UBase: Phase-to-phase voltage value to be used as a base value for applicable functions throughout the IED.

IBase: Phase current value to be used as a base value for applicable functions throughout the IED.

SBase: Standard apparent power value to be used as a base value for applicable functions throughout the IED, typically $SBase = \sqrt{3} \cdot UBase \cdot IBase$.

17.12 Authority check ATHCHCK

17.12.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Authority check	ATHCHCK	-	-

17.12.2 Application

To safeguard the interests of our customers, both the IED and the tools that are accessing the IED are protected, by means of authorization handling. The authorization handling of the IED and the PCM600 is implemented at both access points to the IED:

- local, through the local HMI
- remote, through the communication ports

17.12.2.1 Authorization handling in the IED

At delivery the default user is the SuperUser. No Log on is required to operate the IED until a user has been created with the IED User Management..

Once a user is created and written to the IED, that user can perform a Log on, using the password assigned in the tool. Then the default user will be Guest.

If there is no user created, an attempt to log on will display a message box: “No user defined!”

If one user leaves the IED without logging off, then after the timeout (set in **Main menu/Configuration/HMI/Screen/1:SCREEN**) elapses, the IED returns to Guest state, when only reading is possible. By factory default, the display timeout is set to 60 minutes.

If one or more users are created with the IED User Management and written to the IED, then, when a user attempts a Log on by pressing the  key or when the user attempts to perform an operation that is password protected, the Log on window opens.

The cursor is focused on the User identity field, so upon pressing the  key, one can change the user name, by browsing the list of users, with the “up” and “down” arrows. After choosing the right user name, the user must press the  key again. When it comes to password, upon pressing the  key, the following characters will show up: “*****”. The user must scroll for every letter in the password. After all the letters are introduced (passwords are case sensitive) choose OK and press the  key again.

At successful Log on, the local HMI shows the new user name in the status bar at the bottom of the LCD. If the Log on is OK, when required to change for example a password protected setting, the local HMI returns to the actual setting folder. If the Log on has failed, an "Error Access Denied" message opens. If a user enters an incorrect password three times, that user will be blocked for ten minutes before a new attempt to log in can be performed. The user will be blocked from logging in, both from the local HMI and PCM600. However, other users are to log in during this period.

17.13 Authority status ATHSTAT

17.13.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Authority status	ATHSTAT	-	-

17.13.2 Application

Authority status (ATHSTAT) function is an indication function block, which informs about two events related to the IED and the user authorization:

- the fact that at least one user has tried to log on wrongly into the IED and it was blocked (the output USRBLKED)
- the fact that at least one user is logged on (the output LOGGEDON)

The two outputs of ATHSTAT function can be used in the configuration for different indication and alarming reasons, or can be sent to the station control for the same purpose.

17.14 Denial of service

17.14.1 Identification

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Denial of service, frame rate control for front port	DOSFRNT	-	-

Function description	IEC 61850 identification	IEC 60617 identification	ANSI/IEEE C37.2 device number
Denial of service, frame rate control for LAN1 port	DOSLAN1	-	-

17.14.2 Application

The denial of service functions (DOSFRNT, DOSLAN1 and DOSSCKT) are designed to limit the CPU load that can be produced by Ethernet network traffic on the IED. The communication facilities must not be allowed to compromise the primary functionality of the device. All inbound network traffic will be quota controlled so that too heavy network loads can be controlled. Heavy network load might for instance be the result of malfunctioning equipment connected to the network.

DOSFRNT, DOSLAN1 and DOSSCKT measures the IED load from communication and, if necessary, limit it for not jeopardizing the IEDs control and protection functionality due to high CPU load. The function has the following outputs:

- LINKUP indicates the Ethernet link status
- WARNING indicates that communication (frame rate) is higher than normal
- ALARM indicates that the IED limits communication

17.14.3 Setting guidelines

The function does not have any parameters available in the local HMI or PCM600.

Section 18 Requirements

18.1 Current transformer requirements

The performance of a protection function will depend on the quality of the measured current signal. Saturation of the current transformer (CT) will cause distortion of the current signal and can result in a failure to operate or cause unwanted operations of some functions. Consequently CT saturation can have an influence on both the dependability and the security of the protection. This protection IED has been designed to permit heavy CT saturation with maintained correct operation.

18.1.1 Current transformer classification

To guarantee correct operation, the current transformers (CTs) must be able to correctly reproduce the current for a minimum time before the CT will begin to saturate. To fulfill the requirement on a specified time to saturation the CTs must fulfill the requirements of a minimum secondary e.m.f. that is specified below.

There are several different ways to specify CTs. Conventional magnetic core CTs are usually specified and manufactured according to some international or national standards, which specify different protection classes as well. There are many different standards and a lot of classes but fundamentally there are three different types of CTs:

- High remanence type CT
- Low remanence type CT
- Non remanence type CT

The high remanence type has no limit for the remanent flux. This CT has a magnetic core without any airgap and a remanent flux might remain almost infinite time. In this type of transformers the remanence can be up to around 80% of the saturation flux. Typical examples of high remanence type CT are class P, PX, TPS, TPX according to IEC, class P, X according to BS (old British Standard) and non gapped class C, K according to ANSI/IEEE.

The low remanence type has a specified limit for the remanent flux. This CT is made with a small air gap to reduce the remanence to a level that does not exceed 10% of the saturation flux. The small air gap has only very limited influences on the other properties of the CT. Class PR, TPY according to IEC are low remanence type CTs.

The non remanence type CT has practically negligible level of remanent flux. This type of CT has relatively big air gaps in order to reduce the remanence to practically zero level. In the same time, these air gaps reduce the influence of the DC-component from the primary fault current. The air gaps will also decrease the measuring accuracy in the non-saturated region of operation. Class TPZ according to IEC is a non remanence type CT.

Different standards and classes specify the saturation e.m.f. in different ways but it is possible to approximately compare values from different classes. The rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} according to the IEC 60044 – 6 standard is used to specify the CT requirements for the IED. The requirements are also specified according to other standards.

18.1.2

Conditions

The requirements are a result of investigations performed in our network simulator. The current transformer models are representative for current transformers of high remanence and low remanence type. The results may not always be valid for non remanence type CTs (TPZ).

The performances of the protection functions have been checked in the range from symmetrical to fully asymmetrical fault currents. Primary time constants of at least 120 ms have been considered at the tests. The current requirements below are thus applicable both for symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents.

Depending on the protection function phase-to-earth, phase-to-phase and three-phase faults have been tested for different relevant fault positions for example, close in forward and reverse faults, zone 1 reach faults, internal and external faults. The dependability and security of the protection was verified by checking for example, time delays, unwanted operations, directionality, overreach and stability.

The remanence in the current transformer core can cause unwanted operations or minor additional time delays for some protection functions. As unwanted operations are not acceptable at all maximum remanence has been considered for fault cases critical for the security, for example, faults in reverse direction and external faults. Because of the almost negligible risk of additional time delays and the non-existent risk of failure to operate the remanence have not been considered for the dependability cases. The requirements below are therefore fully valid for all normal applications.

It is difficult to give general recommendations for additional margins for remanence to avoid the minor risk of an additional time delay. They depend on the performance and economy requirements. When current transformers of low remanence type (for example, TPY, PR) are used, normally no additional margin is needed. For current transformers of high remanence type (for example, P, PX, TPS, TPX) the small probability of fully asymmetrical faults, together with high remanence in the same direction as the flux generated by the fault, has to be kept in mind at the decision of an additional margin. Fully asymmetrical fault current will be achieved when the fault occurs at approximately zero voltage (0°).

Investigations have shown that 95% of the faults in the network will occur when the voltage is between 40° and 90°. In addition fully asymmetrical fault current will not exist in all phases at the same time.

18.1.3 Fault current

The current transformer requirements are based on the maximum fault current for faults in different positions. Maximum fault current will occur for three-phase faults or single phase-to-earth faults. The current for a single phase-to-earth fault will exceed the current for a three-phase fault when the zero sequence impedance in the total fault loop is less than the positive sequence impedance.

When calculating the current transformer requirements, maximum fault current for the relevant fault position should be used and therefore both fault types have to be considered.

18.1.4 Secondary wire resistance and additional load

The voltage at the current transformer secondary terminals directly affects the current transformer saturation. This voltage is developed in a loop containing the secondary wires and the burden of all relays in the circuit. For earth faults the loop includes the phase and neutral wire, normally twice the resistance of the single secondary wire. For three-phase faults the neutral current is zero and it is just necessary to consider the resistance up to the point where the phase wires are connected to the common neutral wire. The most common practice is to use four wires secondary cables so it normally is sufficient to consider just a single secondary wire for the three-phase case.

The conclusion is that the loop resistance, twice the resistance of the single secondary wire, must be used in the calculation for phase-to-earth faults and the phase resistance, the resistance of a single secondary wire, may normally be used in the calculation for three-phase faults.

As the burden can be considerable different for three-phase faults and phase-to-earth faults it is important to consider both cases. Even in a case where the phase-to-earth fault current is smaller than the three-phase fault current the phase-to-earth fault can be dimensioning for the CT depending on the higher burden.

In isolated or high impedance earthed systems the phase-to-earth fault is not the dimensioning case and therefore the resistance of the single secondary wire always can be used in the calculation, for this case.

18.1.5 General current transformer requirements

The current transformer ratio is mainly selected based on power system data for example, maximum load. However, it should be verified that the current to the protection is higher than the minimum operating value for all faults that are to be

detected with the selected CT ratio. The minimum operating current is different for different functions and normally settable so each function should be checked.

The current error of the current transformer can limit the possibility to use a very sensitive setting of a sensitive residual overcurrent protection. If a very sensitive setting of this function will be used it is recommended that the current transformer should have an accuracy class which have an current error at rated primary current that is less than $\pm 1\%$ (for example, 5P). If current transformers with less accuracy are used it is advisable to check the actual unwanted residual current during the commissioning.

18.1.6 Rated equivalent secondary e.m.f. requirements

With regard to saturation of the current transformer all current transformers of high remanence and low remanence type that fulfill the requirements on the rated equivalent secondary e.m.f. E_{al} below can be used. The characteristic of the non remanence type CT (TPZ) is not well defined as far as the phase angle error is concerned. If no explicit recommendation is given for a specific function we therefore recommend contacting ABB to confirm that the non remanence type can be used.

The CT requirements for the different functions below are specified as a rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{al} according to the IEC 60044-6 standard. Requirements for CTs specified in different ways are given at the end of this section.

18.1.6.1 Distance protection

The current transformers must have a rated equivalent secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is larger than the maximum of the required secondary e.m.f. E_{alreq} below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = \frac{I_{kmax} \cdot I_{sn}}{I_{pn}} \cdot a \cdot \left(R_{CT} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right) \quad \text{(Equation 179)}$$

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = \frac{I_{kzone1} \cdot I_{sn}}{I_{pn}} \cdot k \cdot \left(R_{CT} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right) \quad \text{(Equation 180)}$$

where:

I_{kmax}	Maximum primary fundamental frequency current for close-in forward and reverse faults (A)
I_{kzone1}	Maximum primary fundamental frequency current for faults at the end of zone 1 reach (A)
I_{pn}	The rated primary CT current (A)

Table continues on next page

I_{sn}	The rated secondary CT current (A)
I_r	The rated current of the protection IED (A)
R_{CT}	The secondary resistance of the CT (Ω)
R_L	The resistance of the secondary wire and additional load (Ω). In solidly earthed systems the loop resistance containing the phase and neutral wires should be used for phase-to-earth faults and the resistance of the phase wire should be used for three-phase faults. In isolated or high impedance earthed systems the resistance of the single secondary wire always can be used.
S_R	The burden of an IED current input channel (VA). $S_R=0.010$ VA/channel for $I_r=1$ A and $S_R=0.250$ VA/channel for $I_r=5$ A
a	This factor is a function of the primary time constant for the dc component in the fault current. $a=2$ for the primary time constant $T_p \leq 50$ ms $a=3$ for the primary time constant $T_p > 50$ ms
k	A factor of the primary time constant for the dc component in the fault current for a three-phase fault at the set reach of zone 1. $k=4$ for the primary time constant $T_p \leq 30$ ms $k=6$ for the primary time constant $T_p > 30$ ms

18.1.6.2

Breaker failure protection

The CTs must have a rated equivalent secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is larger than or equal to the required secondary e.m.f. E_{alreq} below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = 5 \cdot I_{op} \cdot \frac{I_{sn}}{I_{pn}} \cdot \left(R_{CT} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right)$$

(Equation 181)

where:

I_{op}	The primary operate value (A)
I_{pn}	The rated primary CT current (A)
I_{sn}	The rated secondary CT current (A)
I_r	The rated current of the protection IED (A)
R_{CT}	The secondary resistance of the CT (Ω)
R_L	The resistance of the secondary cable and additional load (Ω). The loop resistance containing the phase and neutral wires, must be used for faults in solidly earthed systems. The resistance of a single secondary wire should be used for faults in high impedance earthed systems.
S_R	The burden of an IED current input channel (VA). $S_R=0.010$ VA/channel for $I_r=1$ A and $S_R=0.250$ VA/channel for $I_r=5$ A

18.1.6.3

Non-directional instantaneous and definitive time, phase and residual overcurrent protection

The CTs must have a rated equivalent secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is larger than or equal to the required secondary e.m.f. E_{alreq} below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = 1,5 \cdot I_{op} \cdot \frac{I_{sn}}{I_{pn}} \cdot \left(R_{CT} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right)$$

(Equation 182)

where:

- I_{op} The primary operate value (A)
- I_{pn} The rated primary CT current (A)
- I_{sn} The rated secondary CT current (A)
- I_r The rated current of the protection IED (A)
- R_{CT} The secondary resistance of the CT (Ω)
- R_L The resistance of the secondary cable and additional load (Ω). The loop resistance containing the phase and neutral wires, must be used for faults in solidly earthed systems. The resistance of a single secondary wire should be used for faults in high impedance earthed systems.
- S_R The burden of an IED current input channel (VA). $S_R=0.010$ VA/channel for $I_r=1$ A and $S_R=0.250$ VA/channel for $I_r=5$ A

18.1.6.4

Non-directional inverse time delayed phase and residual overcurrent protection

The requirement according to Equation 183 and Equation 184 does not need to be fulfilled if the high set instantaneous or definitive time stage is used. In this case Equation 182 is the only necessary requirement.

If the inverse time delayed function is the only used overcurrent protection function the CTs must have a rated equivalent secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is larger than or equal to the required secondary e.m.f. E_{alreq} below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = 20 \cdot I_{op} \cdot \frac{I_{sn}}{I_{pn}} \cdot \left(R_{CT} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right)$$

(Equation 183)

where

- I_{op} The primary current set value of the inverse time function (A)
- I_{pn} The rated primary CT current (A)
- I_{sn} The rated secondary CT current (A)

Table continues on next page

I_r	The rated current of the protection IED (A)
R_{CT}	The secondary resistance of the CT (Ω)
R_L	The resistance of the secondary cable and additional load (Ω). The loop resistance containing the phase and neutral wires, must be used for faults in solidly earthed systems. The resistance of a single secondary wire should be used for faults in high impedance earthed systems.
S_R	The burden of an IED current input channel (VA). $S_R=0.010$ VA/channel for $I_r=1$ A and $S_R=0.250$ VA/channel for $I_r=5$ A

Independent of the value of I_{op} the maximum required E_{al} is specified according to the following:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq\ max} = I_{k\ max} \cdot \frac{I_{sn}}{I_{pn}} \cdot \left(R_{CT} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right)$$

(Equation 184)

where

$I_{k\ max}$ Maximum primary fundamental frequency current for close-in faults (A)

18.1.6.5

Directional phase and residual overcurrent protection

If the directional overcurrent function is used the CTs must have a rated equivalent secondary e.m.f. E_{al} that is larger than or equal to the required equivalent secondary e.m.f. E_{alreq} below:

$$E_{al} \geq E_{alreq} = I_{k\ max} \cdot \frac{I_{sn}}{I_{pn}} \cdot \left(R_{CT} + R_L + \frac{S_R}{I_r^2} \right)$$

(Equation 185)

where:

$I_{k\ max}$	Maximum primary fundamental frequency current for close-in forward and reverse faults (A)
I_{pn}	The rated primary CT current (A)
I_{sn}	The rated secondary CT current (A)
I_r	The rated current of the protection IED (A)
R_{CT}	The secondary resistance of the CT (Ω)
R_L	The resistance of the secondary cable and additional load (Ω). The loop resistance containing the phase and neutral wires, must be used for faults in solidly earthed systems. The resistance of a single secondary wire should be used for faults in high impedance earthed systems.
S_R	The burden of an IED current input channel (VA). $S_r=0.010$ VA/channel for $I_r=1$ A and $S_r=0.250$ VA/channel for $I_r=5$ A

18.1.7 Current transformer requirements for CTs according to other standards

All kinds of conventional magnetic core CTs are possible to use with the IEDs if they fulfill the requirements corresponding to the above specified expressed as the rated equivalent secondary e.m.f. E_{al} according to the IEC 60044-6 standard. From different standards and available data for relaying applications it is possible to approximately calculate a secondary e.m.f. of the CT comparable with E_{al} . By comparing this with the required secondary e.m.f. E_{alreq} it is possible to judge if the CT fulfills the requirements. The requirements according to some other standards are specified below.

18.1.7.1 Current transformers according to IEC 60044-1, class P, PR

A CT according to IEC 60044-1 is specified by the secondary limiting e.m.f. E_{2max} . The value of the E_{2max} is approximately equal to the corresponding E_{al} according to IEC 60044-6. Therefore, the CTs according to class P and PR must have a secondary limiting e.m.f. E_{2max} that fulfills the following:

$$E_{2max} > \max E_{alreq}$$

(Equation 186)

18.1.7.2 Current transformers according to IEC 60044-1, class PX, IEC 60044-6, class TPS (and old British Standard, class X)

CTs according to these classes are specified approximately in the same way by a rated knee-point e.m.f. E_{knee} (E_k for class PX, E_{kneeBS} for class X and the limiting secondary voltage U_{al} for TPS). The value of the E_{knee} is lower than the corresponding E_{al} according to IEC 60044-6. It is not possible to give a general relation between the E_{knee} and the E_{al} but normally the E_{knee} is approximately 80 % of the E_{al} . Therefore, the CTs according to class PX, X and TPS must have a rated knee-point e.m.f. E_{knee} that fulfills the following:

$$E_{knee} \approx E_k \approx E_{kneeBS} \approx U_{al} > 0.8 \cdot (\text{maximum of } E_{alreq})$$

(Equation 187)

18.1.7.3 Current transformers according to ANSI/IEEE

Current transformers according to ANSI/IEEE are partly specified in different ways. A rated secondary terminal voltage U_{ANSI} is specified for a CT of class C.

U_{ANSI} is the secondary terminal voltage the CT will deliver to a standard burden at 20 times rated secondary current without exceeding 10 % ratio correction. There are a number of standardized U_{ANSI} values for example, U_{ANSI} is 400 V for a C400 CT. A corresponding rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{alANSI} can be estimated as follows:

$$E_{alANSI} = |20 \cdot I_{sn} \cdot R_{CT} + U_{ANSI}| = |20 \cdot I_{sn} \cdot R_{CT} + 20 \cdot I_{sn} \cdot Z_{bANSI}|$$

(Equation 188)

where:

Z_{bANSI} The impedance (that is, complex quantity) of the standard ANSI burden for the specific C class (Ω)

U_{ANSI} The secondary terminal voltage for the specific C class (V)

The CTs according to class C must have a calculated rated equivalent limiting secondary e.m.f. E_{alANSI} that fulfills the following:

$$E_{alANSI} > \text{maximum of } E_{alreq}$$

(Equation 189)

A CT according to ANSI/IEEE is also specified by the knee-point voltage $U_{kneeANSI}$ that is graphically defined from an excitation curve. The knee-point voltage $U_{kneeANSI}$ normally has a lower value than the knee-point e.m.f. according to IEC and BS. $U_{kneeANSI}$ can approximately be estimated to 75 % of the corresponding E_{al} according to IEC 60044 6. Therefore, the CTs according to ANSI/IEEE must have a knee-point voltage $U_{kneeANSI}$ that fulfills the following:

$$E_{kneeANSI} > 0.75 \cdot (\text{maximum of } E_{alreq})$$

(Equation 190)

18.2 Voltage transformer requirements

The performance of a protection function will depend on the quality of the measured input signal. Transients caused by capacitive voltage transformers (CVTs) can affect some protection functions.

Magnetic or capacitive voltage transformers can be used.

The capacitive voltage transformers (CVTs) should fulfill the requirements according to the IEC 60044–5 standard regarding ferro-resonance and transients. The ferro-resonance requirements of the CVTs are specified in chapter 7.4 of the standard.

The transient responses for three different standard transient response classes, T1, T2 and T3 are specified in chapter 15.5 of the standard. CVTs according to all classes can be used.

The protection IED has effective filters for these transients, which gives secure and correct operation with CVTs.

18.3 SNTP server requirements

18.3.1 SNTP server requirements

The SNTP server to be used is connected to the local network, that is not more than 4-5 switches or routers away from the IED. The SNTP server is dedicated for its task, or at least equipped with a real-time operating system, that is not a PC with SNTP server software. The SNTP server should be stable, that is, either synchronized from a stable source like GPS, or local without synchronization. Using a local SNTP server without synchronization as primary or secondary server in a redundant configuration is not recommended.

Section 19 Glossary

AC	Alternating current
ACT	Application configuration tool within PCM600
A/D converter	Analog-to-digital converter
ADBS	Amplitude deadband supervision
AI	Analog input
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AR	Autoreclosing
ASCT	Auxiliary summation current transformer
ASD	Adaptive signal detection
AWG	American Wire Gauge standard
BI	Binary input
BOS	Binary outputs status
BR	External bistable relay
BS	British Standards
CAN	Controller Area Network. ISO standard (ISO 11898) for serial communication
CB	Circuit breaker
CCITT	Consultative Committee for International Telegraph and Telephony. A United Nations-sponsored standards body within the International Telecommunications Union.
CCVT	Capacitive Coupled Voltage Transformer
Class C	Protection Current Transformer class as per IEEE/ ANSI
CMPPS	Combined megapulses per second
CMT	Communication Management tool in PCM600
CO cycle	Close-open cycle
Codirectional	Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves two twisted pairs making it possible to transmit information in both directions
COMTRADE	Standard format according to IEC 60255-24
Contra-directional	Way of transmitting G.703 over a balanced line. Involves four twisted pairs, two of which are used for transmitting data in both directions and two for transmitting clock signals

CPU	Central processor unit
CR	Carrier receive
CRC	Cyclic redundancy check
CROB	Control relay output block
CS	Carrier send
CT	Current transformer
CVT	Capacitive voltage transformer
DAR	Delayed autoreclosing
DARPA	Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (The US developer of the TCP/IP protocol etc.)
DBDL	Dead bus dead line
DBLL	Dead bus live line
DC	Direct current
DFC	Data flow control
DFT	Discrete Fourier transform
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DIP-switch	Small switch mounted on a printed circuit board
DI	Digital input
DLLB	Dead line live bus
DNP	Distributed Network Protocol as per IEEE/ANSI Std. 1379-2000
DR	Disturbance recorder
DRAM	Dynamic random access memory
DRH	Disturbance report handler
DSP	Digital signal processor
DTT	Direct transfer trip scheme
EHV network	Extra high voltage network
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EMC	Electromagnetic compatibility
EMF	(Electric Motive Force)
EMI	Electromagnetic interference
EnFP	End fault protection
EPA	Enhanced performance architecture
ESD	Electrostatic discharge
FCB	Flow control bit; Frame count bit

FOX 20	Modular 20 channel telecommunication system for speech, data and protection signals
FOX 512/515	Access multiplexer
FOX 6Plus	Compact time-division multiplexer for the transmission of up to seven duplex channels of digital data over optical fibers
G.703	Electrical and functional description for digital lines used by local telephone companies. Can be transported over balanced and unbalanced lines
GCM	Communication interface module with carrier of GPS receiver module
GDE	Graphical display editor within PCM600
GI	General interrogation command
GIS	Gas-insulated switchgear
GOOSE	Generic object-oriented substation event
GPS	Global positioning system
HDLC protocol	High-level data link control, protocol based on the HDLC standard
HFBR connector type	Plastic fiber connector
HMI	Human-machine interface
HSAR	High speed autoreclosing
HV	High-voltage
HVDC	High-voltage direct current
IDBS	Integrating deadband supervision
IEC	International Electrical Committee
IEC 60044-6	IEC Standard, Instrument transformers – Part 6: Requirements for protective current transformers for transient performance
IEC 61850	Substation automation communication standard
IEC 61850-8-1	Communication protocol standard
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IEEE 802.12	A network technology standard that provides 100 Mbits/s on twisted-pair or optical fiber cable
IEEE P1386.1	PCI Mezzanine Card (PMC) standard for local bus modules. References the CMC (IEEE P1386, also known as Common Mezzanine Card) standard for the mechanics and the PCI specifications from the PCI SIG (Special Interest Group) for the electrical EMF (Electromotive force).

IEEE 1686	Standard for Substation Intelligent Electronic Devices (IEDs) Cyber Security Capabilities
IED	Intelligent electronic device
I-GIS	Intelligent gas-insulated switchgear
Instance	When several occurrences of the same function are available in the IED, they are referred to as instances of that function. One instance of a function is identical to another of the same kind but has a different number in the IED user interfaces. The word "instance" is sometimes defined as an item of information that is representative of a type. In the same way an instance of a function in the IED is representative of a type of function.
IP	<p>1. Internet protocol. The network layer for the TCP/IP protocol suite widely used on Ethernet networks. IP is a connectionless, best-effort packet-switching protocol. It provides packet routing, fragmentation and reassembly through the data link layer.</p> <p>2. Ingression protection, according to IEC standard</p>
IP 20	Ingression protection, according to IEC standard, level 20
IP 40	Ingression protection, according to IEC standard, level 40
IP 54	Ingression protection, according to IEC standard, level 54
IRF	Internal failure signal
IRIG-B:	InterRange Instrumentation Group Time code format B, standard 200
ITU	International Telecommunications Union
LAN	Local area network
LIB 520	High-voltage software module
LCD	Liquid crystal display
LDD	Local detection device
LED	Light-emitting diode
MCB	Miniature circuit breaker
MCM	Mezzanine carrier module
MVB	Multifunction vehicle bus. Standardized serial bus originally developed for use in trains.
NCC	National Control Centre
OCO cycle	Open-close-open cycle
OCP	Overcurrent protection
OLTC	On-load tap changer
OV	Over-voltage

Overreach	A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is overreaching when the impedance presented to it is smaller than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay “sees” the fault but perhaps it should not have seen it.
PCI	Peripheral component interconnect, a local data bus
PCM	Pulse code modulation
PCM600	Protection and control IED manager
PC-MIP	Mezzanine card standard
PMC	PCI Mezzanine card
POR	Permissive overreach
POTT	Permissive overreach transfer trip
Process bus	Bus or LAN used at the process level, that is, in near proximity to the measured and/or controlled components
PSM	Power supply module
PST	Parameter setting tool within PCM600
PT ratio	Potential transformer or voltage transformer ratio
PUTT	Permissive underreach transfer trip
RASC	Synchrocheck relay, COMBIFLEX
RCA	Relay characteristic angle
RFPP	Resistance for phase-to-phase faults
RFPE	Resistance for phase-to-earth faults
RISC	Reduced instruction set computer
RMS value	Root mean square value
RS422	A balanced serial interface for the transmission of digital data in point-to-point connections
RS485	Serial link according to EIA standard RS485
RTC	Real-time clock
RTU	Remote terminal unit
SA	Substation Automation
SBO	Select-before-operate
SC	Switch or push button to close
SCS	Station control system
SCADA	Supervision, control and data acquisition
SCT	System configuration tool according to standard IEC 61850

SDU	Service data unit
SMA connector	Subminiature version A, A threaded connector with constant impedance.
SMT	Signal matrix tool within PCM600
SMS	Station monitoring system
SNTP	Simple network time protocol – is used to synchronize computer clocks on local area networks. This reduces the requirement to have accurate hardware clocks in every embedded system in a network. Each embedded node can instead synchronize with a remote clock, providing the required accuracy.
SRY	Switch for CB ready condition
ST	Switch or push button to trip
Starpoint	Neutral point of transformer or generator
SVC	Static VAr compensation
TC	Trip coil
TCS	Trip circuit supervision
TCP	Transmission control protocol. The most common transport layer protocol used on Ethernet and the Internet.
TCP/IP	Transmission control protocol over Internet Protocol. The de facto standard Ethernet protocols incorporated into 4.2BSD Unix. TCP/IP was developed by DARPA for Internet working and encompasses both network layer and transport layer protocols. While TCP and IP specify two protocols at specific protocol layers, TCP/IP is often used to refer to the entire US Department of Defense protocol suite based upon these, including Telnet, FTP, UDP and RDP.
TNC connector	Threaded Neill-Concelman, a threaded constant impedance version of a BNC connector
TPZ, TPY, TPX, TPS	Current transformer class according to IEC
UMT	User management tool
Underreach	A term used to describe how the relay behaves during a fault condition. For example, a distance relay is underreaching when the impedance presented to it is greater than the apparent impedance to the fault applied to the balance point, that is, the set reach. The relay does not “see” the fault but perhaps it should have seen it. See also Overreach.
UTC	Coordinated Universal Time. A coordinated time scale, maintained by the Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM), which forms the basis of a coordinated dissemination of standard frequencies and time signals. UTC

is derived from International Atomic Time (TAI) by the addition of a whole number of "leap seconds" to synchronize it with Universal Time 1 (UT1), thus allowing for the eccentricity of the Earth's orbit, the rotational axis tilt (23.5 degrees), but still showing the Earth's irregular rotation, on which UT1 is based. The Coordinated Universal Time is expressed using a 24-hour clock, and uses the Gregorian calendar. It is used for aeroplane and ship navigation, where it is also sometimes known by the military name, "Zulu time." "Zulu" in the phonetic alphabet stands for "Z", which stands for longitude zero.

UV	Undervoltage
WEI	Weak end infeed logic
VT	Voltage transformer
X.21	A digital signalling interface primarily used for telecom equipment
3I₀	Three times zero-sequence current. Often referred to as the residual or the earth-fault current
3U₀	Three times the zero sequence voltage. Often referred to as the residual voltage or the neutral point voltage

Contact us

ABB AB

Substation Automation Products

SE-721 59 Västerås, Sweden

Phone +46 (0) 21 32 50 00

Fax +46 (0) 21 14 69 18

www.abb.com/substationautomation